

**STUDIES ON THE NATURE AND CHEMISTRY OF SEDIMENTS
AND WATER OF PERIYAR AND CHALAKUDY RIVERS,
KERALA, INDIA**

Thesis submitted to

THE COCHIN UNIVERSITY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

*in partial fulfilment of the requirement
for the degree of*

**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
IN
MARINE GEOLOGY**



UNDER THE FACULTY OF MARINE SCIENCES

By

MAYA K.

**Department of Marine Geology and Geophysics
School of Marine Sciences
Cochin University of Science and Technology
Kochi - 682 016**

MARCH 2005

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that this thesis work entitled “**STUDIES ON THE NATURE AND CHEMISTRY OF SEDIMENTS AND WATER OF PERIYAR AND CHALAKUDY RIVERS, KERALA, INDIA**” is an authentic record of the research work done by **MAYA. K**, under my scientific supervision and guidance, for the partial fulfilment and the requirement for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy of the Cochin University of Science and Technology. No part of it has been previously formed the basis for the award of any degree, diploma or associateship in any other University.



Dr. P. Seralathan

(Research Supervisor)

Professor of Marine Geology

Department of Marine Geology and Geophysics

School of Marine Sciences

Cochin University of Science and Technology

Kochi- 682016

Kochi -16
March 2005

PREFACE

Among various geological agents at work, rivers have been receiving special attention from the beginning of mankind. Rivers are the chief carriers of water, dissolved salts and organic matter from land to the sea. They are the prime architect in shaping the geomorphic features of tropics and subtropics. The natural channels and flowing waters that form the essential components of rivers act as corridors for the free movement of organisms among various aquatic ecosystems. But, it is unfortunate that, increased human interventions consequent to economic development in the past 3- 4 decades have imposed tremendous pressure on these life support systems. Recent studies reveal that human interventions have caused world-wide increase in river input of geochemical constituents, especially nutrient elements, to the coastal ecosystem by many folds. This in turn leads to imposed eutrophication incidences in many parts of the coastal areas. Construction of dams / reservoirs and associated structures, on the other hand, causes considerable reduction in the supply of water and sediments downstream, thereby affecting the natural river processes and also its stability. The scenario is being complicated further by the huge discharge of toxic contaminants from point and non-point sources. As a result of all these interventions / processes, the river systems of tropics and sub-tropics have been altered to levels often beyond their natural productive capacity.

Kerala State is blessed with 44 small rivers with catchment area <10000 km². Estimates show that these rivers together transfer about 78000 million m³ of water into the Lakshadweep Sea every year. Uncontrolled discharge of pollutants from urban, agricultural and industrial sources, indiscriminate mining of construction materials (clay and sand) from instream and floodplain areas, damming of rivers, inter-basin water transfer, etc., have adversely affected the natural processes of these river systems. The

recurring incidences of fish diseases and ecosystem disorders are nothing but the signals of man-imposed stresses in these ecosystems, which obviously need immediate attention and corrective measures.

The present study is an attempt to address issues related to sediment properties like texture, mineralogy and geochemistry as well as water quality of two important rivers of central Kerala – the Periyar (River length : 244 km, Catchment area : 5398km²) and the Chalakudy (River length 130 km, catchment area 1704 km²) rivers. These river basins are located between North latitudes 9^o15'50" & 10^o32'53" and East longitudes 76^o7'38" & 77^o24'32".

The entire thesis is addressed in seven chapters. Chapter 1 comprises the general introduction of the study area with its location, drainage, river discharge, physiography, geology, structure, climate, landuse, population, environmental degradation and the objectives of the study. The various methods employed in the study, consisting of fieldwork, sampling, laboratory investigation and computation of data are presented in Chapter 2. Chapter 3 deals with textural characteristics like, grain size and statistical parameters, bivariate plots, CM pattern and classification of sediments. Mineralogical parameters such as heavy mineral assemblage and correlation matrix of heavy minerals etc. are incorporated in Chapter 4. Chapter 5 is devoted to geochemistry and pollution assessment using statistical parameters like enrichment factor and contamination factor. Chapter 6 deals with a detailed analysis of water quality and nutrient fluxes of these rivers. The summary and conclusions of this study are dealt in Chapter 7. The relevant literature cited is given at the end of the thesis.

CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

PREFACE

	Page No.
CHAPTER 1	
GENERAL INTRODUCTION	
1.1	1
1.2	2
1.2.1	2
1.2.2	3
1.2.3	4
1.2.4	5
1.2.5	5
1.2.6	6
1.2.7	7
1.2.8	8
1.2.9	8
1.2.10	9
1.2.11	10
1.2.12	10
1.3	12
CHAPTER 2	
MATERIALS AND METHODS	
2.1	13
2.2	13
2.3	14
2.3.1	14
2.3.2	15
2.3.3	15
2.3.4	16
2.3.5	18
2.4	19

CHAPTER 3

TEXTURE

3.1	Introduction	20
3.2	Previous studies	20
3.3	Results	24
3.3.1	Grain size characteristics	24
3.3.2	Statistical parameters	26
3.3.3	Bivariate plots	29
3.4	Discussion	30
3.5	Classification of sediments	34
3.6	CM Pattern	35

CHAPTER 4

MINERALOGY

4.1	Introduction	36
4.2	Review of literature	37
4.3	Results and Discussion	41
4.3.1	Mineralogy of sand	41
4.3.2	Clay mineralogy	51

CHAPTER 5

GEOCHEMISTRY

5.1	Introduction	53
5.2	Review of literature	54
5.3	Results and Discussion	60
5.3.1	Organic carbon	60
5.3.2	Phosphorus	61
5.3.3	Iron and manganese	62
5.3.4	Sodium and potassium	66
5.3.5	Magnesium	67
5.3.6	Trace elements	67
5.4	Pollution assessment	75
5.4.1	Enrichment Factor	75
5.4.2	Contamination Factor	77

CHAPTER 6

HYDROCHEMISTRY

6.1	Introduction	79
6.2	Water resources : The Kerala Scenario	83
6.3	Review of literature	84
6.4	Results	87
6.4.1	pH	87
6.4.2	Electrical conductivity	89
6.4.3	Dissolved oxygen	90
6.4.4	Biochemical oxygen demand	91
6.4.5	Alkalinity	92
6.4.6	Chloride	93
6.4.7	Sulphate	95
6.4.8	Hardness	96
6.4.9	Nitrogen	97
6.4.10	Phosphorus	100
6.4.11	Silicate silicon	101
6.4.12	Fluoride	102
6.4.13	Calcium and magnesium	103
6.4.14	Iron	104
6.4.15	Total suspended solids	106
6.4.16	Total dissolved solids	107
6.5	Discussion	108
6.6	Nutrient flux	114
6.7	River water quality	116
6.8	Cluster analysis	118

CHAPTER 7

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

7.1	Summary	119
7.2	Conclusions	126

REFERENCES

129

CHAPTER 1

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1.1 INTRODUCTION

Rivers are the major geological agents in tropical and sub-tropical regions. Year by year, rivers transport about 37000 km³ of water (Meybeck, 1976) and 13.5 x 10⁹ tonnes of sediments (Milliman and Meade, 1983) from terrestrial environments to the world oceans. During transportation, water and sediments undergo considerable changes in their physico-chemical properties depending on terrain characteristics and climate of the region through which the river flows (Gibbs, 1977a; Lal, 1977; Subramanian, 1979; Sajjan et al., 1992; Walling, 1999; Somayajulu et al., 2002; Ankers et al., 2003; Turner and Rabalais, 2004). It is now well understood that river transport of particulates, nutrients and minerals plays a major role in maintaining the productivity of the coastal and the nearshore environments of the world. Rivers and its estuaries provide connectivity between terrestrial and marine environments and also act as corridors for free movement of aquatic organisms among various sub-environments. But, unfortunately, increased human interventions consequent to the economic development in recent years have imposed tremendous pressure on the river systems. Several studies reveal that human interventions have caused worldwide increase in river input of geochemical constituents, especially nutrient elements to the coastal ecosystem by many folds leading to 'imposed eutrophication' incidences in many parts of the coastal areas. Construction of engineering structures like dams, spillways etc. are also responsible for changes in natural processes of river environments. The scenario is being complicated further by the huge discharge of toxic contaminants from point and non-point sources. All

these, in one way or the other, have negatively affected the natural productive capacity of these life support systems of tropics and sub-tropics.

The situation is not so different in the river systems of Kerala, especially in the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers draining, respectively, the industrial and cultural capitals of the State. Discharge of pollutants from urban, agricultural and industrial sources, indiscriminate mining of construction grade materials (clay and sand) from instream and floodplain areas, damming of rivers, inter-basin transfer of water etc., have adversely affected the natural processes of these river systems. The recurring incidences of fish diseases and ecosystem disorders are signals of man-imposed stresses in these ecosystems, which obviously need immediate attention and corrective measures based on careful observations and studies.

The present study is an attempt to address certain aspects of the sediment and water systems of the Periyar and the Chalakudy rivers flowing through Idukki, Ernakulam and Thrissur districts of Kerala. The study includes a systematic analysis of sediment properties like texture, mineralogy and geochemistry and also the quality of overlying waters of these river systems. An attempt has also been made to evaluate the pollution status of the area.

1.2 STUDY AREA

1.2.1 Location

The area selected for the present study, the Periyar and Chalakudy river basins, falls within the central part of Kerala (Fig.1.1) and lies between North latitudes $9^{\circ}15'50''$ - $10^{\circ}32'53''$ and East longitudes $76^{\circ}07'38''$ - $77^{\circ}24'32''$. The area spreads in the Idukki, Ernakulam and Thrissur districts and comprises 16 taluks – 5 in Thrissur, 7 in Ernakulam and 4 in Idukki.

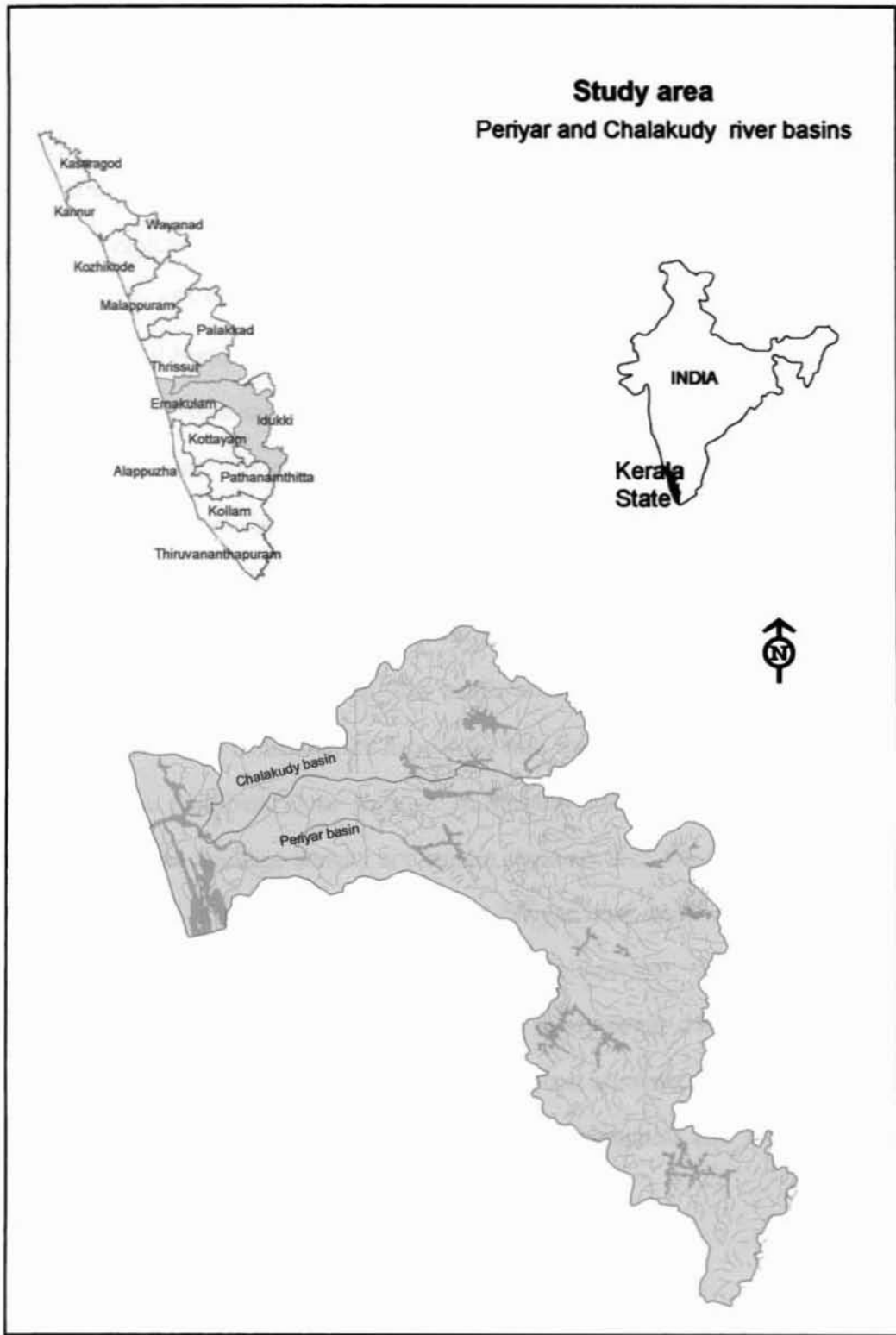


Fig. 1.1 Location map of the study area

1.2.2 Drainage

Periyar river

The Periyar river other wise called the *Poorna nadi*, is the longest river of Kerala and also the largest in water discharge potential (Kerala State Gazetteer, 1986). Fig 1.2 depicts the drainage characteristics of the river which has a length of about 244 km and a catchment area of 5398 km²; out of which a total of 5284 km² lies in the Kerala State and rest in the Tamil Nadu State. The river originates from the Sivagiri hills at an elevation of about 1830 m above mean sea level (msl) and flows through highly varied geologic and geomorphic regions. The major channel supplying water and sediments to Periyar river are the Muthirapuzha, Perinjankutty, Edamalayar and Mangalampuzha tributaries. The river bifurcates near Aluva township into two major distributaries: the southwesterly branch is called as the Marthanda Varma distributary (flowing through Eloor-Kalamassery industrial belt) and the northwesterly branch as the Mangalapuzha distributary. Both the distributaries debouches into the Lakshadweep Sea either directly (Mangalapuzha distributary) or through backwaters (Marthanda Varma distributary); (Annexure I). The drainage density and stream slope are 0.21 km / km² and 7.14 m / km, respectively. The important reservoirs in the Periyar river basin are Bhoothathankettu, Idukki, Lower Periyar, Kallarkutti, Ponmudi, Mullaperiyar, Mattupetti, Anayiragal, Kundla and Idamalayar. Table 1.1 summarises the relevant details of some of these reservoirs whose information is available in published accounts. The longitudinal profile of the river is depicted in Fig. 1.3a. The river is perennial and generally exhibit a dendritic drainage pattern.

Chalakydy river

The Chalakydy river is a comparatively smaller perennial river than the Periyar. Though Chalakydy river in strict geological sense is a tributary of Periyar river, for all

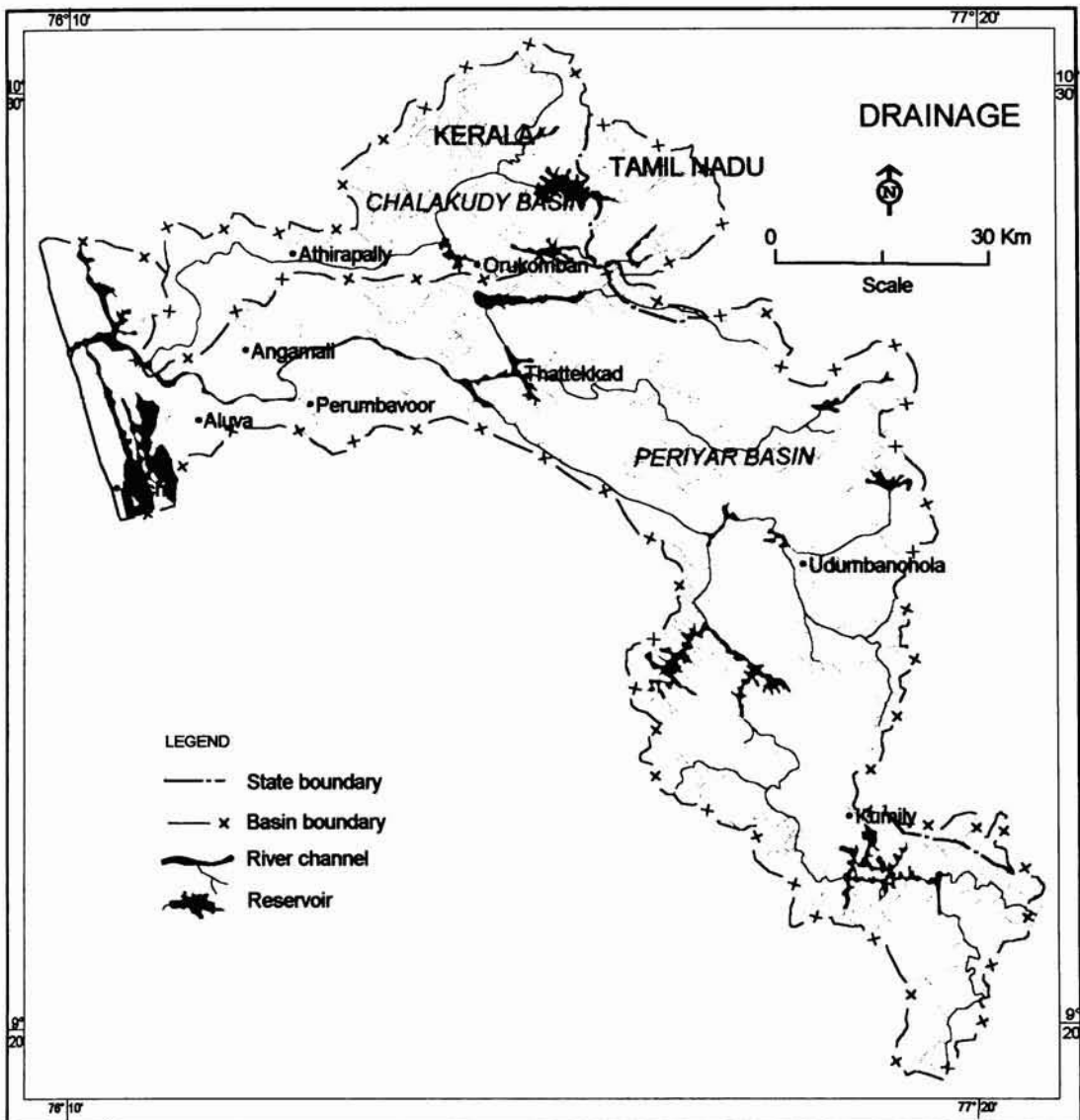


Fig. 1.2 Drainage map of the study area (Periyar and Chalakudy river basins)

Table 1.1 Important reservoirs in the Periyar and Chalakudy river basins

Sl. No.	Name of Reservoir	Year of completion	Height of dam (m)	Length (m)	Volume of content ($\times 1000\text{m}^3$)	Reservoir			Designed spill way capacity (m^3/s)
						Area at FRL (km^2)	Gross capacity (million m^3)	Effective capacity (million m^3)	
I PERIYAR RIVER BASIN									
1	Kundala	1946	32.30	259	54	0.47	7.79	7.65	184.06
2	Mattupetty	1956	85.34	237	155	3.24	55.23	55.23	-
3	Sengulam	1957	26.80	144	18	0.29	0.71	0.71	70.80
4	Kallarkutty	1961	43.00	183	40	0.65	6.88	6.51	1982.40
5	Ponmudy	1963	59.00	294	181	2.79	51.54	47.40	1416.03
6	Anayirangal	1965	34.00	292	462	4.86	49.84	48.99	348.00
7	Idukki	1974	168.90	366	46	59.83	1996.30	1459.50	5100.50
8	Cheruthoni	1976	138.20	650	1700	59.83	1996.30	1459.50	5100.50
9	Kulamavu	1977	100.00	385	450	59.83	1996.30	1459.50	5100.50
10	Idamalayar	1985	12.20	58	4	0.25	0.79	0.77	1014.00
11	Kallar	1989	20.00	146	16	0.97	5.35	5.09	507.00
12	Erattayar	1989	102.80	373	880	28.30	1089.80	1017.80	3012.80
13	Lower Periyar	1995	39.00	244	140	0.45	5.30	4.50	14200.00
II CHALAKUDY RIVER BASIN									
1	Peringalkuttu	1957	36.90	366	63	2.85	32.00	30.30	2266.00
2	Sholayar- Maindam	1965	66.00	430	303	8.71	153.60	15.20	1825.00
3	Sholayar- Flanking	1964	28.00	259	44	8.71	153.60	15.20	1825.00
4	Sholayar-saddledam	1965	19.00	109	18	8.71	153.60	15.20	1825.00

Source: KSEB (1996), FRL- Full Reservoir Level

practical purposes it is treated as a separate river by Government and other agencies. The river joins the Periyar river near its mouth. It originates from the Anamalai hills of the Western Ghat mountain ranges and flows through the northern part of Periyar river. After draining through varied physiographic and geologic terrains of Tamil Nadu (minor portion) and Kerala (major portion) States, the river merges with the Periyar river at Elanthikkara located about 10 km upstream of the Periyar river confluence at Munambam. The Chalakudy river has a length of about 130 km and a catchment area of about 1704 km². Out of the total catchment area, about 300 km² lies in Tamil Nadu and the remaining in Kerala. The river is formed by the confluence of 5 major tributaries: Parambikulam, Sholayar, Kuriyarkutti, Karappara and Anakkayam. Out of these, the first two tributaries originate from the Tamil Nadu State and the remaining from the Kerala State. The Chalakudy river hosts several waterfalls, of which Peringalkuttu and Athirappalli are the major ones. The reservoirs constructed in the river basin are Peruvarippallam, Tunakadavu, Parambikulam, Sholayar and Peringalkuttu (Table.1.1). The river, in general, exhibits a dendritic drainage pattern. The longitudinal profile of the river is given in Fig.1.3b.

1.2.3 River discharge

Analysis of 8 years of water and sediment discharge data (1987/88 – 1994/95) collected from the offices of the Central Water Commission (CWC) located at Malayattoor-Neeleeswaram (Ernakulam district) in Periyar river and Arangali (Thrissur district) in Chalakudy river reveals that, on an average, 6613 million m³ of water and 346089 tonnes of sediment (sand = 83603 tonnes; mud = 262486 tonnes) are discharged through Periyar river every year. The corresponding water and sediment discharges of the

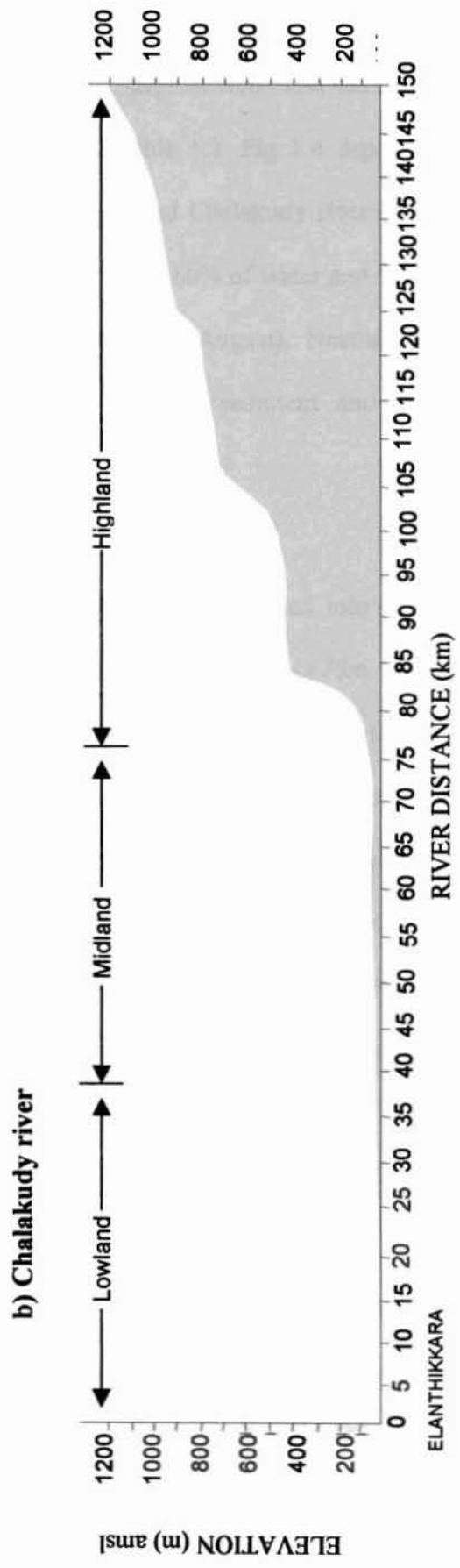
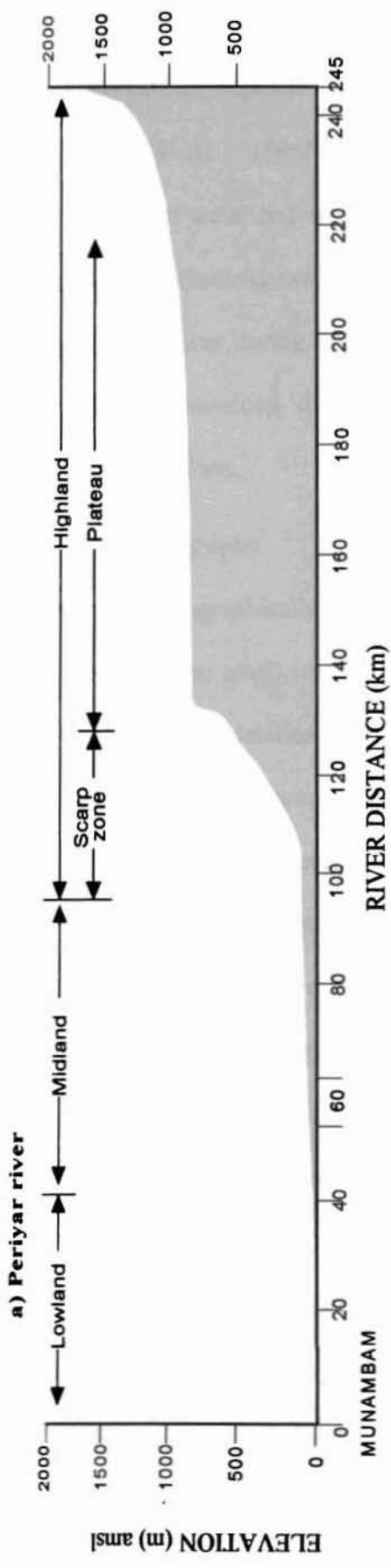


Fig. 1.3 Longitudinal profiles of Periyar (a) and Chalakudy (b) rivers; amsl- above mean sea level.

Chalakydy river are 1903 million m³ and 59917 tonnes (sand = 13060 tonnes; mud = 46857 tonnes), respectively. The year - wise discharge of water and sediments during the period 1987/88 – 1994/95 are summarized in Table 1.2. Fig 1.4 depicts the monthly discharge of water and sediment through Periyar and Chalakydy rivers during the year 1987. From these figures it is very evident that about 60% of water and 65% of sediment discharge occur during southwest monsoon (June - August). Northeast (September-November) monsoon discharges only about 30% of sediment and water into the Lakshadweep sea.

1.2.4 Physiography

Physiographically, the study area can be broadly divided into 3 major zones - lowland (< 8m amsl), midland (8 – 75m amsl) and highland (>75m amsl); (Fig.1.5). Fig.1.6 depicts a detailed relief map of the region. The lowland has a width ranging from 10 to 15 km. The area close to the coast is dominated by a network of backwater channels. The midland region is characterized by an almost rugged topography comprising small flat-topped low mounts and broad valleys. The midlands are intensely cultivated. The highland is characterized by scarp, valleys, plateau and mountains. The highland host many reservoirs. The highest mountain peak in Kerala, the Anamudi run in a north-south direction in the eastern border of Periyar river basin. Plates 1 and 2 depict a few geomorphic features related to the Periyar and the Chalakydy river basins.

1.2.5 Geology

Kerala State forms a part of the peninsular shield, comprising the major rock units: Pre-Cambrian crystallines, Tertiary sedimentaries, laterites developed over the Pre-Cambrian crystallines, Tertiary sedimentaries and Recent to Sub-Recent (late Quaternary)

Table 1.2 Annual discharge of water and sediments through Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

Sl. No.	Year	Periyar river			Chalakudy river				
		Water discharge (million m ³)	Sediment discharge (tonnes)		Water discharge (million m ³)	Sediment discharge (tonnes)			
			Sand	Mud		Total	Sand	Mud	Total
1	1987-88	4939	29540	102174	131714	1297	4604	20788	25392
2	1988-89	5569	70440	198467	268911	1835	10784	31306	42090
3	1989-90	7563	154545	480995	635540	1739	15344	44722	60066
4	1990-91	6074	41141	168924	210065	1665	7504	22682	30186
5	1991-92	6627	87648	295713	383361	1961	16935	53718	70653
6	1992-93	8062	144963	350013	494976	2362	24289	59271	83560
7	1993-94	6578	42470	163610	206080	1599	6049	31216	37265
8	1994-95	7495	98079	339994	438073	2765	18969	111151	130120
Average		6613	83603	262486	346089	1903	13060	46857	59917

Source: Central Water Commission (CWC), Kochi

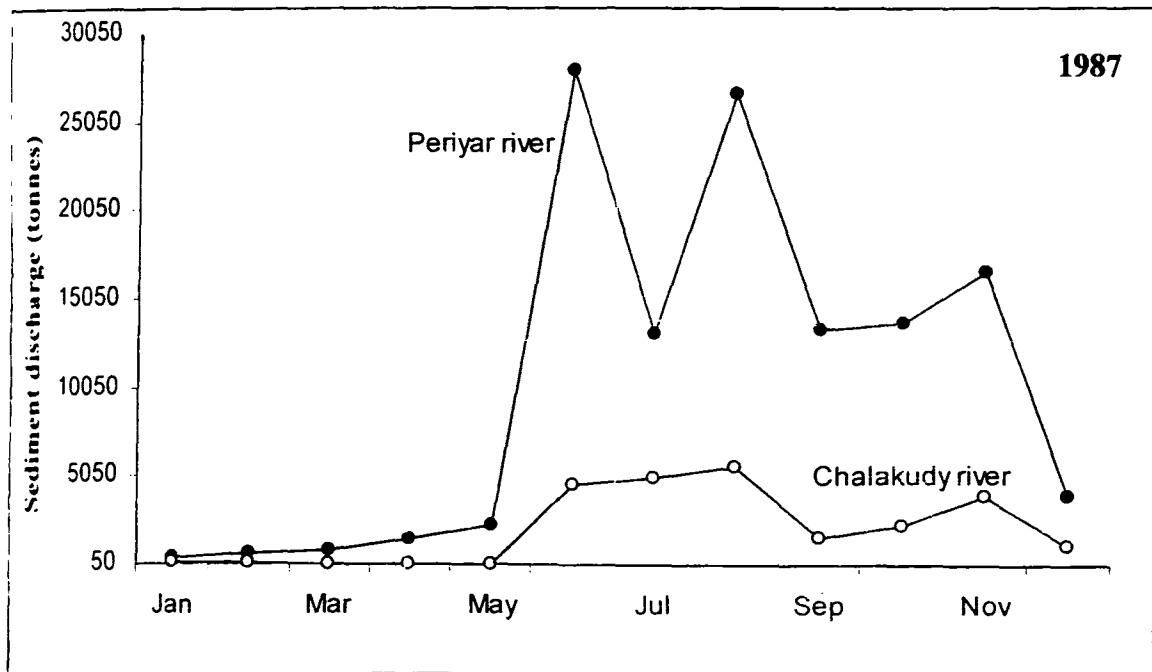
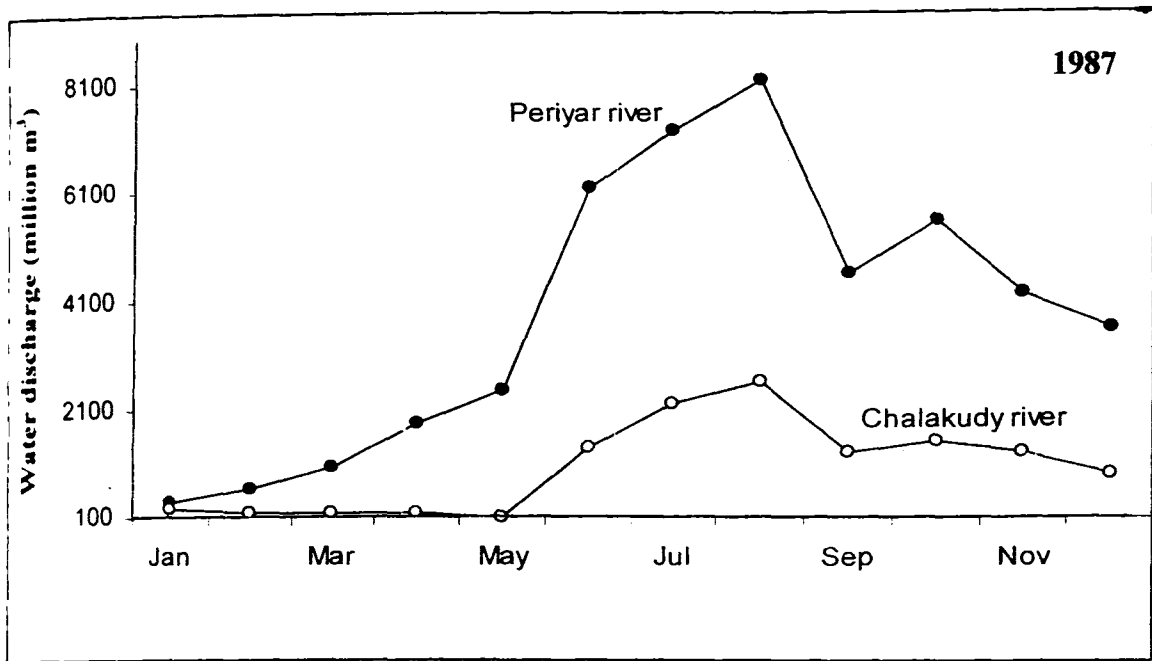


Fig. 1.4 Monthly sediment and water discharges of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

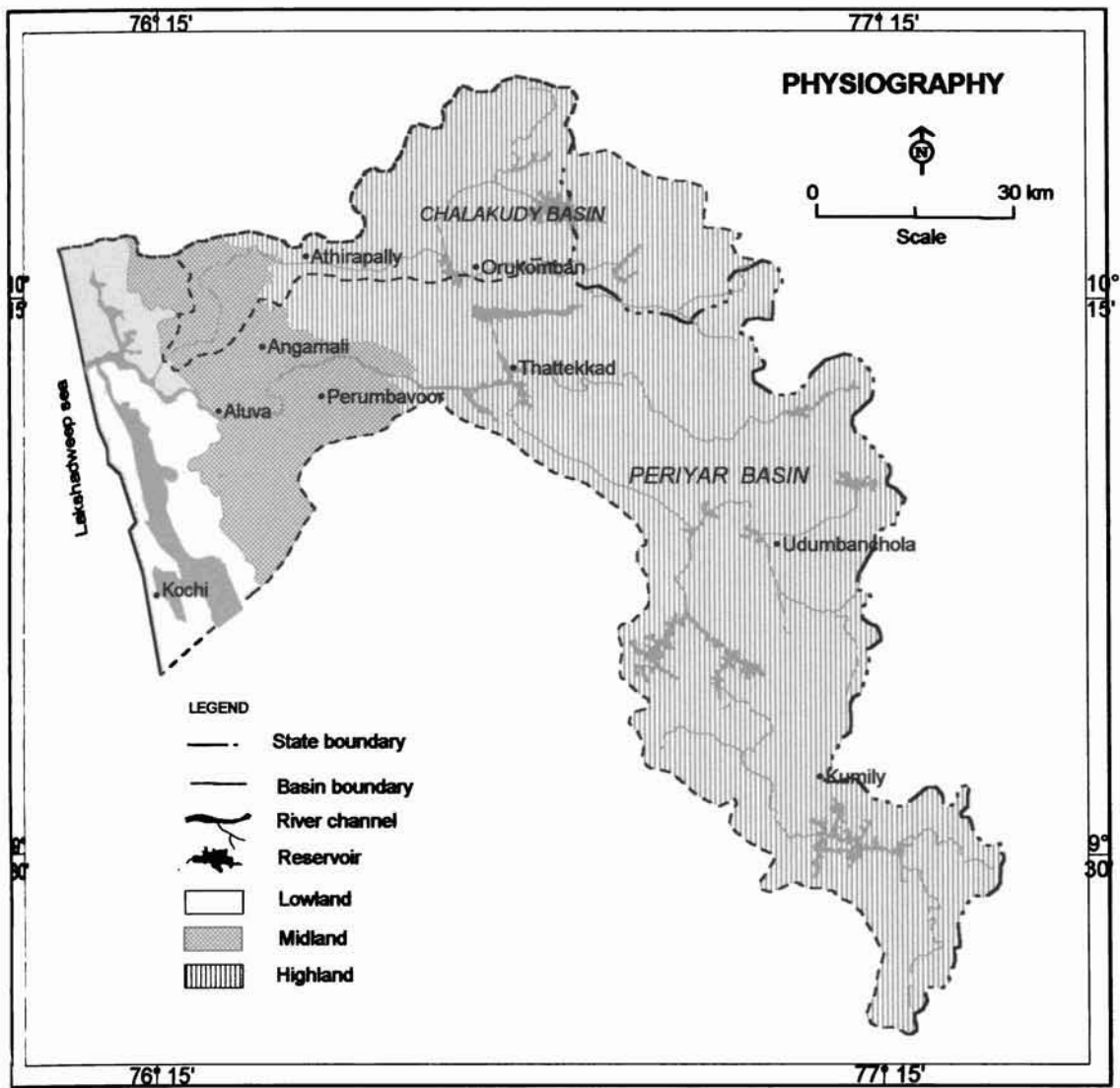


Fig. 1.5 Physiography of the study area (CESS, 1984)

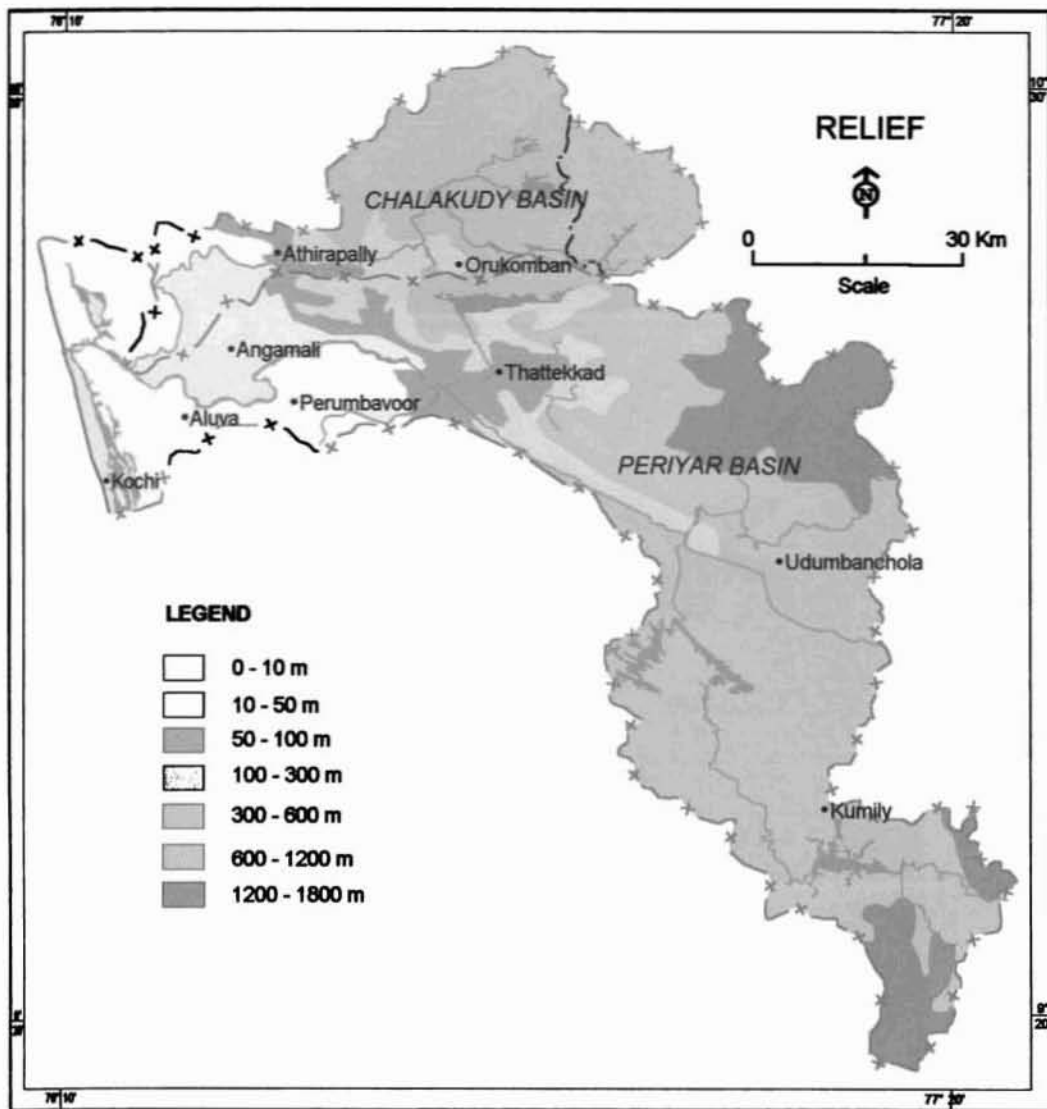


Fig. 1.6 Relief map of the study area (CESS, 1984). Measurements are from the mean sea level (msl)



Plate 1 : Some selected scenes from the Periyar basin.
a) Muthirapuzha tributary - a distant view;
b) Sand deposits within channel near Munnar;
c) Sand deposit of Periyar near Kalady town



Plate 2 Some selected scenes from the Chalakudy river.

- a) The Athirappally water falls;**
- b) Chalakudy river near Chalakudy town;**
- c) Chalakudy river with luxuriant riparian vegetation near Kadukutty.**

sediments. This geological suite is bounded by the Western Ghats on the east and the Lakshadweep Sea on the west.

Geologically, the Periyar and Chalakudy river basins are occupied by a spectrum of rock types, which include crystalline rocks of Pre-Cambrian age and the sedimentaries of Tertiary and Quaternary Periods (Fig.1.7). More than 95% of the study area is covered by Pre-Cambrian crystallines. The crystallines are comprised of quartz-feldspar-hypersthene granulites (charnockites), charnockite gneiss, hypersthene-diopside gneiss, hornblende gneiss, hornblende-biotite gneiss, quartz-mica gneiss and pink granite. A large part of these crystalline rocks have undergone polymetamorphic and polydeformational activities. At many places, acidic and basic rocks intrude the Pre-Cambrian crystallines. Pegmatitic intrusions are recorded at many places. Tertiary sedimentaries occur as sub-surface formation especially in the coastal area. The Pre-Cambrian crystallines and Tertiary sedimentaries are covered at many places by laterites. Recent to Sub-Recent sediments of Quaternary age overlie the Tertiaries in the lowland, especially near coastal zones.

1.2.6 Sub-surface geology

Boreholes drilled by Central Ground Water Board (CGWB) reveal that a greater part of the Periyar and Chalakudy river basins is composed of Pre-Cambrian crystallines such as charnockites (major occurrence), hornblende gneiss, garnet biotite gneiss and biotite gneiss (minor occurrence). Sedimentary rocks of Tertiary and Quaternary ages occur in the coastal tract (Soman, 2002). The studies of ONGC in the offshore basin of Kerala indicate that sedimentary thickness increases steadily from north to south. As per CGWB (1993), the Tertiaries are represented mainly by Warkalli, Quilon and Vaikom

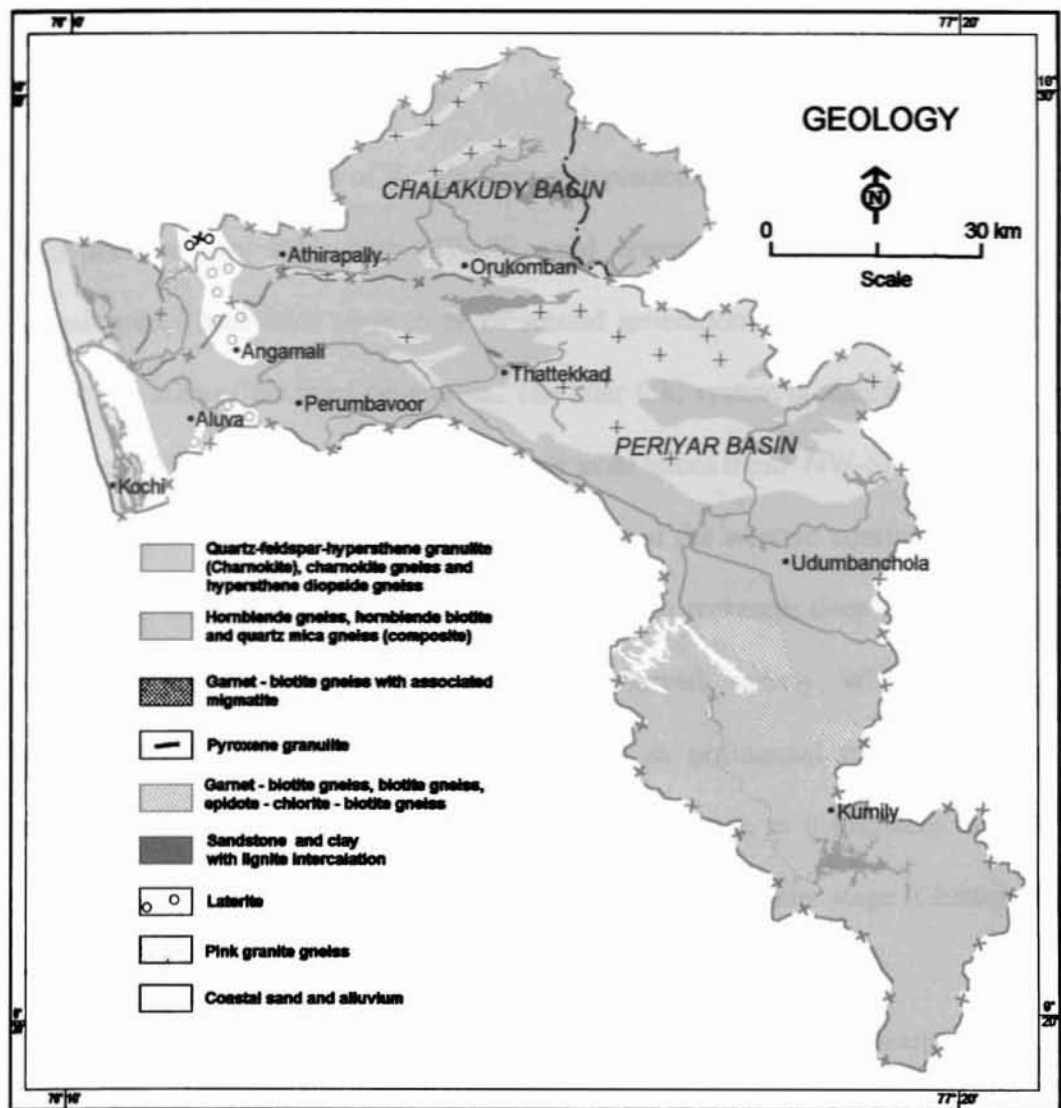


Fig. 1.7 Geology of the study area (after GSI, 1995)

Formations (Fig.1.8). Minor occurrence of Quilon Formation is recorded at the Chellanam borehole. The Tertiaries overlay laterites at many places. The thickness of Quaternary sediments varied between 20 m and 54.3 m. The Tertiaries and Quaternaries are composed of alternate layers of sand and clays.

1.2.7 Structure and tectonics

The crystalline rocks of Kerala were polyphasedly deformed. In the present area, fairly tilted isoclinal folds with NW-SE axial orientations can be demarcated on a regional scale. These folds seem to be of second generation whose orientation has been modified by folds of the third generation. The later fold system is manifested in the form of large upright synforms and antiforms whose axial traces trend NW-SE (Nair, 1990).

The Kerala region covers a significant part of the western continental margin of India and the major lineaments here are considered to represent deep fractures or shear zones. Three major lineament orientations are observed, namely, WNW-ESE, NW-SE and NE-SW. The NE-SW sets, which maintain an orthogonal relationship, can be considered as conjugate pairs and also seems to be younger, as it displaces the NW-SE set. It may be that the NE trending ones were reactivated at a later stage (Chattopadhyay and Chattopadhyay, 2004).

There is rough parallelism between the general trend of lineaments and the foliation. The NW trending foliation in the central part of the area runs parallel to the NW trending major lineaments. In the southern part of the area, to the south of intersection of the NE and NW oriented major lineaments, the foliation has a N to NE trend. In the area of maximum intersection of the lineaments, a major synclinal structure is defined by the foliation.

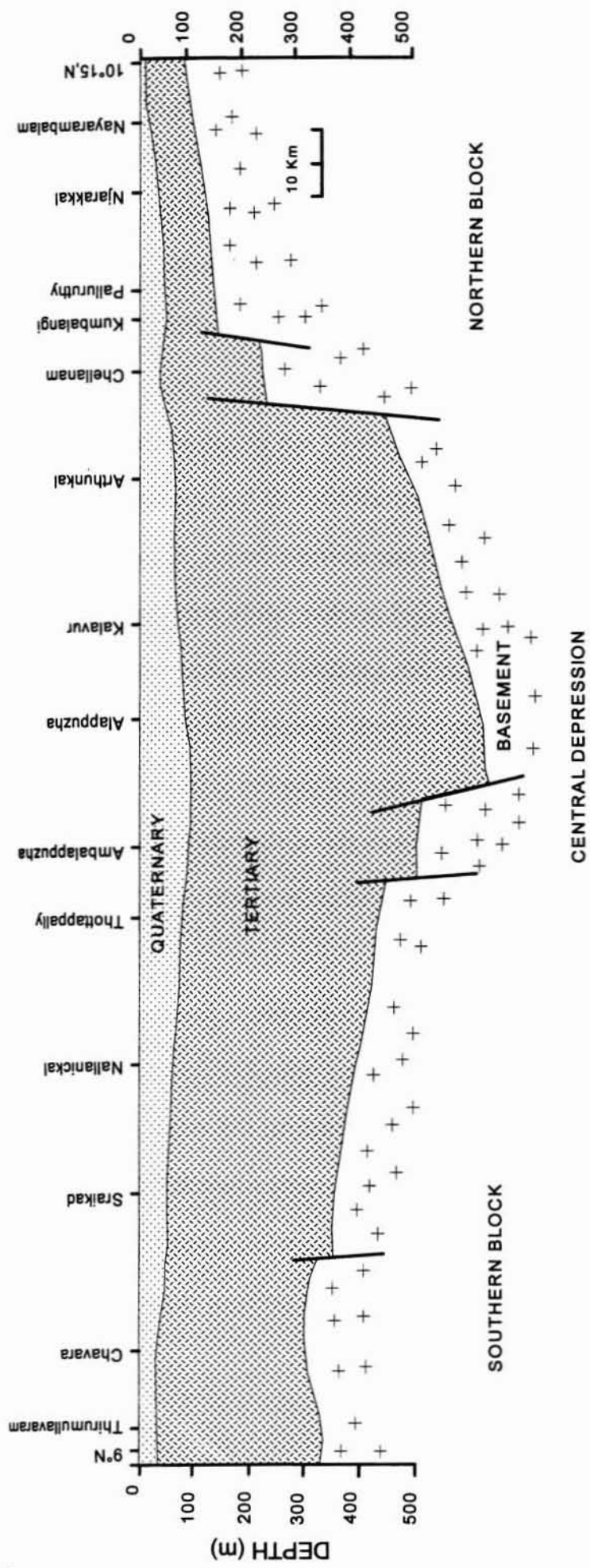


Fig. 1.8 Geological cross section along the coast; Quaternary includes laterite also. (after Nair and Padmalal, 2003)

In regard to the relationship of the lineament with the geology, it is seen that the major lineaments are either located at the boundaries of the rock formations or they cut across the rock formations. The composite gneiss trending NW-SE and the granite bodies elongated in the NE-SW direction are sub-parallel to the major lineament directions. The basic dykes are parallel to the WNW-ESE trending lineaments (Sinha Roy, 1981).

1.2.8 Soils

Soils of the Periyar and Chalakudy river basins fall within 6 broad categories. They are: 1) lateritic soil 2) hydromorphic saline soil 3) brown hydromorphic soil 4) riverine alluvium 5) coastal alluvium and 6) forest loam. Of these, lateritic soils are the predominant soil type of the midland region. The brown hydromorphic soil is mostly confined to valley bottom of undulating topography of the midland. They are formed as a result of the deposition of material derived from the adjoining hills and slopes. A major portion of the upland is covered by forest loam having the surface layer rich in organic matter. The riverine alluvium occurs mostly along the river channels and their tributaries. The coastal alluvium is believed to be developed from marine and estuarine processes.

1.2.9 Climate

The study area is characterized by a tropical humid climate with summer season from March to May, and rainy season from June to September. Wet type of climate prevails in the higher hill ranges. The area receives an average annual rainfall of 3000 mm. The rainfall increases from west to east. Nearly 68.2% of the total rainfall occurs from June to August (southwest monsoon) period. The period September –November (northeast monsoon) contributes about 17.5 % of the total rainfall. A total of 13% of

rainfall is received during March to May and the balance is obtained during January to February. Out of the total 133 rainy days 83 days are during southwest monsoon.

The relative humidity is higher during monsoon months. Wind speed records the highest mark during May (10.9 km/h). The area experiences almost uniform temperature throughout the year. However, the maximum temperature is in the month of March and minimum in December.

1.2.10 Landuse / land cover

The study area occupies landuse classes, like tea / coffee plantations, forests, open scrub, mixed crops, rubber plantations, paddy fields and water bodies (Fig 1.9). The landuse / land cover of the area can broadly be grouped into agricultural land, forest land, wastelands and water bodies.

The upper region consists of forest land, agricultural land, wastelands and water bodies. The forest land consists of forest plantations, ever green / semi-ever green forests, deciduous forests and degraded forests. Of the forest land, nearly 10% is covered by forest plantation, 12% by degraded forest, about 8% by deciduous forest and 5% by evergreen / semi evergreen forest. Nearly 40% of the upland is agricultural land, which is mainly under mixed agricultural / horticultural plantations. About 10% of upper region is wasteland which is occupied equally by barren rock and land with or without scrub. Rest of the area is occupied by water bodies.

The midland is occupied by agricultural land, forest land and wasteland. Nearly 85% of the area is agricultural land which is mainly under mixed agricultural / horticultural plantations. Forest land is occupied by evergreen / semi-evergreen forest and

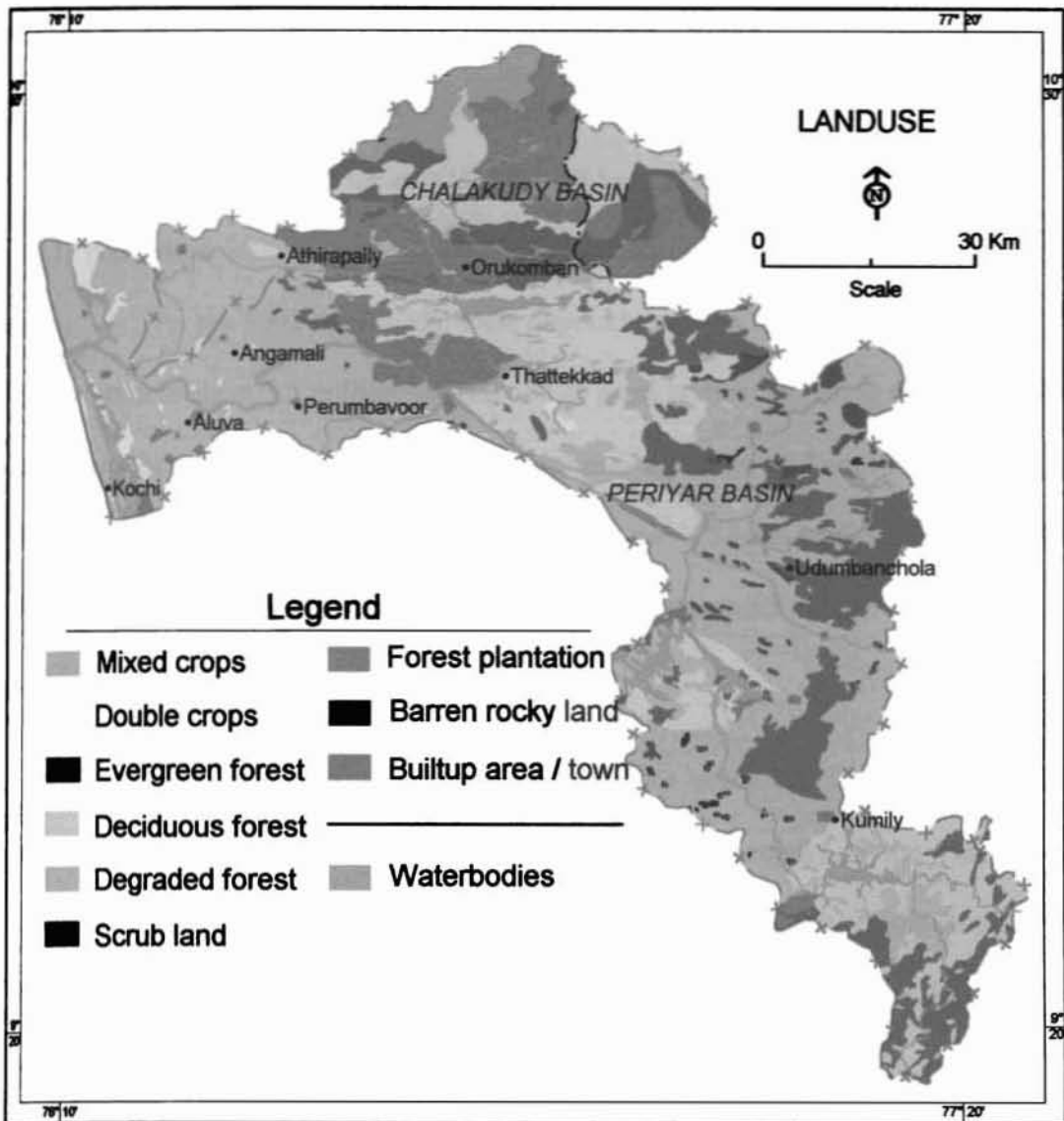


Fig. 1.9 Landuse map of the study area (after KSLUB, 1995)

degraded forest. Rest of the area comes under wasteland, which is land with or without scrub.

The lowland is occupied by agricultural land and water bodies. Nearly 75% is occupied by mixed agricultural / horticultural plantations and about 15% by double cropped paddy lands. Rest of the area is occupied by water bodies.

1.2.11 Population

As per 1991 census, the total population in the Periyar and the Chalakudy basins comes to about 3.5 million. A total of 125 local bodies, including 6 municipalities fall within these basinal areas. In addition to these, a portion of Tamil Nadu State also falls within the eastern part of the study area. Of these 125 local bodies of Kerala State, 95 fall completely within the study area and the remaining comes only in part.

1.2.12 Environmental degradation

Population explosion and rise in demand for resources has lead to serious environmental problems in the river basins of Kerala, especially in the Periyar and Chalakudy river basins. The Periyar river near Eloor – Kalamassery regions hosts many fertilizer and chemical industries (Plate 3). All these industries together discharge an amount of about 260 million m³ of liquid wastes into the river channel, annually (Dineshkumar, 1997). Additionally, an amount of 113000 tonnes/year of urban wastes is also added in Periyar and Chalakudy basins from various urban local bodies (CESS, 1999). The unscientific disposal of these wastes could enhance the level of pollution in the area. Analysis of secondary data from Agricultural Department, Government of Kerala reveals that an amount of 46000 tonnes/ year of chemical fertilizers are applied for

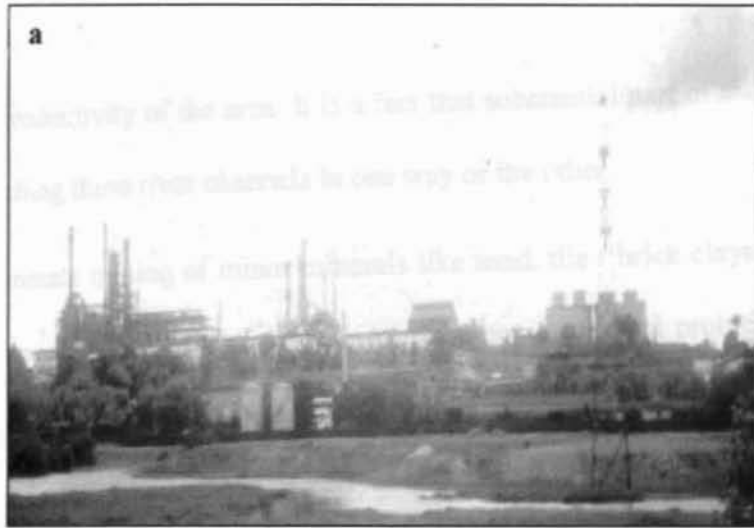


Plate 3: Field photographs from Periyar and Chalakudy basins
(a) Cluster of industries in the Periyar basins;
(b) An arm of Idukki reservoir near Cheruthoni (Periyar river basin);
(c) Check dam constructed in the Chalakudy river near Chalakudy town.

enhancing the productivity of the area. It is a fact that substantial part of these chemicals will also be reaching these river channels in one way or the other.

Indiscriminate mining of minor minerals like sand, tile / brick clays, hard rocks / dimension stones, soil, etc. are also imposing severe environmental problems in Periyar and Chalakudy river basins. River sand mining is reported from the entire channel networks. A total of 40 local bodies of Periyar and 9 local bodies of Chalakudy river are engaged in sand mining. About 364 sand mining locations (locally known as 'kadavus') are identified in the Periyar (320 locations) and Chalakudy (44 locations) rivers. The total quantity of sand being mined from these locations amounts to 7.8 million tonnes / year. It is estimated that the sand mining sector sustains about 11500 labourers in two river basins.

There are many environmental problems related to indiscriminate mining of sand. The river bank is cut deeply at many locations (particularly downstream stretches) for the passage of vehicles into the riverbed. Incidents of river bank slumping, weakening of engineering structures, lowering of water table in wells adjacent to sand mining sites, etc., are common in the area (Padmalal et al., 2003). There are several reports of aggravated sea water ingress consequent to lowering of river channel in areas close to river mouth. All these impose added stress to the physico-chemical and biological environment of the river ecosystem (Kondolf, 1994; Brown et al., 1998; Sheeba and Arun, 2003; Sreeja et al., 2003). Fig 1.10 depicts the riverbed lowering in the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers near the gauging stations at Malayattoor – Neeleshwaram (Periyar river) and Arangali (Chalakudy river). Plate 4 portrays some selected scenes from the sand mining sectors of these two rivers.

Apart from river sand mining, indiscriminate clay mining from paddy fields for manufacture of roofing tiles, bricks and other clay articles is another serious

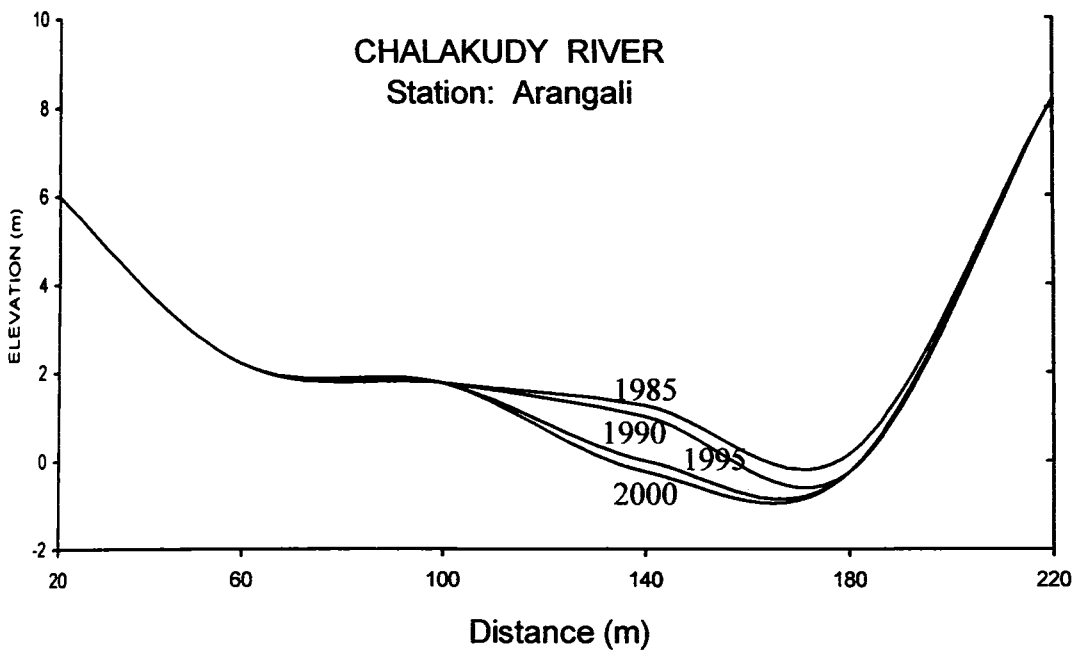
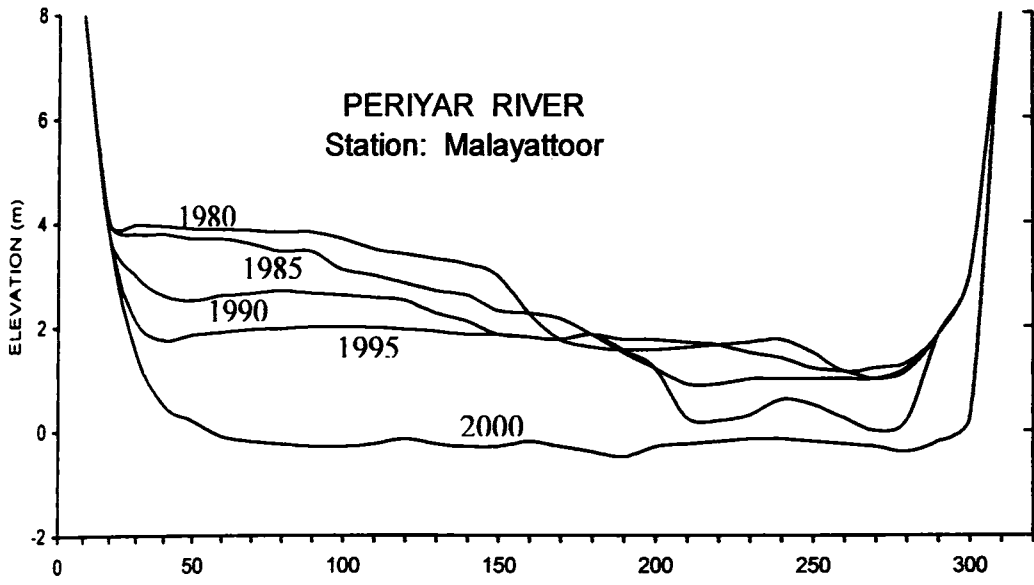


Fig. 1.10 Riverbed lowering of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers
(Data source: CWC, Kochi)

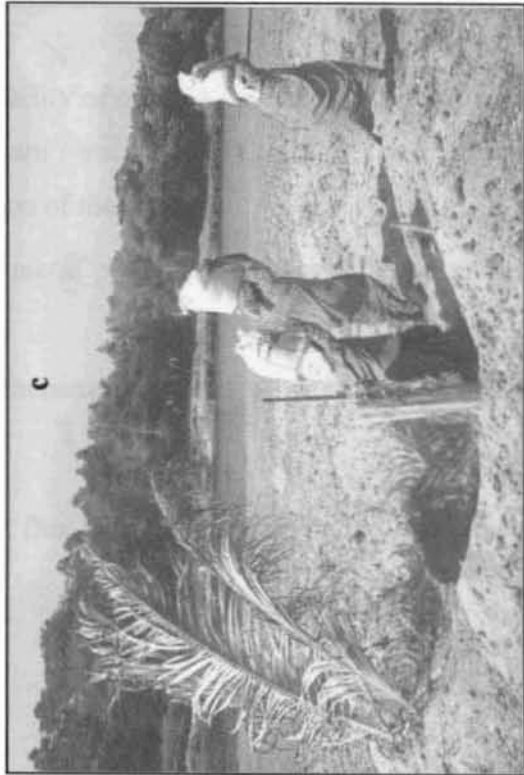


Plate 4: Field photographs showing river sand mining from Periyar (a & b) and Chalakudy (c & d) rivers

environmental problem in the area. The process, generally confined to the wetland systems of the area, has a direct impact on paddy production of the State. From the borehole sampling and analysis, it is revealed that, tile and brick clay occur to about 5m below ground level, on an average level. Further, active clay mining is recorded from an area of about 0.96 km². About 135975 tonnes / year of clay is being scooped from the area and used by various industrial establishments (Padmalal et al., 2004a). Some selected scenes from clay mining sector of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are displayed in Plate 5.

1.3 OBJECTIVES OF THE PRESENT STUDY

Considering the significance of the socio-economic and environmental scenario of the two river basins and in the overall development of Kerala, a detailed investigation on the sediment and water quality aspects of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers have been attempted. The following are the specific objectives of the study.

- To investigate the textural and mineralogical characteristics as well as transportation and depositional mechanisms of the sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers.
- To find out the geochemical variability of organic carbon, phosphorus and certain major (Na, K, Ca and Mg) and minor / trace (Mn, Pb, Ni, Cr, and Zn) elements in the bulk sediments and mud fraction of these rivers.
- To evaluate the status of heavy metal pollution registered in the sediments of these rivers.
- To assess the physico-chemical characteristics and water quality of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers.
- To estimate the dissolved nutrient flux through the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers into the receiving coastal waters.

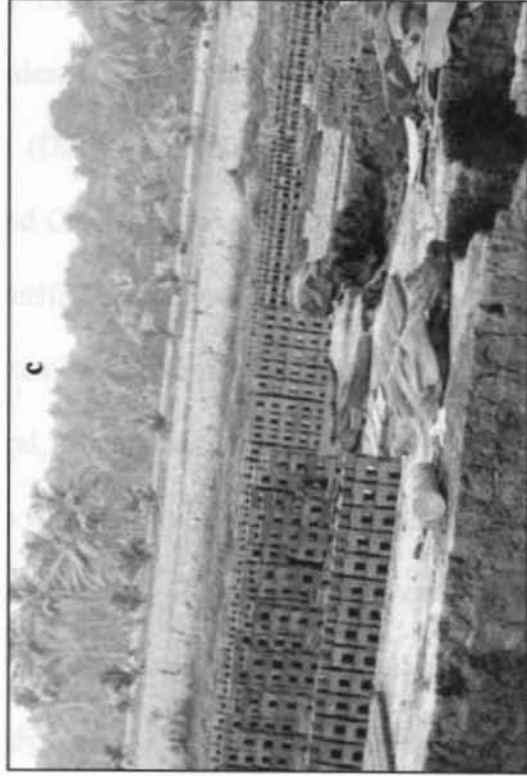


Plate 5: Field photographs showing clay mining from Periyar (a & b) and Chalakudy (c & d) river basins

CHAPTER 2

MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1. INTRODUCTION

This study covers a spectrum of subject components such as texture, mineralogy and geochemistry of sediments, and hydrochemistry of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. Various procedures adopted for the present study can broadly be grouped into three: a) field survey and sampling b) laboratory investigation and c) computation and compilation of results.

2.2. FIELD WORK AND SAMPLING

A detailed fieldwork has been carried out in the Periyar and Chalakudy river basins for the collection of primary and secondary data (from the field and various offices) as well as sediment and water samples for laboratory investigation. Secondary information was collected from various State and Central Government Departments like Kerala State Land Use Board (KSLUB), Central Ground Water Board (CGWB), Central Water Commission (CWC), State Planning Board (SPB), Department of Economics and Statistics (DES), Agricultural Directorate and also from various local bodies in the Periyar and Chalakudy river basins. This information is updated using necessary field checks / verifications as and when required. A total of 56 sediment samples were collected systematically from the Periyar (34) and the Chalakudy (22) rivers for detailed textural, mineralogical and geochemical studies (Fig. 2.1). A stainless steel van Veen Grab was used to collect bottom sediments from the two river basins. All samples were carefully transferred to neatly labeled polythene bags and preserved for further analysis. Additionally, a total of 19 water samples were also collected from the study area (11 in Periyar and 8 in Chalakudy river) during monsoon (in the month of July) and non - monsoon (February) periods

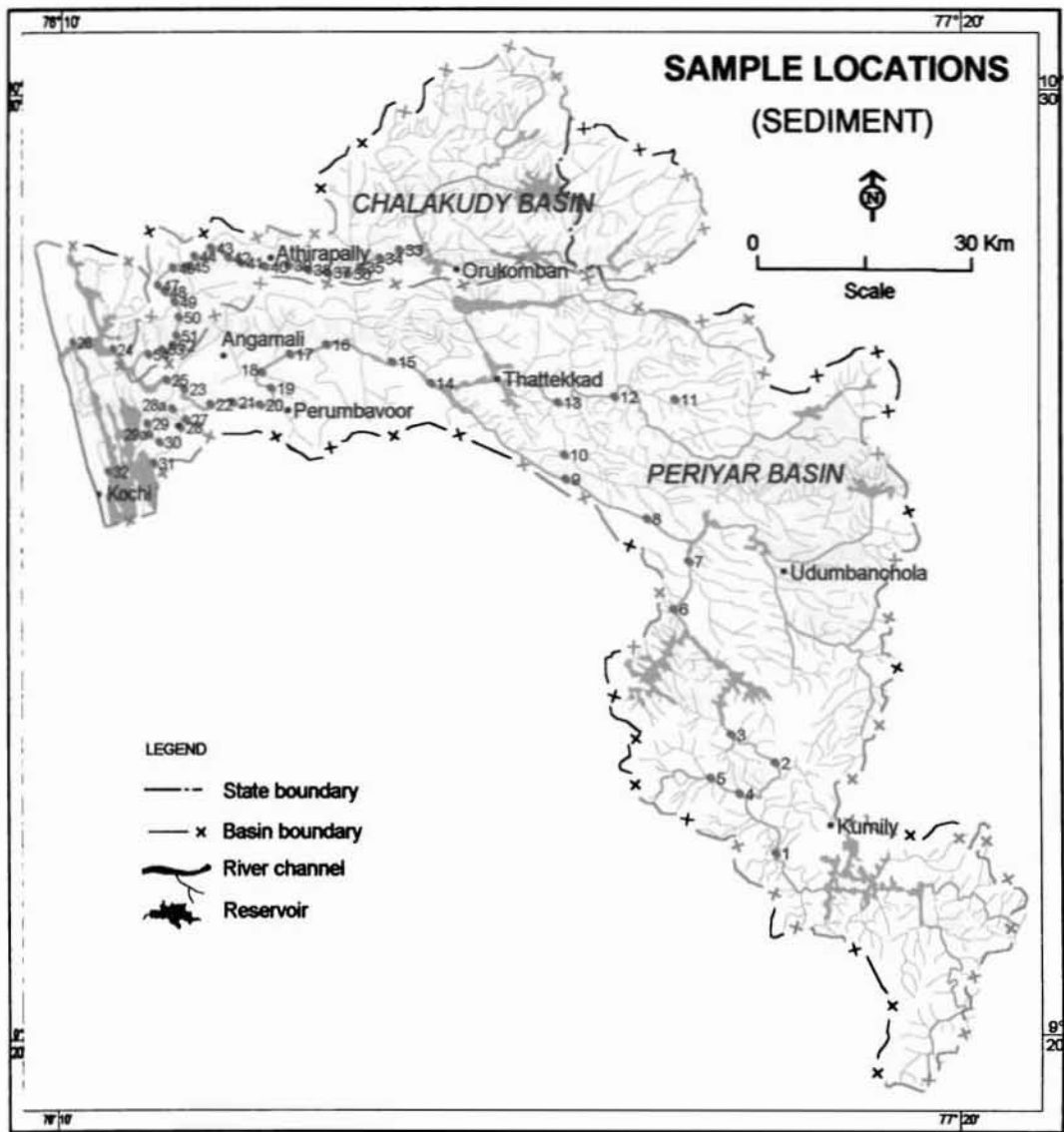


Fig. 2.1 Sediment sampling locations in the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

for hydrochemical analyses (Fig. 2.2). The water samples (2 liters) were collected from each location using a well cleaned plastic bucket. The pH and temperature of water samples were noted in the field itself. In addition to these, separate samples were collected for Dissolved Oxygen (DO) and Bio-chemical Oxygen Demand (BOD) estimations. All the samples were brought to laboratory and analysed for various parameters for achieving the objectives of the study. Utmost care was taken for not to contaminate the samples during collection and handling.

2.3 LABORATORY PROCEDURES

2.3.1. Texture

The sediment samples were dried on an air oven at $55 \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ to constant weight. Representative portions of the samples were sieved for 15 minutes on mechanical Ro-Tap sieve shaker using a standard set of ASTM Endicott sieves at half phi ($1/2 \phi$) intervals. The fractions left over in each sieves were carefully transferred, weighed and cumulative weight percentages were calculated. The cumulative weight percentages of the above analyses were plotted against the respective grain sizes in ϕ units on a probability chart. The cumulative frequency curve is drawn for each sample and values of 1, 5, 16, 25, 50, 75, 84 and 95 percentiles were recorded. The statistical parameters such as phi mean, median, standard deviation, skewness and kurtosis were calculated following Folk and Ward (1957):

$$\text{Mean size (Mz)} = \frac{\phi 16 + \phi 50 + \phi 84}{3}$$

$$\text{Median} = \phi 50$$

$$\text{Standard deviation } (\sigma) = \frac{\phi 84 - \phi 16}{4} + \frac{\phi 95 - \phi 5}{6.6}$$

$$\text{Skewness } (S_K) = \frac{\phi 16 + \phi 84 - 2\phi 50}{2(\phi 84 - \phi 16)} + \frac{\phi 5 + \phi 95 - 2\phi 50}{2(\phi 95 - \phi 5)}$$

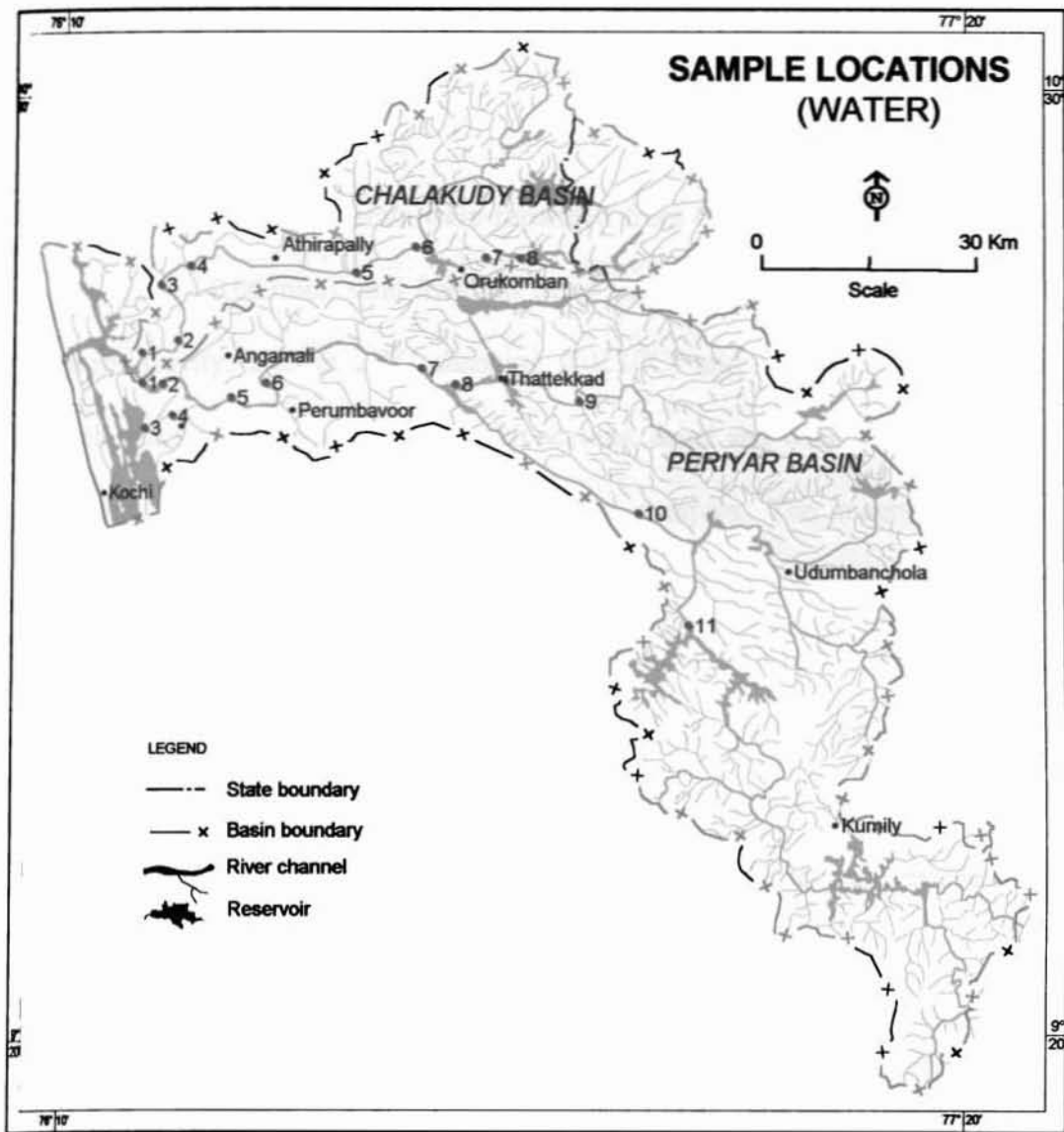


Fig. 2.2 Water sampling locations in the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

$$\text{Kurtosis (K}_G) = \frac{\phi_{95} - \phi_5}{2.44(\phi_{75} - \phi_{25})}$$

The grain size classes like pebbles, granules, sand (various size grades) and mud were separated following the size limits of Wentworth and studied for their differential segregation along the profile of the Periyar and Chalakudy river systems.

2.3.2 Heavy and Light minerals

Heavy and light minerals were separated from coarser (1mm – 0.25mm) and finer (0.25mm – 0.063mm) sand fractions using the heavy liquid, bromoform (CHBr₃ - specific gravity: 2.85 at 20^oC changing 0.023/^oC) and a separating funnel. The minerals thus separated were washed with acetone, dried and weighed to find out the total heavy and light mineral contents in the samples. The magnetic fractions (magnetite) in the heavy mineral suite were separated using a hand magnet. The heavy minerals were then boiled for a few minutes with dilute HCl and a tinge of stannous chloride crystals to remove Fe / Mn coating over the detrital heavy grains. A total of 300 – 400 grains from each residue were mounted on glass slides using canada balsam. The individual minerals in each slide were studied under a Leitz petrologic microscope.

2.3.3 Clay minerals

The mineralogy of clay fraction was identified by X-ray diffraction technique. The organic matter in the samples was eliminated by treating with H₂O₂. Oriented smear slides as suggested by Gibbs (1967) were prepared for clay fraction (<2 μm) and run on Philips X – ray diffractometer using Kα radiation and Ni filter. The slides were then glycolated and repeated the experiment. The chart drive 1cu/min, goniometer 1°/min and intensity 2 x 10² were maintained.

- (1) Kaolinite will give peaks at the same spacing as that of the mineral chlorite and hence their identification is really a difficult task. However, Biscaye (1964)

pointed out that kaolinite in addition to two strong peaks at 7.16A° and 3.58A° gives always very small peak at 2.38A°.

(2) Gibbsite gives distinct peak at 4.85A°.

(3) Montmorillonite is identified by its (001) peak at 14A° which expands to 17A° on glycolation.

2.3.4 Geochemistry

An amount of 0.5g of very finely powdered bulk sediments as well as the mud fractions were digested with perchloric acid and hydrofluoric acid in 1:3 proportion in a clean dry Teflon crucible and heated on a sand bath till no fumes come out of it. An amount of 5 ml of double distilled water was added to it and filtered the solution until the digestion of the sample is completed. Made this upto a known volume (50 ml) and was then used for geochemical analysis following various techniques (Table 2.1).

Table 2.1 Various analytical methods / instrument / make / model employed in the geochemical study

Sl. No.	Parameters	Method	Instrument Make/Model	Reference
1	Sediment organic carbon	Titrimetric	-	El Wakeel and Riley(1957)
2	Phosphorus	Colorimetric	SHIMADSU 15A Double Beam Spectrophotometer	Murphy and Riley(1962)
3	Sodium and Potassium	Flame photometric	Systronics FPM Digital Model	APHA(1985)
4	Calcium	Titrimetric	-	APHA(1985)
5	Iron	Colorimetric	SHIMADSU 15A Double Beam Spectrophotometer	APHA(1985)
6	Manganese and trace elements	Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometric	Perkin Elmer Model 2380	Rantala and Loring(1975)

A brief description of the methods employed for geochemical estimations is given below:

Organic Carbon

The organic carbon in the bulk sediments and mud fraction were determined by wet oxidation method following El Wakeel and Riley (1957). The principle is that the organic matter in the sample is oxidized by a known quantity of chromic acid and the amount of chromic acid consumed is estimated by back titration against ferrous ammonium sulphate to obtain percentage of organic carbon.

Phosphorus

Phosphorous as $\text{PO}_4 - \text{P}$ was determinant based on the reaction of the ions with an acidified molybdate reagent to yield a phosphomolybdate complex (Murphy and Riley, 1962). It was then reduced to a highly blue coloured compound. The concentration of the $\text{PO}_4 - \text{P}$ in the solution will be proportional to the intensity of the colour developed. The maximum absorption at 880 nm, shows the blue colour. The amount of $\text{PO}_4 - \text{P}$ was determined by comparing with a set of standard samples.

Sodium and Potassium

Sodium and Potassium were determined using Flame Photometer, based on the procedure described in APHA (1985). In order to avoid the inter element and anionic effects, Fe and Al were removed from solution by precipitating with ammonia solution. It was then aspirated for the estimation of Na and K. Calibration curve for Na and K was drawn separately and concentration of the metals was estimated from the calibration curves.

Iron (Fe)

Fe was determined colorimetrically following APHA (1985). The experiment was based on the formation of pink-red coloured complex between Fe^{2+}

and orthophenanthroline. A 10% hydroxylammonium hydrochloride was used to reduce Fe at a pH 4.8 to 5. The intensity of the colour was measured at 510 nm by spectrophotometer (Model SHIMADZU 15A). The amount of total Fe was estimated from standard calibrated values.

Manganese and Tracemetals

Manganese and tracemetals (Ni, Zn Pb and Cr) were analysed using Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometer (AAS; Model PE 2380) following the method of Rantala and Loring (1975).

Precision and Accuracy

The precision and accuracy of heavy metal estimation were checked against the USGS standard rock sample W₁ (Table 2.2). All the metal values were in agreement with the published values of Rantala and Loring (1975) and Flanagan (1976).

Table 2.2 Heavy metal concentration of USGS standard rock W₁ (Fe in percentage; others in ppm)

	Fe	Mn	Zn	Cr	Ni	Pb
W ₁						
Observed	7.85	135	88	119	73	34.28
	(0.02)	(0.002)	(1.3)	(1.2)	(0.82)	(0.32)
(1) Published	7.76	132	86	114	76	31.20
(2) Published	7.96	127	86	116	66	34

Parenthesis – standard deviation of triplicate analyses (1) Flanagan (2) Rantala and Loring

2.3.5. Water quality analysis

The water samples were analysed for various physico-chemical parameters following standard methods (APHA, 1985 and Grasshoff, 1976). Nutrients and Fe

were determined after filtering the samples through 0.45 μm millipore membrane filter paper. All colorimetric determinations were made using a double beam spectrophotometer (SHIMADZU UV 160A). The various methods used for the analyses are furnished in the Table 2.3.

2.4. COMPUTATION AND COMPILATION

The voluminous data generated in this study has been processed using various statistical procedures / computational techniques. The results obtained were evaluated in the light of available published research works in India and abroad for drawing valuable conclusions.

Table 2.3 Details of hydrochemical parameters estimated in the water samples

Sl.No.	Parameters	Methodology
1	pH	Measured using a portable pH meter, ELICO Water Quality Analyser PE 136, with an accuracy of 0.001 pH units.
2	Conductivity	Measured using a portable pH meter, ELICO Water Quality Analyser PE 136, with an accuracy of 0.1µs units.
3	Dissolved Oxygen	Winkler method with the azide modification.
4	BOD	Unseeded dilution technique and incubation at 20±1°C for five days.
5	Alkalinity	Titration with standard acid using bromocresol green indicator.
6	Chloride	Argentometric titration with chromate ions as indicator.
7	Sulphate	Precipitation with barium chloride and measured the turbidity photometrically at 420 nm.
8	Nitrite-Nitrogen	Complexation with 4-amino benzene sulphanilamide and N-(1-naphthyl)-ethylene diamine dihydrochloride and measured the intensity of colour using spectrometer at 543 nm.
9	Nitrate-Nitrogen	Reduced quantitatively as nitrite in a cadmium column and estimated as in nitrite-nitrogen.
10	Ammonia-Nitrogen	Measured by the phenate method. The blue colour of indiphenol was measured photometrically at 630 nm.
11	Total Nitrogen	Oxidised by autoclaving to inorganic nitrate forms, which further reduced to nitrite by passing through cadmium column and estimated as nitrite-nitrogen.
12	Inorganic Phosphorous	Converted to molybdenum blue by ammonium molybdate and ascorbic acid and the colour were measured photometrically at 882 nm.
13	Total phosphorous	Converted all organic forms to inorganic forms by oxidation and estimated as molybdenum blue.
14	Silicate-Silicon	Converted to molybdosilicate and measured photometrically at 810 nm.
15	Hardness	EDTA titration using Eriochrome Black T indicator.
16	Calcium	EDTA titration using ammonium purpurate (Murexide) indicator.
17	Magnesium	EDTA titration (Total (Ca+Mg), from Hardness – Ca)
18	Iron	Complexation with 1-10 phenanthroline and the orange red complex was measured colourimetrically at 510 nm.
19	TDS	Filtration through 0.45 µm Millipore membrane filter paper and evaporation of water in platinum dish and drying of the residue till constant weight.
20	TSS	Drying and weighing of the residue left in 0.45 µm Millipore filter paper.

CHAPTER 3

TEXTURE

3.1 INTRODUCTION

Texture is one of the basic descriptive measures that refer to the relative proportions of various particle size classes (i.e., grain size classes), constituting sediments and sedimentary rocks. The grain size characteristics of sediments are studied for a variety of reasons. Knowledge in grain size is important in the understanding of the mechanisms operative during the transportation and deposition of sediments. Information on grain size classes of fluvial sediments is often used for unraveling the distance of sediment transport in both modern and ancient sedimentary deposits. Furthermore, it is widely accepted that variation in grain size is related to many aspects like channel morphology, source materials, and process of weathering, abrasion and corrosion of grains and sorting processes during transportation and deposition. Grain size also depends on properties like permeability of sedimentary aquifers, which in turn, have major economic and social implications. All these reasons have continued to make grain size analysis as an important tool for sediment related research areas.

3.2 PREVIOUS STUDIES

For the last five decades, granulometric researches witnessed an upboost, which brought out the intricate mechanisms of sediment transportation and deposition. Many studies on the size distribution of clastic sediments have revealed the existence of statistical relationships between the different size parameters such as mean size, sorting (standard deviation), skewness and kurtosis. The relation between mean size and sorting is particularly well established. The studies of Griffiths (1967), Allen (1970), Hakanson

and Jansson (1983) and Pettijohn (1984), have revealed that the best-sorted sediments are generally those with mean size in the fine sand grade. The interrelationship between grain size frequency distribution and depositional environments has been used successfully in many earlier studies to identify the depositional agent and also to recognize the operative processes of sedimentation of ancient terrigenous deposits (Quidwai and Casshyap, 1978; Goldberg, 1980; Khan, 1984; Ramanamurthy, 1985; Mahendar and Banerji, 1989; Pandya, 1989; Joseph et al., 1997; Majumdar and Ganapathi, 1998). Several attempts have been made to differentiate various environments from size spectral analysis, because particle distribution is highly sensitive to the environment of deposition (Mason and Folk, 1958; Friedman, 1961; 1967; Griffiths, 1962; Moiola et al., 1974; Stapor and Tanner, 1975; Nordstrom, 1977; Goldberg, 1980; Sly et al., 1982; Seralathan, 1988; Padmalal, 1992; Badarudeen, 1997; Mohan, 2000 and Reji, 2002). The most noticeable distinction of sands in modern environments like beaches, dunes and rivers are depicted by a scatter diagram of moment standard deviation (sorting) *versus* moment skewness. Moment measure is a sensitive environmental discriminator, which incorporates the entire size frequency range population (Friedman, 1967).

In many of the earlier studies the image of grain size spectrum, its properties and the statistical parameters computed from size populations are used for getting insight into the transportation and depositional processes of sediments and sedimentary rocks (Friedman, 1961; 1967; Visher, 1969; Blatt et al., 1972; Sly et al., 1982; Pettijohn, 1984; Sajan et al., 1992; Seralathan and Padmalal, 1993 and many others). Exhaustive studies on global scale reveal existence of significant correlation between size frequency distribution and depositional processes. Proper selection and combination of statistical

parameters can excellently be used to discriminate various environments of deposition of ancient as well as recent sediments (Folk, 1966; Griffiths, 1967; Friedman, 1967; Hails and Hoyt, 1969; Allen, 1970; Goldenberg, 1980; Pettijohn, 1984). Furthermore, the particle size distribution can invariably influence the mineralogical (Mishra, 1969; Patro et al., 1989) and chemical (Williams et al., 1978; Forstner and Wittmann, 1983) composition of sediments. The characteristics of grain size distribution of sediments may be related to the source materials, process of weathering, abrasion and corrosion of the grains and sorting processes during transport and deposition.

Passega (1957; 1964) in his classic studies, has established the relationship between texture of sediments and process of deposition rather than between texture and environment as a whole. He opined that a clastic deposit is formed from sediments transported in different ways. In particular, the finest fraction may be transported independently of the coarser particles. Swift sedimentary agents are characterized best by parameters, which give more information on the coarsest than on the finest fractions of their sediments. Hence, the logarithmic relation between the first percentile (C) and median (M) of clastic sediments is highly significant in understanding the transportational regimes. Based on the log normal distribution of grain size characteristics, Visher, (1969) has identified three types of population such as rolling, saltation and suspension that indicate distinct modes of transportation and depositional processes. Other significant contributions in the textural attributes of clastic sediments are of Cadigan (1961), Fuller (1961), Greenwood (1969), John (1971), Davis and Fox (1972), Veerayya and Varadachari (1975) and Stocks (1989).

Textural attributes of sediments from the different environments in Indian scenario have been attempted by many researchers like Rajamanickam and Gujar (1985), Samsuddin (1986), Seralathan (1988), Jahan et al. (1990), Padmalal (1992), Badarudeen (1997) and Reji (2002). Rajamanickam (1983) and Rajamanickam and Gujar (1985) have investigated the grain size distribution of surficial sediments of west coast of India. Granulometric attributes of the beach, strand plain and inner shelf sediments of northern Kerala coast have been investigated by Samsuddin (1990). Textural characteristics of the fluvial and estuarine sediments of the Nethravathy river basin has been studied by Narayana (1991). Studies on textural and sedimentological aspects of central Vembanad estuary were carried out by Padmalal (1992). Seetharamaiah and Swamy (1994) worked out the textural characteristics of inner shelf sediments of Pennar river, east coast of India. Seralathan and Padmalal (1994) carried out detailed textural studies of Muvattupuzha river and Vembanad estuary. Badarudeen (1997) has carried out a detailed study on sedimentology of some selected mangrove ecosystems of Kerala. A detailed study on geochemical and sedimentological aspects of Kayamkulam estuary has been carried out by Reji (2002).

Considering the importance of textural / grain size analysis in sedimentological studies, an attempt has been made here to study the particle size distribution of sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers so as to have a better understanding of the fluvial processes of these river systems.

3.3 RESULTS

3.3.1 Grain size characteristics

River sediments are composed of a wide spectrum of particle sizes ranging from boulders to clay particles. Particles of coarser entities such as boulders and cobbles are confined mainly to the upland with high gradient physiographic characteristics. In river environments, there will be a progressive decrease in grain size downstream. Information on the relative proportions of grain size classes often is used as an efficient tool to unravel the energy conditions of the depositional environment.

The sediment samples of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers exhibit a wide spectrum of particle sizes, ranging from pebbles to mud. The cobbles and boulders are excluded from the present study because of the difficulty in measuring the size of these larger particles. Tables 3.1 and 3.2 summarize the percentage content of various grain size classes of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. Figs. 3.1 and 3.2 depict the variation of grain size classes along the profiles of these rivers. The ranges of gravel (pebble + granule), sand and mud are 1.14% - 73.66% (av.15.92%), 25.06% - 98.39% (av. 82.17%) and 0.11% - 10.71% (av. 1.9%) in the Periyar river and 0.59% - 40.4% (av.13.6%), 58.71% - 97.53% (av. 84.78%) and 0.53% - 5.06% (av. 1.71%) in the Chalakudy river. Of the various size classes, pebbles and other coarser particles dominate in the river channel due to high gradient physiographic features. Coarser particles register high values in the river stretch between 100 and 132 km upstream of Periyar (50.23 %) and 60 km upstream of Chalakudy river (Figs. 3.1 and 3.2). These areas are with comparatively higher channel gradients and hard rock exposures within the river channel. Of the grain

Table 3.1 Percentage of various size grades in the sediments of Periyar river

Sample No.	PE (1)	GRAN (2)	GRAV (1+2)	VCS (3)	CS (4)	MS (5)	FS (6)	VFS (7)	SAND (3+4+5+6+7)	MUD (8)
1	5.49	12.07	17.56	35.02	35.14	9.72	1.67	0.11	81.66	0.79
2	4.00	3.50	7.50	2.00	37.00	35.00	10.50	2.00	86.50	6.00
3	7.09	5.97	13.06	22.95	44.05	13.71	2.68	0.23	83.62	3.32
4	5.20	17.34	22.54	26.58	31.19	16.38	2.59	0.25	76.99	0.47
5	8.20	10.13	18.33	16.57	27.72	27.50	6.54	0.43	78.76	2.92
6	0.48	2.83	3.31	10.08	37.59	39.42	6.60	0.49	94.18	2.51
7	5.10	6.02	11.12	11.58	28.46	32.49	7.54	0.74	80.81	8.08
8	50.23	23.43	73.66	11.28	6.71	5.68	1.80	0.08	25.55	0.81
9	0.30	3.37	3.67	23.27	57.26	15.09	0.55	0.03	96.20	0.14
10	2.12	15.43	17.55	21.23	24.43	19.65	10.90	2.20	78.41	4.04
11	-	1.14	1.14	5.23	29.21	38.92	13.55	1.24	88.15	10.71
12	25.43	16.20	41.63	23.40	18.20	8.30	5.62	1.37	56.89	1.47
13	29.92	9.13	39.05	12.74	18.72	18.17	9.12	1.19	59.94	1.01
14	8.92	15.37	24.29	37.51	24.61	11.31	1.88	0.07	75.39	0.32
15	0.54	8.16	8.70	29.61	27.65	17.99	11.20	4.49	90.94	0.36
16	-	1.31	1.31	9.46	35.66	47.71	5.25	0.31	98.39	0.29
17	1.91	10.16	12.07	21.01	26.08	29.22	9.34	1.53	87.18	0.74
18	6.45	2.83	9.28	25.26	33.80	27.61	3.20	0.48	90.35	0.38
19	1.22	15.74	16.96	30.81	38.11	12.19	1.59	0.18	82.88	0.17
20	1.36	2.41	3.77	22.31	23.12	37.46	8.89	2.84	94.62	1.47
21	1.51	9.74	11.25	27.13	45.81	14.14	1.08	0.22	88.38	0.37
22	0.63	11.36	11.99	34.08	42.55	7.60	1.84	0.69	86.76	1.19
23	4.63	7.678	12.30	40.58	31.73	10.15	2.61	0.22	75.29	2.39
24	4.17	26.86	31.03	36.86	24.01	7.17	1.76	0.04	68.84	0.11
25	0.22	6.13	6.35	10.84	20.70	40.74	18.61	1.44	92.33	1.25
26	-	2.79	2.79	18.82	65.48	6.45	3.09	1.56	95.40	1.81
27	2.73	3.64	6.37	11.49	25.37	46.35	9.23	0.78	93.22	0.38
28	1.52	9.74	11.26	27.15	45.83	14.15	1.08	0.22	88.43	0.33
29	1.94	19.85	21.79	32.79	27.58	11.61	4.00	0.96	76.94	1.23
30	2.95	13.71	16.99	57.80	21.08	2.85	1.21	0.16	83.10	0.23
31	2.83	8.26	11.09	49.77	22.54	3.77	0.94	0.11	77.13	1.78
32	-	-	-	-	4.81	14.4	5.49	0.36	25.06	74.94

PE- Pebble, GRAN- Granule, GRAV- Gravel, VCS- Very coarse sand, CS- Coarse sand
MS- Medium sand, FS- Fine sand, VFS- Very fine sand

Table 3.2 Percentage of various size grades in the sediments of Chalakudy river

Sample No.	PE (1)	GRAN (2)	GRAV (1+2)	VCS (3)	CS (4)	MS (5)	FS (6)	VFS (7)	SAND (3+4+5+6+7)	MUD (8)
33	24.75	15.65	40.40	27.96	17.11	10.88	2.55	0.21	58.71	0.90
34	21.13	9.49	30.62	9.99	11.82	26.63	17.47	1.23	67.14	2.24
35	19.03	12.76	31.79	13.15	12.69	25.28	15.10	1.98	68.20	1.54
36	22.44	6.08	28.52	17.14	16.44	27.81	7.40	1.44	70.23	1.23
37	0.29	1.39	1.68	29.98	40.02	20.58	6.32	0.63	97.53	0.79
38	7.44	17.54	24.98	32.03	20.53	17.23	4.41	0.19	74.39	0.90
39	3.89	1.46	5.35	28.93	31.66	25.44	7.30	0.42	93.75	0.73
40	10.12	5.02	15.14	13.29	24.09	31.95	7.21	0.27	79.81	5.06
41	6.94	3.17	10.11	18.28	32.25	28.19	8.98	0.97	88.67	1.11
42	-	0.59	0.59	9.60	22.83	36.54	22.18	5.33	96.48	2.87
43	0.53	0.74	1.27	2.14	5.30	52.03	31.19	2.46	69.12	2.54
44	-	2.48	2.48	20.16	29.61	32.23	11.36	1.98	95.34	2.16
45	2.14	7.78	9.92	23.66	37.48	21.36	5.52	1.05	89.07	1.68
46	13.38	4.46	17.84	15.23	21.34	28.01	13.31	2.30	79.19	2.92
47	8.98	3.92	12.90	15.20	16.01	22.37	26.75	3.22	83.55	3.48
48	2.27	9.29	11.56	24.09	32.47	21.70	6.58	1.21	86.05	2.40
49	1.58	3.65	5.23	23.51	32.66	32.40	5.40	0.54	94.51	0.53
50	4.46	10.49	14.95	35.53	24.01	19.66	4.74	0.51	84.45	0.61
51	3.69	2.19	5.88	15.57	34.22	36.47	6.22	0.53	93.01	1.15
52	3.03	10.10	13.13	13.29	22.77	37.73	11.51	0.70	86.00	0.88
53	0.41	1.50	1.91	6.11	12.12	60.48	17.19	1.21	97.11	0.99
54	3.66	9.45	13.11	40.92	32.56	10.69	1.55	0.22	85.94	0.90

PE- Pebble, GRAN- Granule, GRAV- Gravel, VCS- Very coarse sand, CS- Coarse sand
MS- Medium sand, FS- Fine sand, VFS- Very fine sand

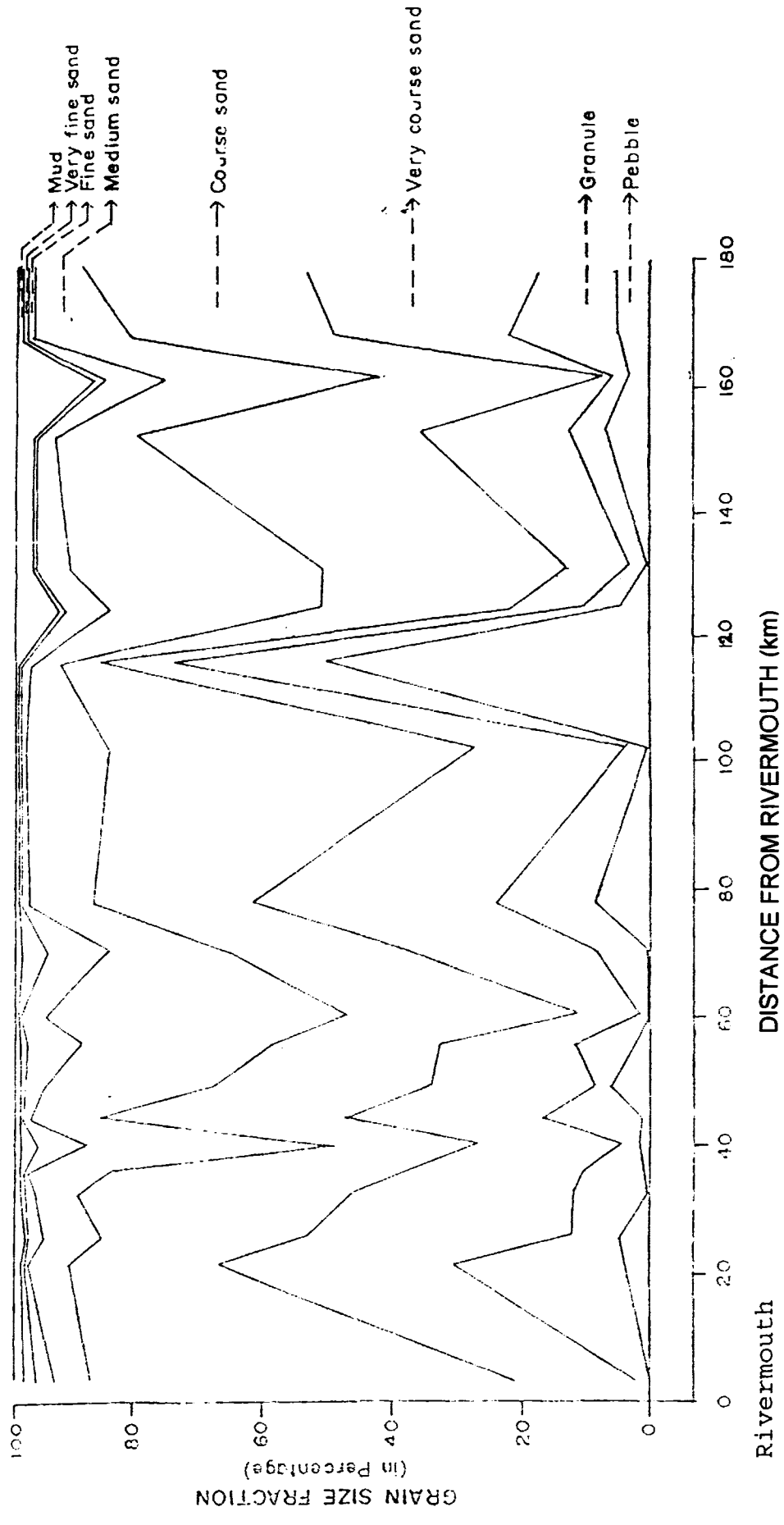


Fig. 3.1 Variation of grain size fractions along the profile of Periyar river

size classes, sands of very coarse to medium categories dominate a greater part of the river channels, except in areas of high turbulence.

The grain size categories also follow the physiographic attributes of the terrain. This is especially true in the case of Periyar river. The granulometric composition of the sediments collected from the plateau region of the Periyar almost resembles to that of the lowland. Respective averages of gravel, sand and mud contents in the sediments are 11.82%, 83.82% and 4.3% in the plateau region and 13.29%, 84.52% and 1.11% in the lowland (also see Fig. 3.3). The difference in the size composition of the samples, if any, is related to difference in local geology or slope characteristics. The sample collected from Stn. 6, which is located about 132 km upstream of river confluence, exhibits subtle quantities of pebble (0.48%) and granule (2.83%). This sampling station is located downstream of Idukki dam and is now a comparatively low energy zone, which favoured the deposition of coarse and medium sands. From hereon, the content of pebble and granule (gravel) increases which reaches the highest values at Stn. 8 located in the scarp zone coinciding with the high energy condition (gravel = 73.66%, sand = 25.55% and mud = 0.81%). Stn. 9, which is located at the base of the scarp zone, experiences comparatively low energy regime and characterized by nominal amount of gravel (3.67%) and high amount of very coarse to medium sands. From Stn. 8 there is a change in physiographic condition as the river enters into the midland and lowland which in turn are characterized by fluctuating energy conditions and varied granulometric compositions.

Unlike Periyar, the Chalakudy river exhibits marked fluctuations in grain size compositions. Here the sampling is done only from the foot hills of the first scarp

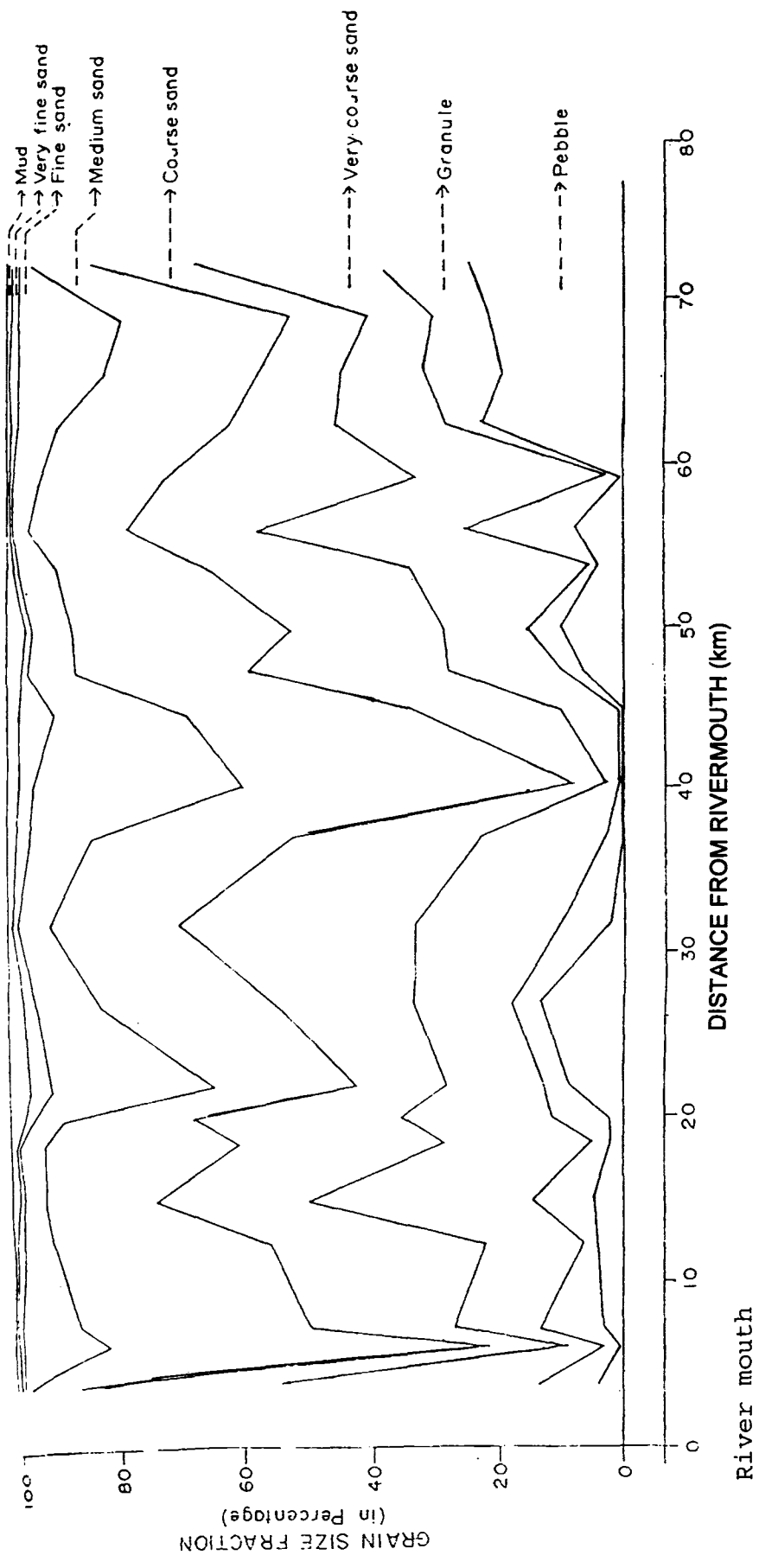


Fig. 3.2 Variation of grain size fractions along the profile of Chalakudy river

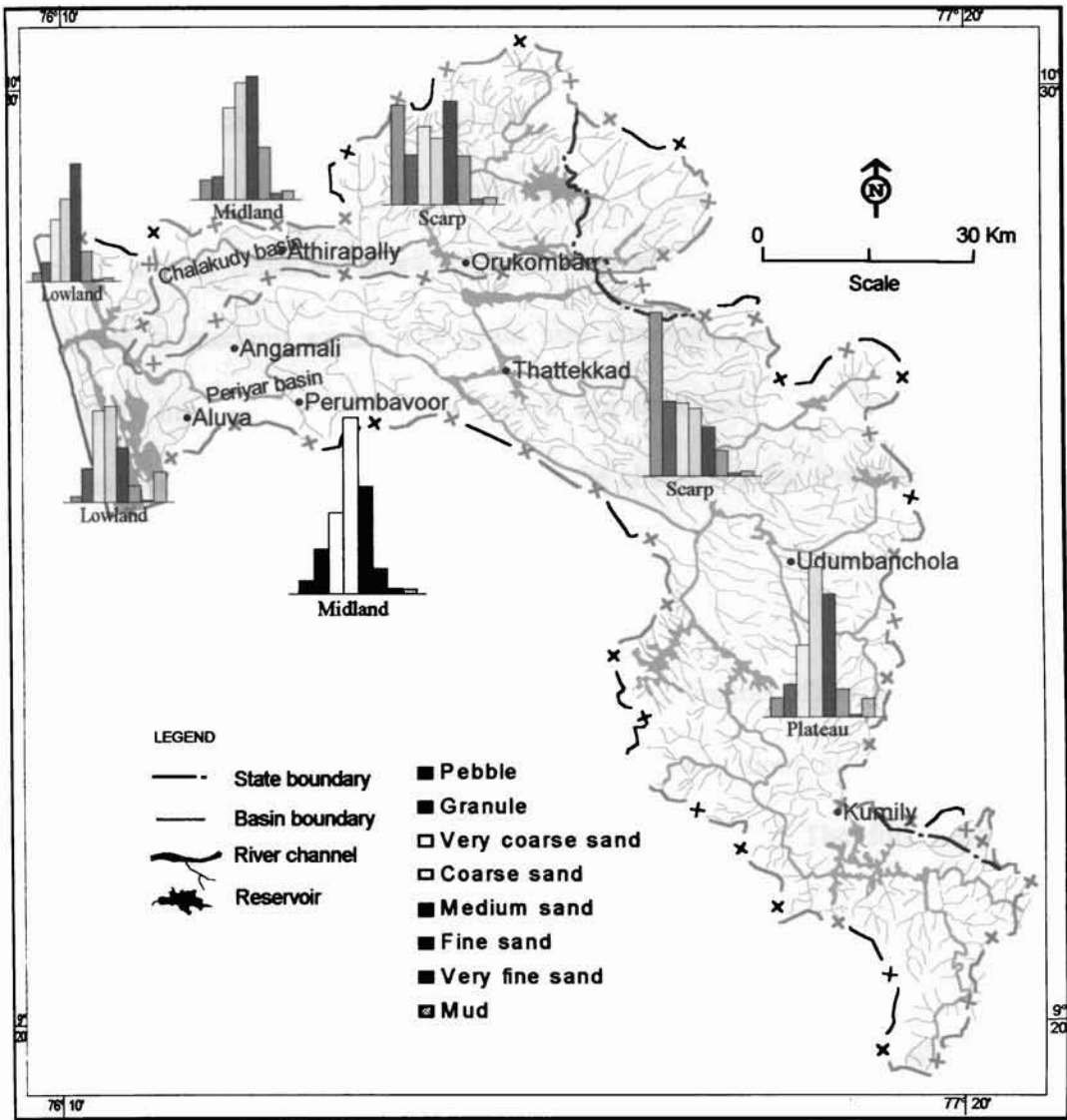


Fig. 3.3 Grain size image (average in %) of the sediments of plateau, scarp, midland and lowland of the study area

onwards (more precisely from 73 km onwards). The grain size composition exhibits the first marked variation at 60 km with low contents of gravel and high contents of very coarse to medium sands. This sampling Stn. is located downstream of the Athirappally waterfalls, where turbulence of water is comparatively lower. Thereon, the river again attains vigour, which is reflected in the comparatively high content of gravel in the grain size spectrum. The energy regime again changes abruptly at 40 km near Pulani. The samples near these zones are characterized by low amount of gravel and high content of very coarse to medium sands. The grain size composition once again changes with substantially high contents of gravel till 6 km upstream from river mouth. Minor variations observed in this zone are related to the changes in the riverbed characteristics or presence of meanders.

3.3.2 Statistical parameters

The statistical parameters computed for the sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are furnished in Tables 3.3 and 3.4 and their variations along the longitudinal profiles of these rivers are presented in Figs. 3.4 and 3.5. The following sections summarize the major observations drawn from this study.

Phi mean

Mean size expressed in phi (Φ) unit, represents the statistical average of grain size population. In the Periyar river, the phi mean varies from -1.8Φ to 1.26Φ . The sample collected from the Periyar confluence zone of Vembanad lake records high phi mean value of 6.67Φ . In general, the phi mean exhibits a fluctuating trend along the profile of the river system. However, as revealed in the case of granulometric analysis, there are similarities among the samples of each physiographic unit like plateau, scarp, midland

Table 3.3 Statistical parameters of the sediments of Periyar river

Sample No.	Mean (Φ)	Standard Deviation (Φ)	Skewness	Kurtosis
1	-0.07	1.01	-0.08	0.99
2	0.88	1.04	-0.15	1.76
2	0.20	1.10	-0.35	1.36
4	-0.06	1.17	-0.10	0.85
5	0.33	1.40	-0.36	1.00
6	0.92	0.81	0.17	1.55
7	0.65	1.24	-0.32	1.32
8	-1.80	1.61	0.20	1.19
9	0.43	0.67	-0.35	0.99
10	0.46	1.43	-0.07	0.90
11	1.26	0.78	0.08	1.30
12	-0.75	1.83	-0.04	0.95
13	-0.46	2.18	-0.22	0.80
14	-0.38	1.23	0.11	0.94
15	0.58	1.30	0.24	1.00
16	0.97	0.70	-0.17	1.15
17	0.52	1.23	0.10	0.96
18	-0.46	1.61	-0.05	0.82
19	0.01	0.97	-0.13	0.85
20	0.78	1.10	0.13	0.87
21	0.21	0.86	-0.26	0.96
22	0.05	0.84	-0.09	0.91
23	-0.01	0.95	0.04	1.11
24	1.11	1.16	-0.25	1.24
25	0.46	1.25	-0.24	0.92
26	0.40	0.77	0.18	2.14
27	0.91	1.01	-0.30	1.23
28	0.20	0.87	-0.22	1.07
29	-0.10	1.13	0.12	0.93
30	-0.36	0.79	0.29	1.33
31	-0.75	1.10	0.04	1.04
32	6.67	4.17	-0.10	0.76

Table 3.4 Statistical parameters of the sediments of Chalakudy river

Sample No.	Mean (Φ)	Standard Deviation (Φ)	Skewness	Kurtosis
33	-0.63	1.54	0.05	0.70
34	0.23	2.00	-0.36	0.17
35	0.20	2.00	-0.35	0.79
36	0.07	1.79	-0.23	0.69
37	0.56	0.88	0.09	1.02
38	-0.23	1.31	0.07	0.92
39	0.66	1.05	0.05	1.02
40	0.40	1.59	-0.51	1.12
41	0.63	1.39	-0.29	1.48
42	1.47	1.04	0.23	1.05
43	1.80	0.59	0.16	0.96
44	0.83	1.08	-0.03	1.01
45	-0.47	1.11	-0.13	1.08
46	0.40	1.39	-0.36	0.58
47	1.00	1.69	-0.28	0.92
48	0.43	1.18	-0.16	1.02
49	-0.56	0.80	0.04	0.64
50	0.03	1.18	0.23	0.96
51	0.77	1.02	-1.10	1.39
52	0.77	1.29	-0.65	1.15
53	1.47	0.80	-0.30	1.54
54	-0.03	0.93	-0.14	1.01

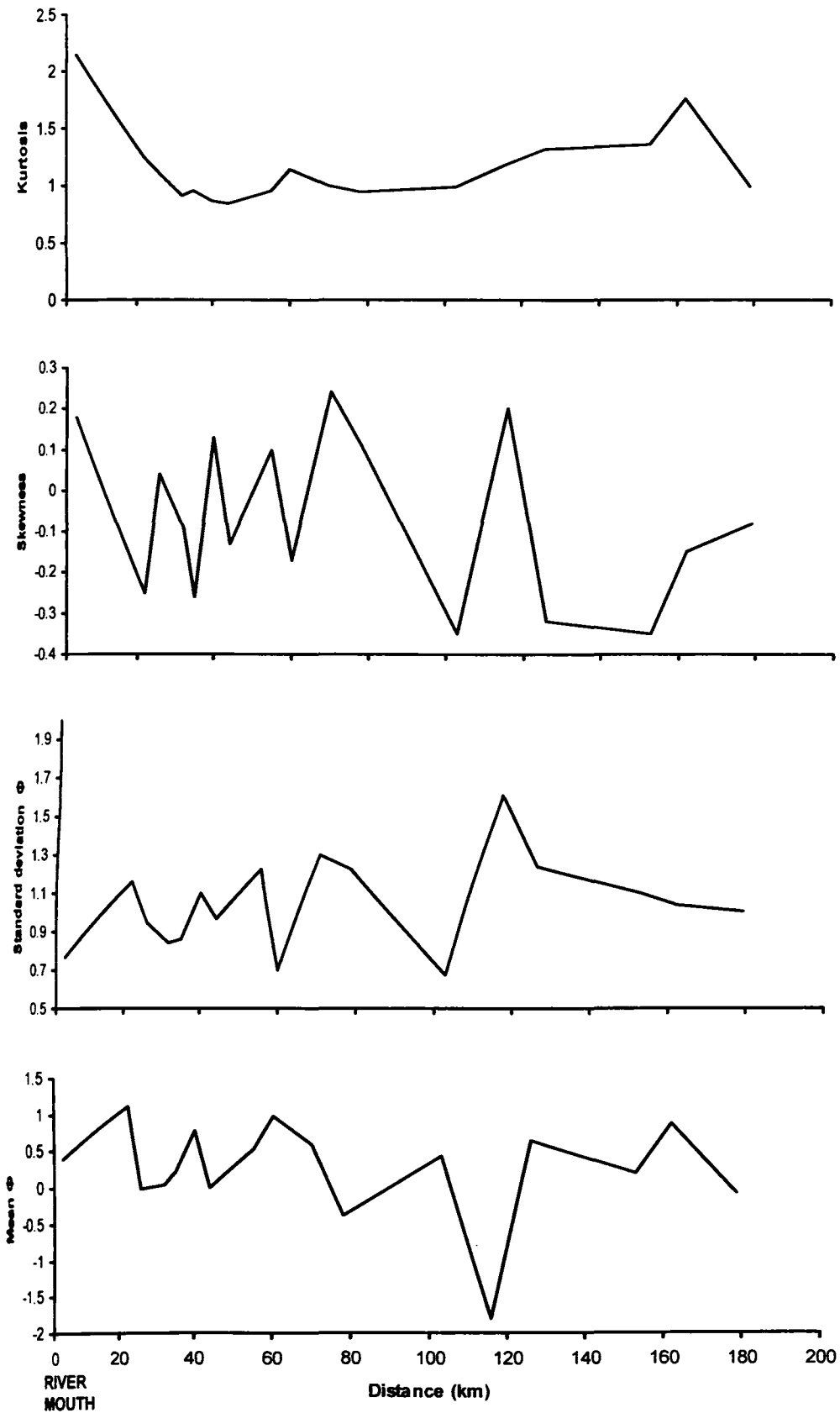


Fig. 3.4 Downstream variation of statistical parameters of the Periyar river

and lowland. The phi mean, in general, registers high negative values (range: -1.80Φ to -0.46 ; av. -1Φ) in the scarp zone. The respective ranges of phi mean values are -0.76Φ to 1.26Φ (av. 0.51Φ) in the plateau region, -0.46Φ to 0.97Φ (av. 0.25Φ) in the midland and -0.75Φ to 1.11Φ (av. 0.20Φ) in the lowland region.

In the Chalakudy river, the samples were collected only from the midland and lowland. The highland is generally covered with dense forest. The three uppermost samples (Stns. 33, 34 and 35), exhibit low phi mean values (or high mean size in mm) (range: -0.63Φ to 1.8Φ ; av. -0.06Φ). This is due to the high energy conditions prevailing in the area, controlled by the high gradient terrain characteristics. The maximum, minimum and average values of phi mean are -0.56Φ to 1.8Φ (av. 0.59Φ) in the midlands and -0.03Φ to 1.47Φ (av. 0.60Φ) in the lowlands.

Standard deviation

Standard deviation or sediment sorting is the particle spread on either side of average value. It is a measure of particle sorting in a sediment sample. Standard deviation is a useful statistical measure in textural analysis of clastic sediments and gives clues on the efficiency of depositional medium. The sediment sorting becomes good if the spread size is relatively narrow. Investigations show that mean size and sorting correlate well in sand and pebble grades and correlation worsens as grain size increases. It is also claimed that silt and clay show better sorting as grain size increases.

The standard deviation values of the Periyar river varies between 0.67Φ and 2.18ϕ (moderately well sorted to very poorly sorted) with an average of 1.23Φ . Fig. 3.4 shows the spatial variation of standard deviation along the profile of Periyar river. From this figure, it is clear that the sorting worsens in the scarp zone and the standard

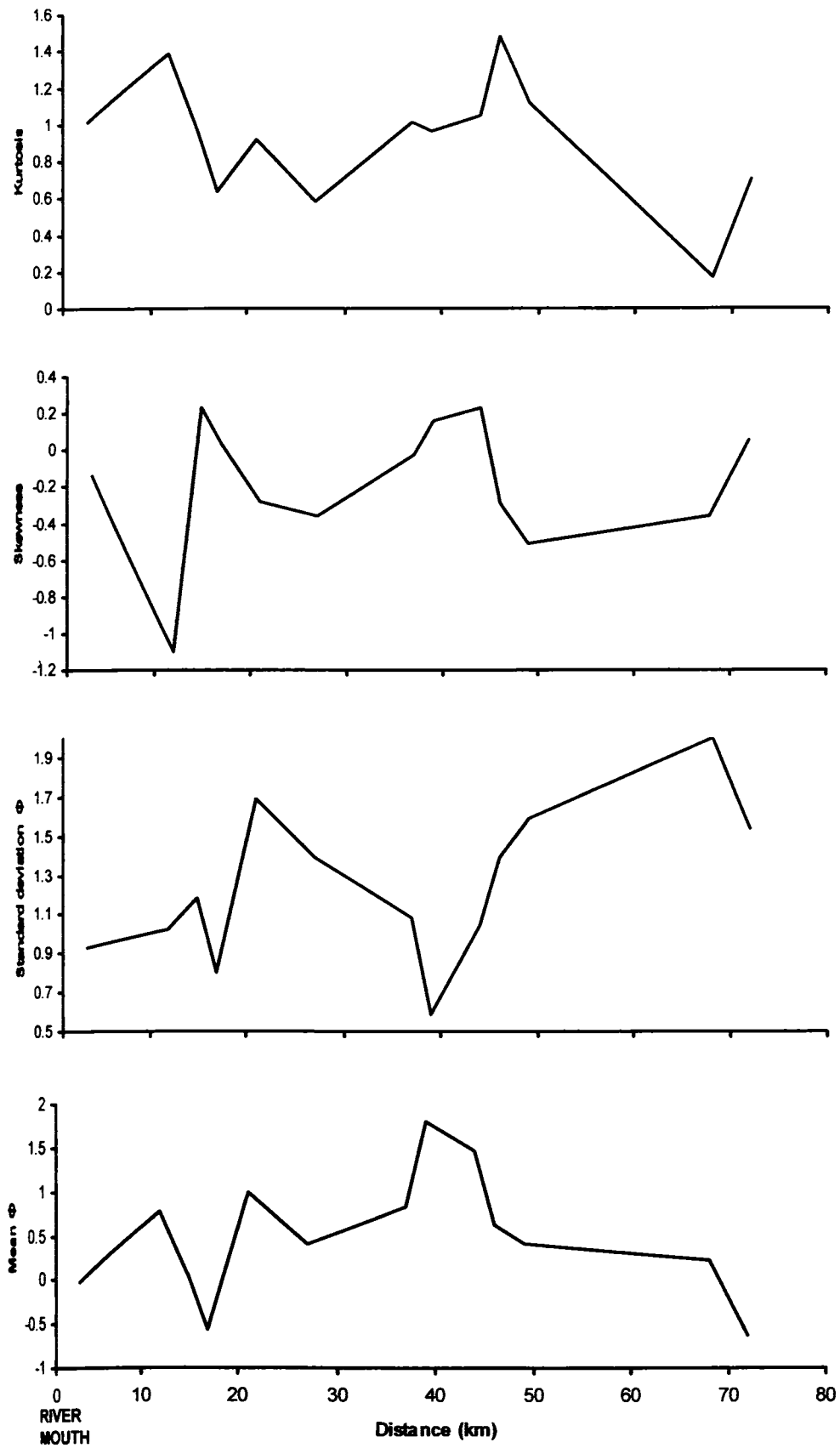


Fig. 3.5 Downstream variation of statistical parameters of the Chalakudy river

deviation ranges from 1.61Φ to 2.18Φ (av. 1.87Φ). The respective standard deviation values of plateau, midland and lowland are 0.78Φ to 1.40Φ (av. 1.07Φ), 0.7Φ to 1.61Φ (av. 1.09Φ) and 0.77Φ to 4.17Φ (av. 1.32Φ).

In the Chalakudy river, the standard deviation varies between 0.59Φ and 2ϕ (moderately well sorted to poorly sorted) with an average of 1.26Φ . Most of the sediment samples exhibit poorly sorted particle dispersal pattern (Fig. 3.5). The standard deviation in the midland and lowland is 0.59Φ to 1.69Φ (av. 1.17Φ) and 0.8Φ to 1.29Φ (av. 1.04Φ), respectively.

Skewness

Skewness provides information on the energy level prevailed during the deposition of sediments (Damiani and Thomas, 1974; Sly, 1977; 1978). It is a measure of the asymmetry of the grain size population and gives clues on the type of environment. It is an important parameter in textural analysis and its extreme sensitivity in sub-population mixing is a noteworthy feature. Well-sorted unimodal sediments are usually symmetrical with zero skewness. In a fine skewed sediment population, the distribution of grains will be from coarser to finer and the frequency curve chops at the coarser end and tails at the finer. The reverse condition is the characteristic of coarse skewed sediments. Martin (1965) has suggested that coarse skewness in sediments could be due to two possible reasons: a) addition of materials to the coarser terminal or, b) selective removal of fine particles from a normal sediment population by winnowing action.

In the Periyar river, skewness varies between -0.36 and 0.29 (very coarse skewed to fine skewed). The skewness ranges from 0.36 to 0.17 (av. 0.16) in the plateau, -0.22 to

0.20 (av. -0.020) in the scarp, -0.26 to 0.249 (av. 0.013) in the midland and -0.30 to 0.29 (av. -0.044) in the lowland.

In the Chalakudy river, the skewness ranges from -1.1 to 0.23 (very coarse skewed to fine skewed) with an average of -0.07. The computed skewness values in the highland and midland are -0.51 to 0.23 (av. -0.12) and -1.10 to 0.23 (av. -0.39), respectively.

Kurtosis

Kurtosis is also a sensitive grain size parameter that provides the degree of sorting of the tails relative to the central portion of the size distribution curve. In other words, it is a measure of the contrast between sorting at the central part of the size distribution curve and that of the tails. Figs 3.4 and 3.5 show the spatial variation of the kurtosis in the Periyar and the Chalakudy rivers. In the former, kurtosis varies between 0.76 and 2.14 (platykurtic to very leptokurtic) with an average of 1.1. The kurtosis values in the plateau, scarp, midland and lowland are 0.85 to 1.76 (av. 1.26), 0.80 to 1.19 (av. 0.98), 0.82 to 1.15 (av. 0.94) and 0.76 to 2.14 (av. 1.18), respectively.

In Chalakudy river, the kurtosis ranges from 0.17 to 1.54 (platykurtic to very leptokurtic). The range of values in midland and lowland are 0.58 to 1.48 (av. 0.95) and 0.95 to 1.54 (av. 1.21), respectively.

3.3.3 Bivariate plots

Bivariate plots between various statistical parameters are one of the effective tools to assess the inter-relationships existing among these parameters. Pioneer researchers in sedimentology observed some significant trends when they plotted grain size parameters against each other (Folk and Ward, 1957; Friedman, 1967; Khan, 1984). Fig 3.6 depicts

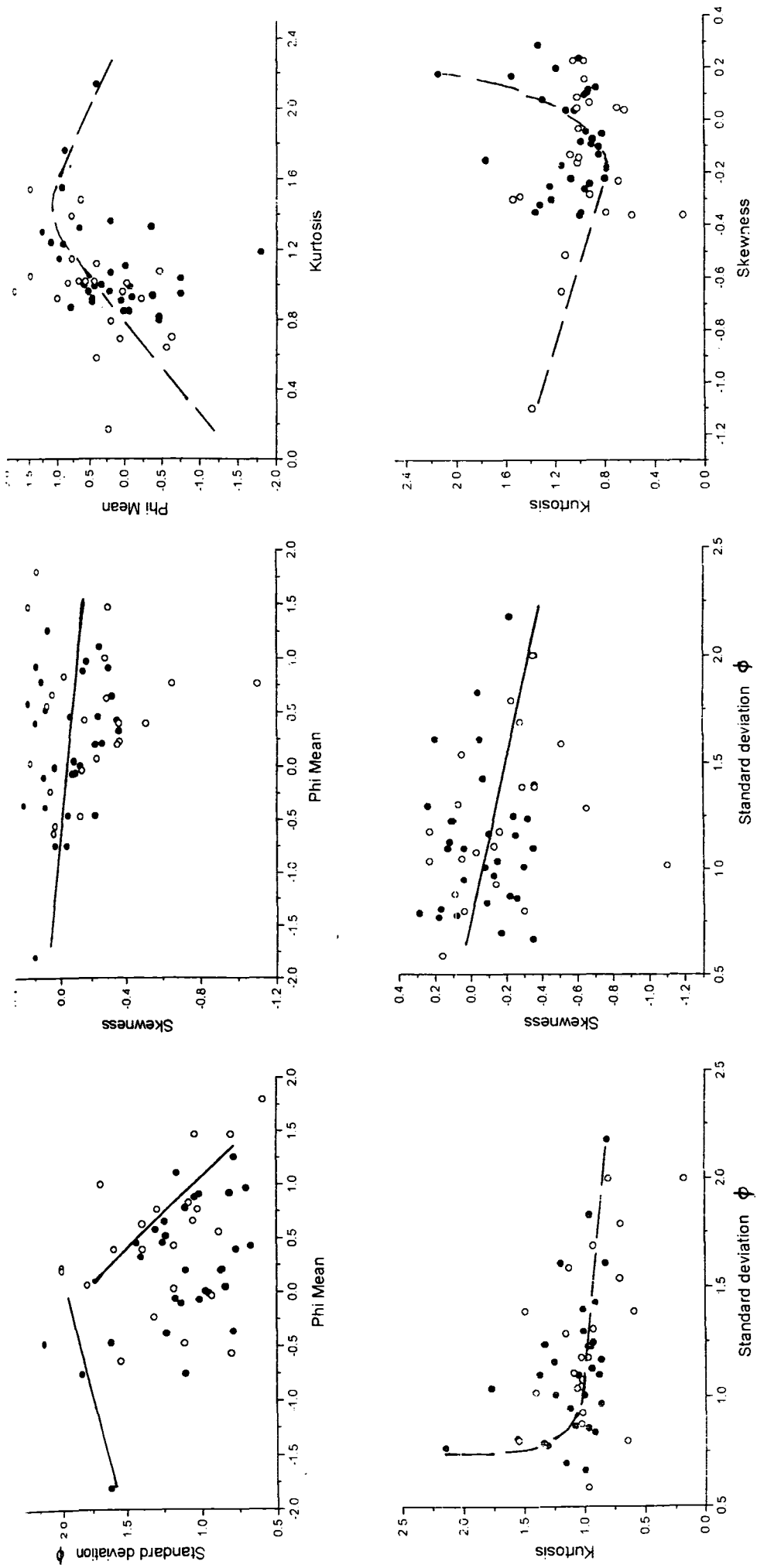


Fig. 3.6 Interrelationship between various statistical parameters in the sediments of Periyar (●) and Chalakudy (○) rivers

the scatter plots of various statistical parameters worked out for Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. The scatter plot of phi mean vs standard deviation exhibits a general trend that finer particles (i.e., particles with higher phi mean values) shows improved sorting. The scatter plots disclose wide scattering in the case of Chalakudy river than the Periyar river. The plot of phi mean vs skewness shows distinct scatter patterns in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. In Periyar, the sample points generally fall in the phi mean of very coarse and coarse sand sector and the skewness vary widely between very coarse skewed to fine skewed. On the contrary, in Chalakudy river, the phi mean also vary considerably like the skewness. The bivariate plot between skewness and kurtosis shows wide scattering both in Periyar and the Chalakudy rivers. The difference observed in the scatter plots of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers is attributed mainly to the difference in the physiographical set up of these rivers.

3.4 DISCUSSION

The Periyar and Chalakudy rivers receive clastic sediments through different processes, the chief among them are: 1) hill slope process and 2) channel process. The former (i.e, hill slope process) controls the gravity of sediments made available to the river channel through rain splash detachment, overland flow and a variety of mass movement mechanisms. The latter (the channel process) on the other hand, controls the balance between deposition and transport, and add additional sediments from channel erosion. The sediments generated through these processes move through the river channels depending on the velocity / hydraulic conditions within the channel reach and rate of supply of bed materials from upstream channel reaches / tributaries by other means (Pets and Forster, 1985).

Detailed analyses of granulometry of the sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers reveals that there is a progressive decrease in grain size downstream. Coarser particles like pebbles and granules register comparatively high values in river reaches with higher channel gradients and / or local turbulence. For example, the scarp zone, located between 104 km and 136 km upstream of the river mouth of Periyar records higher proportion of coarser particles like pebbles and granules (>52%) than the finer entities, compared to samples collected from the lowland. As velocity increases in these high gradient scarp zones, more and more grains in the finer entities in the particle spectrum are entrained and will be selectively removed downstream leaving the coarser particles in the scarp zones as lag concentrates. In addition to these major physiographic controls, rock exposures within river channel, meanders, man-made structures like bridges and check dams (Table 1.1) also have a profound effect on the overall dispersal pattern of sediments. Minor fluctuations in the size population if any, may be attributed to these factors, a process also observed elsewhere (Shideler and Flores, 1980). Compared to Periyar river, the Chalakudy river exhibits more fluctuations in the grain size population, presumably due to the effect of natural and man-made obstacles like meanders, check dams and bridges along the river course. The variation of mean size is also in consonance with the granulometric findings. The phimean increases (i.e. decrease in grain size) downstream, consequent to progressive decrease in the energy conditions downstream. The gradual decrease in grain size in the direction of transportation in a river channel is resulted from two important processes namely differential transport (Shideler, 1975; Allen, 1964; Seralathan, 1979) and abrasion (Thiel, 1940). Both these processes operate together and bring about a decrease in the mean size in the Periyar and

Chalaky rivers. Though there are quite a number of opinions on the effect of transportation and the impact of grain size, the size vs distance relationship is not fully understood. However, it is well established that during transport the corners and surfaces of larger particles are rounded and smoothed and that the down current decline in size, is caused by abrasion (Pettijohn, 1984).

Differential transport along a stream channel is generally initiated by progressive decline or fluctuation in the competency of the transporting agent. The change in fluvial morphology and mean discharge of sediments seem to be most important factors for progressive downstream decrease in the competency of the Periyar and Chalaky rivers. Fluctuations in the competency of the transporting agents are usually governed by the seasonal variation in the discharge. But the decrease in the grain size along the Periyar and Chalaky river sediments downstream is to a greater extent related to the physiography as well as fluvial morphology of these rivers. The foregoing discussion reveals that a change in the river pattern is one of the factors affecting a decrease in the competency of transporting agent, which in turn brings about a decrease in mean size of the Periyar and Chalaky river sediments downstream.

Standard deviation values significantly decrease downstream, or in other words, the sorting of the sediments improves significantly in the Periyar and Chalaky rivers. The improvement of sorting is attributed to the differential transport of the sediments. There is a tendency for the sediments to assume normal distribution progressively downstream. Such a tendency arises from the successive lagging behind of the larger particles whose presence imparts comparatively ill-sorted character to the sediments upstream rather than downstream. Inman (1949) made a suggestion that once a sediment

attained maximum sorting values any further fall in competency results in the increase of fine particles in the sediment which will then “round the turn” on the curve and sorting of it will worsen. Generally decrease in the standard deviation, without any abrupt change in the values, indicates the absence of considerable amount of very fine particles.

The skewness of sediments is a sensitive indicator of environment of deposition (Friedman, 1961; 1967; Martins, 1965; Hakanson and Janson, 1983; Sreejith et al., 1998). Perfectly sorted symmetrical and unimodal sediments have a skewness value of zero. The positive skewness indicates a relative increase of the coarse admixture in the sediments over the fine while in the case of negative skewness the converse is true. It has also been said by Cadigan (1961), “by convention poorer sorting in the coarser half is measured as negative skewness”. Folk and Ward (1957) made a generalization that the pure modal fractions are in themselves nearly symmetrical, but the mixing of the modes produces negative skewness in the sediment due to two possible causes: (i) addition of material to the coarser terminal, or (ii) subtraction of fines from the normal population.

Figs. 3.4 and 3.5 indicates that there is an overall decrease in the skewness values in the river channel and a sharp rise in skewness values starting from the head of the estuary to the river confluence. Eventhough, there are much fluctuations of skewness upstream mainly ranging from very positive to nearly symmetrical values, they are not significant in the lower reaches of the fresh water river channel. The high positive skewness values upstream (Figs. 3.4 and 3.5) indicate that the sediments are predominantly of coarse mode. The relationship between phimean size and skewness in the sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers (Fig. 3.6) further substantiates the above

discussion. It is evident that as the phi mean size increases, the skewness value decreases from very positive to near symmetry and further changes to negative skewness.

Folk and Ward (1957) and Cadigan (1961) while classifying kurtosis, have stated that if the central part of the grain size distribution is relatively better sorted than that on the average in the tails, the distribution is called leptokurtic, while the converse is true in the case of platykurtic. When the sorting of sediments in the central part of the size distribution curve is nearly same as that of the average in the tails, it is mesokurtic. In the light of the above definitions, it can be stated that the lack of significant variation in the kurtosis over a distance of 100 km of the Periyar and 40 km of the Chalakudy river is due to the uniformly good interval sorting in majority of the sands analysed. Figs. 3.4 and 3.5 shows that moderately sorted river channel sands are predominantly mesokurtic in nature. The predominant mesokurtosis of the river channel sediments indicates that there is no significant variation in sort of the central part relative to the tails of the size distribution curves. Though there are significant variations in the values of skewness (-0.36 to 0.29 in Periyar and -0.65 to 0.23 in Chalakudy), variations in kurtosis values are comparatively less (0.76 to 2.14 in Periyar and 0.17 to 1.54 in Chalakudy). This signifies that, although, slight addition of fine mode to the predominant coarse sand mode influences the variations in skew of the river sands, it does not alter the internal sorting or kurtosis of the sediments to any great extent.

3.5 CLASSIFICATION OF SEDIMENTS

The sediment samples of the present study are composed essentially of gravel, sand and mud. Hence the textural classification put forth by Folk et al. (1970) for gravel bearing sediments has been applied for deciphering the sediments (Tables 3.5 and 3.6).

Table 3.5 Gravel, sand and mud contents in the sediments of Periyar river

Sample No.	Gravel %	Sand %	Mud %	Sediment type (Folk et.al.1970)
1	17.56	81.65	0.79	Gravelley sand
2	6.17	88.82	5.01	Gravelley sand
2	13.06	83.62	3.32	Gravelley sand
4	22.54	76.99	0.47	Gravelley sand
5	18.33	78.75	2.92	Gravelley sand
6	3.31	94.18	2.51	Slightly gravelley sand
7	11.12	80.80	8.08	Gravelley sand
8	73.66	25.53	0.81	Sandy gravel
9	3.67	96.19	0.14	Slightly gravelley sand
10	17.55	78.41	4.04	Gravelley sand
11	1.14	88.15	10.71	Slightly gravelley sand
12	41.63	56.90	1.47	Sandy gravel
13	39.05	59.94	1.01	Sandy gravel
14	24.29	75.39	0.32	Gravelley sand
15	8.70	90.94	0.36	Gravelley sand
16	1.31	98.40	0.29	Slightly gravelley sand
17	12.07	87.19	0.74	Gravelley sand
18	9.28	90.34	0.38	Gravelley sand
19	16.96	82.87	0.17	Gravelley sand
20	3.77	94.62	1.47	Slightly gravelley sand
21	11.25	88.38	0.37	Gravelley sand
22	12.00	86.76	1.19	Gravelley sand
23	12.30	85.29	2.39	Gravelley sand
24	31.03	68.84	0.11	Sandy gravel
25	6.35	92.34	1.25	Gravelley sand
26	2.80	97.10	0.11	Gravelley sand
27	6.37	93.22	0.38	Gravelley sand
28	0.33	76.37	23.3	Slightly gravelley sand
29	21.79	76.95	1.26	Gravelley sand
30	16.66	83.11	0.23	Gravelley sand
31	41.09	58.13	0.78	Sandy gravel
32	0.00	25.06	74.94	Sandy mud

Table 3.6 Gravel, sand and mud contents in the sediments of Chalakudy river

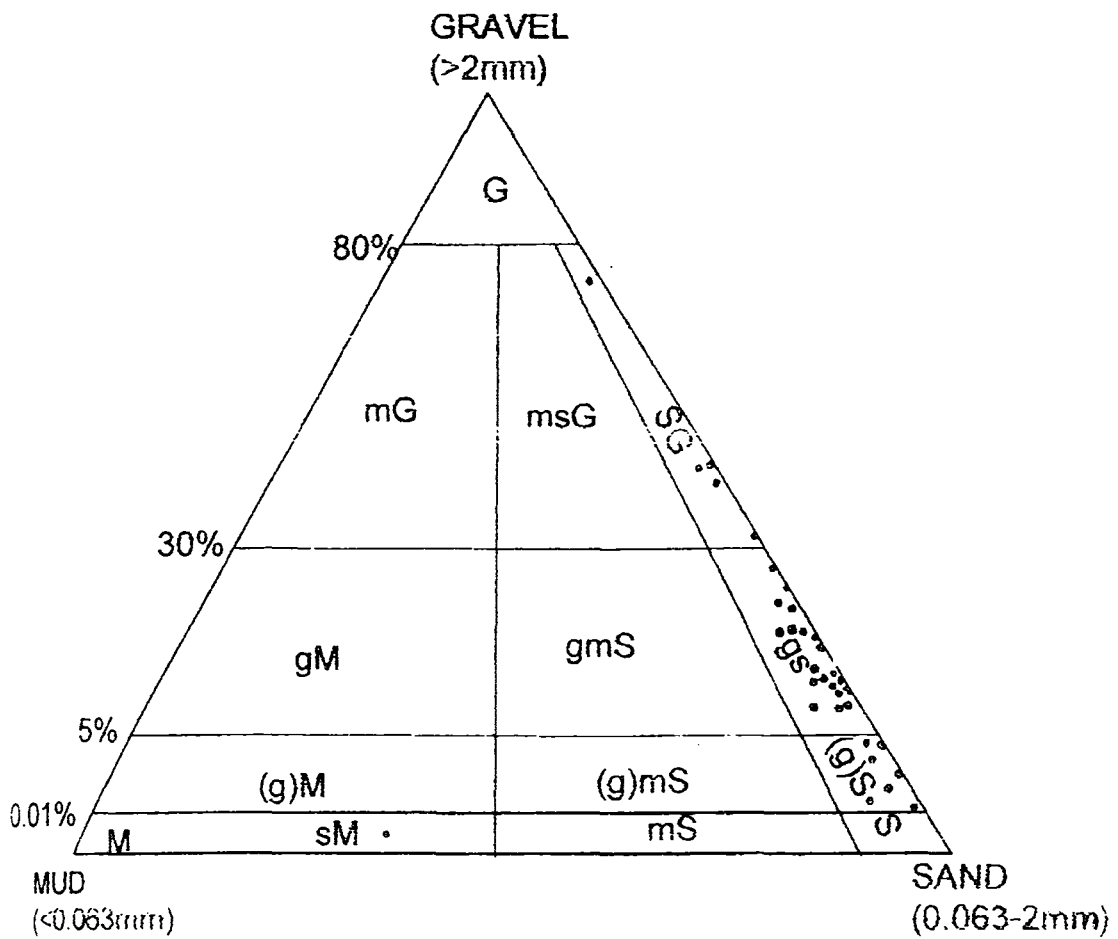
Sample No.	Gravel %	Sand %	Mud %	Sediment type (Folk et.al.1970)
33	40.39	58.71	0.90	Sandy gravel
34	30.62	67.14	2.24	Sandy gravel
35	31.32	68.17	1.54	Sandy gravel
36	28.52	70.23	1.23	Gravelley sand
37	1.68	97.53	0.79	Slightly gravelley sand
38	24.77	74.34	0.90	Gravelley sand
39	5.35	93.74	0.73	Gravelley sand
40	15.14	79.80	5.06	Gravelley sand
41	10.12	88.67	1.11	Gravelley sand
42	0.59	96.48	2.87	Slightly gravelley sand
43	1.27	96.12	2.54	Slightly gravelley sand
44	2.48	95.33	2.16	Slightly gravelley sand
45	9.76	88.63	1.68	Gravelley sand
46	17.83	79.19	2.92	Gravelley sand
47	12.90	83.56	3.48	Gravelley sand
48	11.57	86.04	2.40	Gravelley sand
49	5.23	94.51	0.53	Gravelley sand
50	14.95	84.45	0.61	Gravelley sand
51	5.88	93.01	1.15	Gravelley sand
52	13.13	86.01	0.88	Gravelley sand
53	1.91	97.10	0.99	Slightly gravelley sand
54	13.11	85.94	0.90	Gravelley sand

Figs. 3.7 and 3.8 depict the distribution of ternary plots representing the sediment samples of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers.

In Periyar river, about 65% of the samples fall in the gravelly sand, 19% in the slightly gravelly sand and 16% in the sandy gravel sediment categories. The former two categories are the samples either representing the plateau region or the midland region. The similarity in the textural classes of these two physiographic zones is one of the most striking features of the Periyar river that distinguishes it from the other rivers of Kerala. On the other hand, the sandy gravel sediments are confined to the high gradient (scarp) zones of the Periyar river. Like the case of Periyar, the Chalakudy river also recorded similar types of sediment suites such as sandy gravel (14%), gravelly sand (64%) and slightly gravelly sand (22%). Of these textural types, the former is confined to upstream of the Athirappally water falls (Stns. 33 and 34). The latter two categories represent the remaining part of the midland and lowland areas.

3.6 CM PATTERN

The CM pattern of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are depicted in Figs. 3.9 and 3.10 and values of C and M (in microns) are presented in Table 3.7. Most of the sediments of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are having above 5000 microns of C, indicating the coarsest material which are transported by rolling and are deposited upstream reaches. The rolling mode of transportation is the major process of sediment movement in the pebble rich tributary channels. The high gradient terrain with high perennial flows is capable of enhancing the competency of the river. Particles with 3500 and 5000 microns of C are transported mainly by rolling and suspension modes. The particles ranging from 1400 to 4000 microns of C will be moved predominantly by suspension and partly by rolling.



- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| G- Gravel | sG- Sandy gravel |
| msG- Muddy sandy gravel | mG- Muddy gravel |
| gS- Gravelly sand | gmS- Gravelly muddy sand |
| gM- Gravelly mud | (g)mS- Slightly gravelley muddy sand |
| (g)M- Slightly gravelley mud | S- Sand |
| M- Mud, | G- Gravel |

Fig. 3.7 Ternary diagram illustrating the nature of sediments in Periyar river

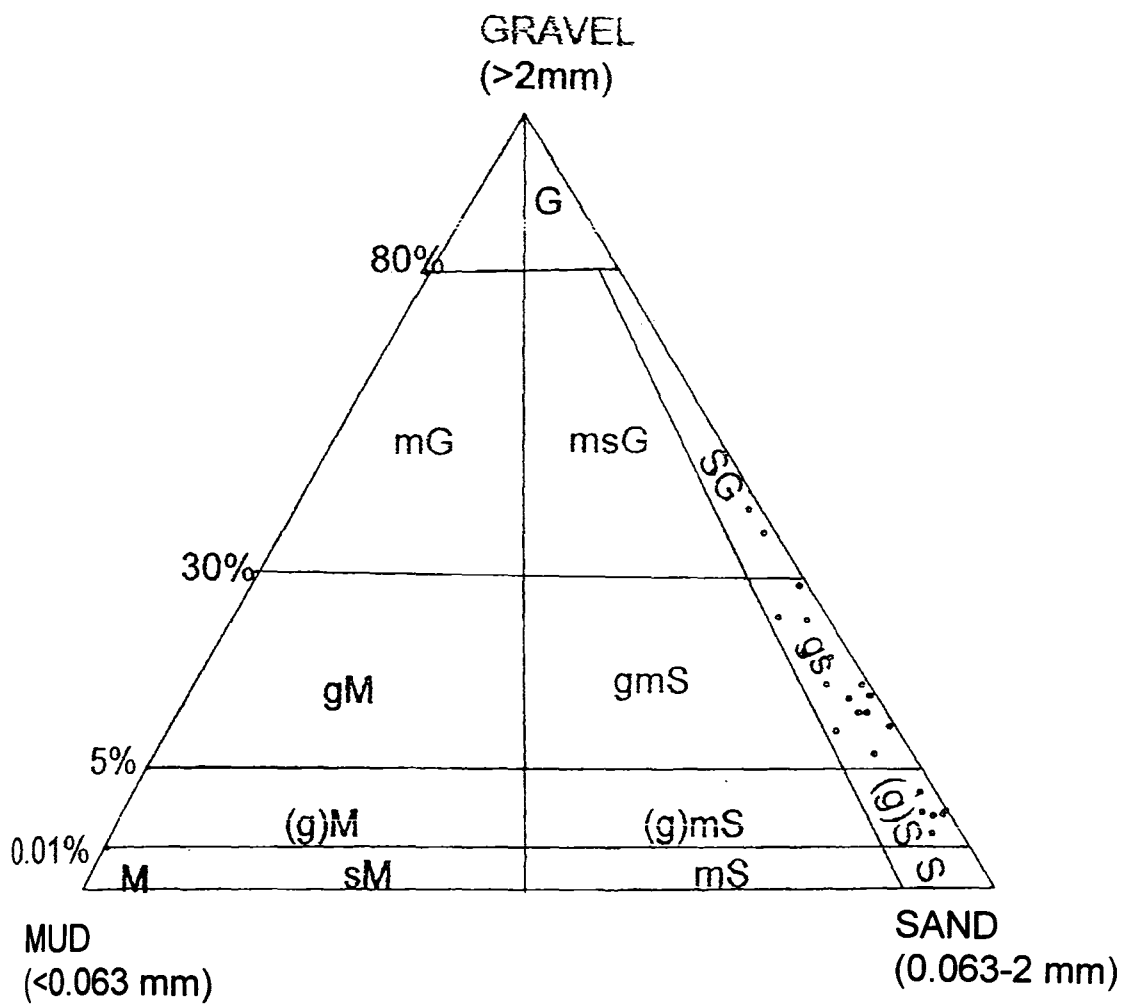


Fig. 3.8 Ternary diagram illustrating the nature of sediments in Chalakudy river (Refer Fig. 3.7 for facies terminologies)

Table 3.7 C and M values of Periyar and Chalakudy river sediments

Periyar sediments			Chalakudy sediments		
Sample No.	C	M	Sample No.	C	M
1	7460	1040	33	10500	1650
2	8600	520	34	14900	570
3	16500	770	35	26000	4600
4	6300	980	36	13000	610
5	11310	620	37	2850	660
6	3360	500	38	8000	3100
7	9800	540	39	7000	6620
8	32000	4000	40	9200	500
9	3030	660	41	9200	580
10	4760	660	42	1900	430
11	2140	440	43	3500	310
12	25990	1570	44	2850	540
13	42250	1070	45	5600	620
14	8880	1410	46	21500	540
15	3610	780	47	15000	430
16	2000	480	48	5700	660
17	4920	650	49	4600	620
18	20390	1320	50	9800	1500
19	4150	940	51	7500	520
20	4590	500	52	7500	470
21	4600	790	53	3050	330
22	3630	930	54	8000	1500
23	6730	1070			
24	3250	410			
25	6500	620			
26	2800	760			
27	6960	470			
28	4300	800			
29	4600	1100			
30	200	1520			
31	9850	1740			
32	2850	1350			

C (one percentile) and M (median) are expressed in microns.

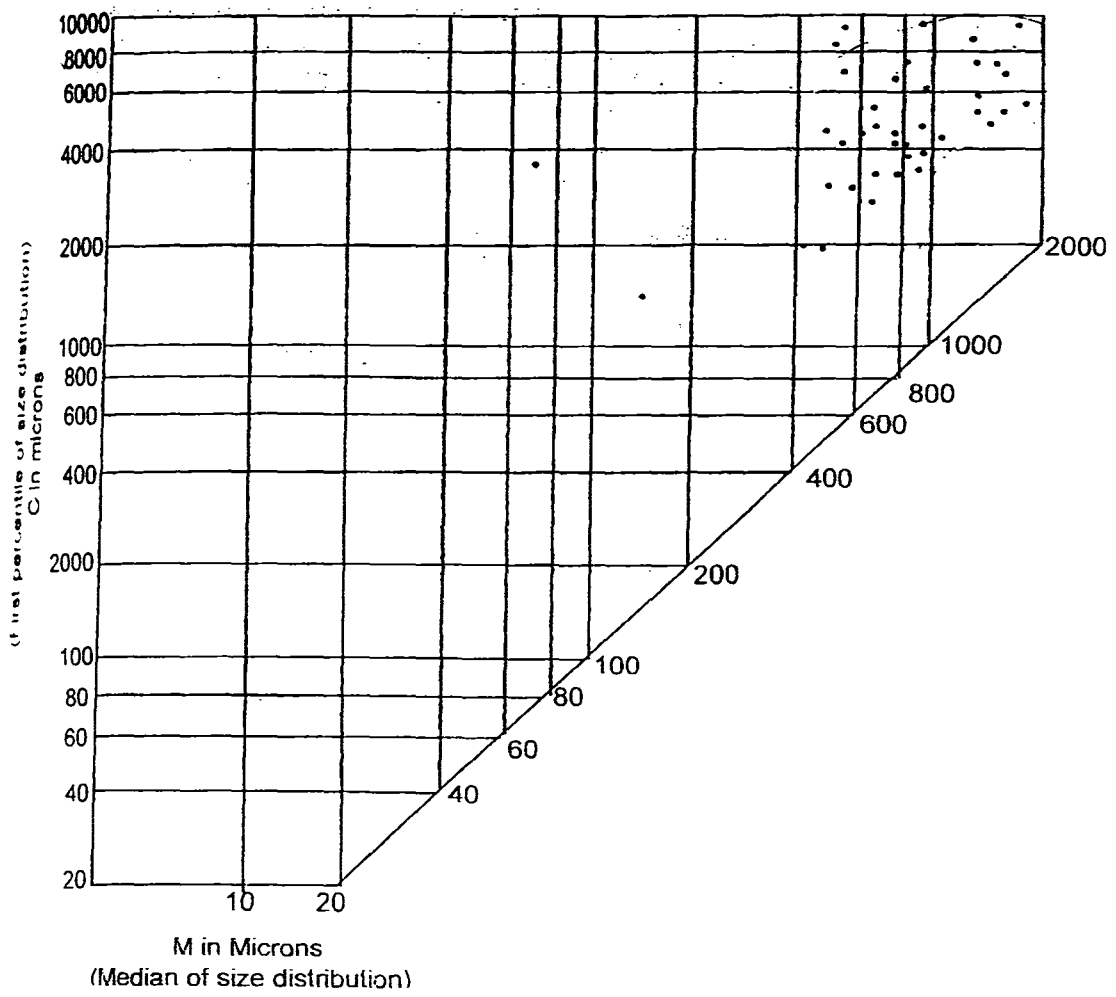


Fig. 3.9 CM pattern of sediments of Periyar river

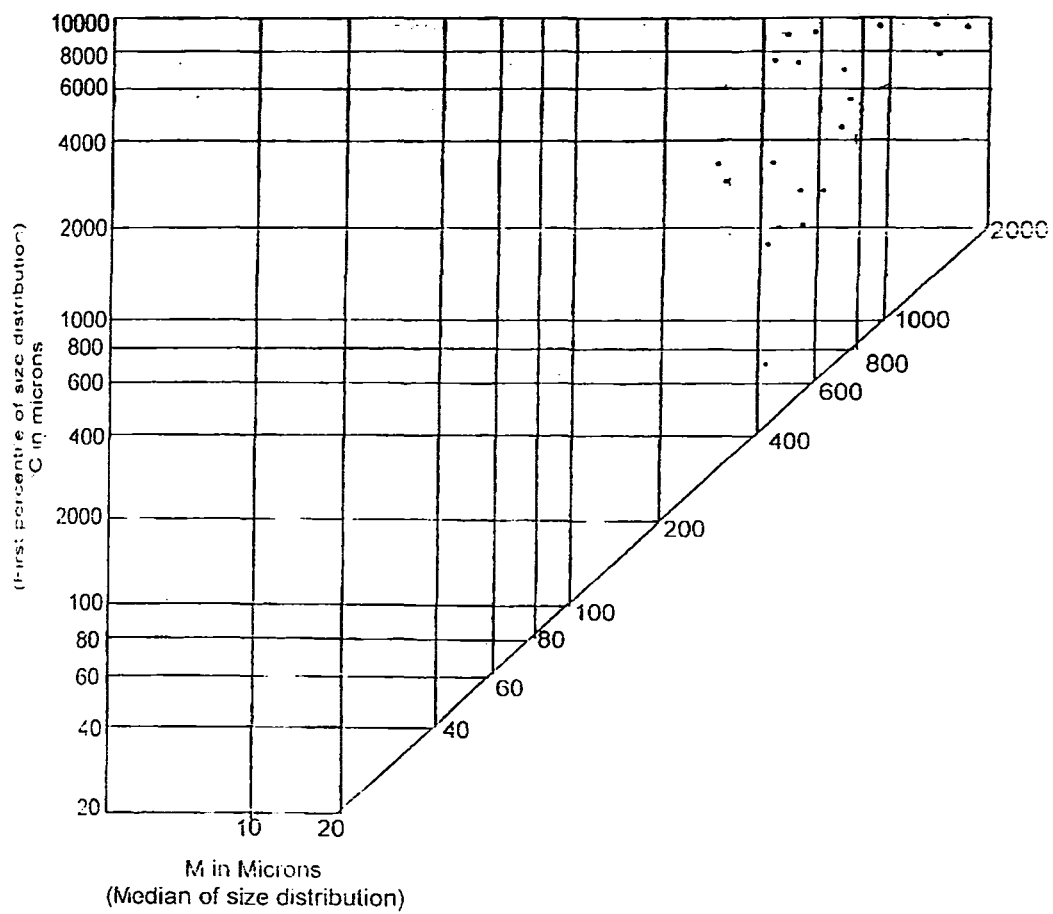


Fig. 3.10 CM pattern of sediments of Chalakudy river

CHAPTER 4

MINERALOGY

4.1 INTRODUCTION

Minerals, the naturally occurring inorganic substances with a definite chemical composition and regular internal structure, form an integral part of rocks and sediments. The study of minerals in sediments and sedimentary rocks assumes much importance in the understanding of the pathways of sediment movement. Additionally, information on the nature of contribution and energy condition of the depositing medium can also be deduced from the relative proportions of heavy and light mineral fractions. In short, minerals serve as a source of information about the nature of initial size distribution resulting in the mechanical disintegration at the source, the effect of dynamic process on the original size distribution and assertion in nature of the phenomenon of hydraulic equivalence of size. In some cases, the mineralogical constitution of samples that belong to one association can also vary considerably especially in the case of fluvial sediments often, but not always, rapid changes in composition occur due to various reasons, such as addition of new minerals by tributaries, erosion of bottom materials and by the varied hydrodynamic condition during transportation and deposition. The mineralogic make of detrital constituents of sediments is of profound importance in bringing out the depositional history of sedimentary basins. Studies on the mechanism of fluvial and alluvial placer evolution have facilitated a better appreciation of process operating in the entrainment and concentration of minerals (Singerland, 1977; Komar and Wang, 1984; Peterson et al., 1986; Komar, 1987; Komar et al., 1989).

Heavy mineral (specific gravity >2.89) fraction in sediments is often composed of diverse mineral species in which each mineral grain conveys its own history. It is the sedimentary petrologist's task to decipher the message encoded in the mineral assemblages and apply them for the purposes of a) determining provenance, b) tracing sediment transport paths, c) mapping sediment dispersal patterns, d) outlining and, in suitable cases, correlating various sand bodies, e) indicating the action of particular hydraulic regimes and concentrating process, f) locating potential economic deposits and g) elucidating diagenetic processes. Heavy minerals are often the only means of re-constructing provenance in sedimentary sequences. Pettijohn et al. (1972) has suggested that the diversities in heavy mineral assemblages are more in the youngest sediments than that of ancient ones. And, further, the number of heavy mineral species may gradually decrease as the age of the sediment increases. It is commonly believed that heavy minerals have a limited value of time. Each lithostratigraphic unit is often associated with a specific suite of heavy mineral assemblage. Depositional breaks or unconformities are typified by marked changes in heavy mineral suites. This emphasizes the stratigraphic significance of heavy minerals. Heavy mineral studies have been proved to be an important contributor to the analysis of sedimentation associated with tectonically active hinterlands. Heavy minerals are sensitive indicators of sedimentary processes and are useful in signaturing even the minute change of the depositional environments of facies (Mange and Maurer, 1992).

4.2 REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Ever since the introduction of hydraulic equivalent concept by Rubey (1933), it has been widely recognized that the hydraulic behaviour of heavy minerals is jointly

influenced by their physical properties (size, shape and density), availability of minerals and dynamics of transporting medium. The complex interrelationship between the source rock characteristics and the transportational processes was stressed by Rittenhouse (1943). Interrelationship between various heavy minerals and the influence of size, shape and density on hydraulic sorting has been further investigated in detail by Briggs (1965). Bradley (1952), Van Andel and Poole (1960), Lowright et al. (1972), Stapor (1973), Singerland (1977), Flores and Shideler (1975), Morton (1985) and Statterger (1987) have used the heavy mineral assembles in unraveling the transportational and depositional histories of sediments. Pettijohn (1984) has opined that the reduction of number of heavy mineral species with time is related to the prolonged action of intrastratal solutions. The effect of physical and chemical weathering on minerals is often difficult to distinguish (Dryden and Dryden, 1946; Raeside, 1959). Several investigators have made systematic approach to the study of mineralogic diversities observed along the course of rivers. Pollack (1961) has summarized that selective sorting based on shape factor is not an important factor for downstream variation of heavy minerals. However, Briggs et al. (1962) have pointed out that both density and shape of minerals are important in imparting sorting of minerals downstream. The role of progressive sorting based on size and density differences has also been investigated by researchers like Allen (1970), Carver (1971), Blatt et al. (1972), Komar and Wang (1984) and Komar et al. (1989).

In India, many renowned scientists have studied in detail about the heavy mineral constituents of recently deposited sediments. Tipper (1914) was the pioneer scientist to study the heavy mineral deposits between Quilon and Cape Camorin in the Southwest coast of India. Jacob (1956) made a detailed study on the heavy mineral concentrate of

the beach sands of Tirunelveli, Ramnad and Tanjore districts of Tamil Nadu. Studies are also available for the major river systems like Godavari (Naidu, 1968), Krishna (Seetharamaswamy, 1970), Mahanadi (Sathyanarayana, 1973) Vasishta-Godavari (Dora, 1978) and Cauvery (Seralathan, 1979) as well. Chatterjee et al. (1968) and Siddique et al. (1972; 1979) have made detailed studies on the heavy mineral assemblage in the sediments of Mangalore coast. In addition, considerable amount of information exists on the heavy mineral occurrences of the beach environments of the Indian coast. Investigators like Aswathanarayana (1964), Rao (1968), Mallik (1986), Purandara et al. (1987), Mallik et al. (1986), Unnikrishnan (1987), Sasidharan and Damodaran (1988) and Purandara (1990) have studied the heavy mineral suite of the beach sands of Kerala. Samsuddin (1990) has evaluated the heavy mineral assemblages of the beach, strand plain and inner shelf sediments of the Northern Kerala coast. Padmalal (1992) have discussed mineralogical composition of Muvattupuzha river and Central Vembanad estuarine sediments. The heavy mineral deposits of the shelf region of the west coast of India have also been studied by several investigators (Mallik, 1974; Siddique et al., 1979; Siddique and Rajamanickam, 1979; Rajamanickam, 1983). Mallik (1981) has investigated the distribution of heavy minerals of the continental shelf of Kakinada. Kidwai et al. (1981) have investigated the distribution of heavy minerals in the outer continental shelf sediments between Vengurla and Mangalore. They have suggested that heavy mineral assemblages of sediments indicate mixed igneous and metamorphic provenance. Detailed geological and geophysical surveys conducted along the Konkan coast by Gujar et al. (1989) reveals the occurrence of several promising isolated placer

mineral deposits in that area. Rajendran et al. (1996) have studied the heavy mineral constituents of the lower Bharathapuzha sediments.

The composition of light minerals (bromoform floats) of clastic sediments is also used extensively for sedimentological analysis. It is a fact that the compositional variability of light minerals is related closely to the mineralogical maturity and fluvial processes. Pettijohn (1984) has pointed out that the mineralogical maturity of sediments can be expressed by the quartz / feldspars ratio. Though there is no much difference in the specific gravities between quartz (2.65) and feldspars (2.70), there exists considerable differences in the stability index between the two, because feldspars are comparatively less stable than quartz. Many researchers opined that an increase of quartz / feldspars ratio downstream is the result of selective abrasion of the easily weatherable feldspars (Russel, 1937; Pollack, 1961; Seibold, 1963; Seetharamaswamy, 1970; Seralathan, 1979; Pettijohn, 1984). The relative proportions of these minerals in sediments have also been extensively used for reconstructing climatic as well as tectonic history of ancient sedimentary deposits (Blatt et al., 1972; Hashmi and Nair, 1986).

Like heavy and light minerals, knowledge on clay minerals is also very useful for all sediment related studies. The clay mineral composition of sediments can provide clues in unraveling the conditions under which the sediment deposited (Grim, 1953). Many such studies are available in literature. Shaw (1973) has studied the mineralogy of the clay deposit of the recent sediments of the Alicia basin, North Eastern Mediterranean. Piper and Slatt (1977) have evaluated the Southeast Indian Ocean sediments. Rao and Rao (1977) brought out the regional distribution of clay minerals for the sediments of the Eastern part of Bay of Bengal. In his classic study on the bottom sediments of the

Amazon shelf and Tropical Atlantic, Gibbs (1977b) revealed the mechanisms of clay mineral segregation in the marine environment.

4.3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

4.3.1 Mineralogy of sand

The coarser and finer fractions of the sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers have been analysed for various heavy and light minerals. Clay fraction from selected sediment samples were studied using X-ray diffractogram. The results obtained from these analyses are discussed in the following sections.

Total Heavy Minerals (THM)

The total heavy mineral residue in the coarser (1mm - 0.25mm) and finer (0.25mm - 0.063mm) fractions of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are shown in Table 4.1 and their downstream variations are depicted in Figs. 4.1 to 4.10. In the Periyar river, the THM vary between 3.53% and 25.26% (av. 11.69%) in the coarser fraction and between, 9.14% and 57.74% (av. 24.07%) in the finer fraction. Spatial analysis of heavy mineral residue reveals distinct features. The highland exhibits comparatively higher concentration of THM than that of the midland and lowland. However, the fluctuations in the THM content downstream are more in the case of Chalakudy river and which is attributed to natural and man-made obstacles. The ranges of THM in the Chalakudy river are 4.2% - 59.73% (av. 17.95%) in the coarser fraction and 13.2% – 79.02% (av. 37.93%) in the finer fraction.

Table 4.1 Heavy mineral contents in coarser and finer fractions of Periyar (Sample No. 1-31) and Chalakudy (33-54) river sediments.

Sample No.	Sand Fraction	LM ^a (100 %)	HM ^a	MF ^a (Magnetite) (100 %)	NMF ^a	Heavy minerals in NMF ^b (100%)									
						Ilmenite	Inosilicates	Garnet	Monazite	Zircon	Sillimanite	Biotite	Others		
1	CF	81.44	18.56	23.49	76.51	59.10	27.10	5.94	0.99	0.99	-	1.97	3.81		
	FF	63.18	36.82	35.24	64.76	57.86	23.27	7.55	-	5.03	1.26	3.77	1.26		
2	CF	89.65	10.35	2.94	97.03	61.79	25.95	6.67	-	1.54	-	1.98	2.07		
	FF	68.22	31.78	4.71	95.29	51.10	34.64	7.62	0.75	2.15	-	2.16	1.58		
3	CF	81.17	18.83	10.30	89.70	66.67	20.16	7.75	0.78	2.33	-	1.55	0.78		
	FF	80.55	19.45	9.03	90.97	41.77	44.30	5.06	1.27	2.53	-	3.80	1.27		
4	CF	77.77	22.23	10.59	89.41	57.72	31.71	5.69	-	2.44	-	1.63	0.81		
	FF	55.12	44.88	13.67	86.33	52.5	33.75	8.75	-	1.25	-	2.50	1.25		
5	CF	94.19	5.81	12.21	87.71	69.93	21.68	1.40	1.40	2.10	-	2.10	1.40		
	FF	76.07	23.93	10.84	89.16	81.85	13.71	-	0.81	-	0.81	2.02	0.81		
7	CF	94.56	5.44	23.15	76.85	72.37	22.76	0.81	-	-	-	3.25	0.81		
	FF	89.99	10.01	22.08	77.92	55.29	39.13	1.24	-	1.24	-	1.86	1.24		
8	CF	83.69	16.31	28.60	71.40	61.91	29.58	2.66	1.06	1.60	-	2.13	1.06		
	FF	67.29	32.71	15.33	84.67	58.39	26.09	0.62	2.48	8.70	0.62	1.86	1.24		
9	CF	74.44	25.56	24.78	75.22	52.71	40.54	2.70	-	-	-	2.70	1.35		
	FF	42.26	57.74	40.50	59.50	53.13	34.38	4.17	1.04	4.17	-	2.08	1.04		

CF- Coarser Fraction; FF - Finer Fraction; LM - Light Minerals; HM - Heavy Minerals; MF - Magnetic Fraction (Magnetite); NMF - Non Magnetic Fraction; a - expressed in weight percentage; b - expressed in number percentage.

Table 4.1 (Contd.)

Sample No.	Sand Fraction	LM ^a (100 %)	HM ^a	MF ^a (Magnetite) (100 %)	NMF ^a	Heavy minerals in NMF ^b (100%)									
						Ilmenite	Inosilicates	Garnet	Monazite	Zircon	Sillimanite	Biotite	Others		
10	CF	89.99	10.01	11.11	88.89	64.96	21.90	0.73	-	1.46	-	9.49	1.46		
	FF	86.21	13.79	36.47	63.53	35.30	27.45	-	3.92	-	31.37	1.96			
11	CF	87.43	12.57	24.72	75.28	67.94	23.24	1.47	-	-	-	5.88	1.47		
	FF	74.49	25.51	38.63	61.37	43.38	40.44	1.47	0.74	7.35	-	5.15	1.47		
12	CF	80.06	19.94	37.25	62.75	62.31	33.85	2.31	-	-	-	0.77	0.77		
	FF	83.78	16.22	33.85	66.15	38.95	46.02	2.65	-	2.65	-	7.96	1.77		
13	CF	83.82	16.18	13.39	86.61	42.62	26.23	8.20	-	3.28	1.64	14.75	3.28		
	FF	58.02	41.98	8.31	91.69	41.13	42.99	2.80	-	1.87	0.93	8.41	1.87		
14	CF	90.02	9.98	16.57	83.43	46.36	43.64	6.36	-	-	-	1.82	1.82		
	FF	73.96	26.04	20.16	79.84	36.08	45.57	3.80	0.63	3.80	-	8.86	1.27		
15	CF	92.29	7.71	7.02	92.98	46.04	36.51	3.17	1.59	-	-	9.52	3.17		
	FF	85.85	14.15	58.67	41.33	46.77	37.10	3.23	-	-	-	9.68	3.23		
16	CF	94.85	5.15	2.37	97.63	55.79	36.84	3.16	-	1.05	-	2.11	1.05		
	FF	87.95	12.05	1.64	98.36	23.53	51.76	5.88	-	-	-	17.65	1.18		
17	CF	92.53	7.47	3.91	96.09	18.67	64.00	-	-	1.33	1.33	12.00	2.67		
	FF	81.31	18.69	10.27	89.73	29.25	57.83	3.40	0.68	2.04	0.68	4.76	1.36		

CF- Coarser Fraction; FF - Finer Fraction; LM - Light Minerals; HM - Heavy Minerals; MF - Magnetic Fraction (Magnetite); NMF - Non Magnetic Fraction;
a - expressed in weight percentage; b - expressed in number percentage.

Table 4.1 (Contd.)

Sample No.	Sand Fraction	Heavy minerals in NMF ^b (100%)				NMF ^a	Heavy minerals in NMF ^b (100%)							
		LM ^a (100 %)	HM ^a	MF ^a (Magnetite) (100 %)	Inosilicates		Garnet	Monazite	Zircon	Sillimanite	Biotite	Others		
19	CF	88.68	11.32	14.37	85.63	16.95	67.80	3.39	-	-	-	8.47	3.39	
	FF	78.75	21.25	30.03	69.97	22.95	65.57	4.92	-	-	-	3.28	3.28	
20	CF	96.47	3.53	0.24	99.76	16.25	75.00	2.50	-	-	-	1.25	5.00	
	FF	80.90	19.10	8.17	91.83	20.75	68.89	0.74	0.74	2.96	-	4.44	1.48	
21	CF	92.87	7.13	0.74	99.26	14.75	75.41	4.92	-	-	-	3.28	1.64	
	FF	75.87	24.13	2.19	97.81	19.41	71.18	1.18	0.59	2.35	1.18	2.94	1.18	
22	CF	82.85	17.15	2.05	97.95	15.15	72.73	6.06	-	-	-	3.03	3.03	
	FF	75.78	24.22	5.17	94.83	23.03	57.52	2.65	2.65	5.31	0.88	6.19	1.77	
23	CF	79.41	20.59	4.09	95.91	25.50	54.90	5.88	1.96	1.96	-	7.84	1.96	
	FF	82.23	17.77	9.48	90.52	26.09	64.60	1.24	1.86	1.86	0.62	3.11	0.62	
24	CF	93.70	6.30	1.88	98.12	49.21	34.92	7.94	-	-	-	6.35	1.59	
	FF	79.77	20.23	6.62	93.38	35.44	55.12	-	0.79	2.36	-	4.72	1.57	
26	CF	96.48	3.52	0.70	99.30	27.42	61.29	3.23	-	-	-	4.84	3.23	
	FF	90.86	9.14	0.94	99.06	2.33	84.88	3.49	-	3.49	1.16	3.49	1.16	
27	CF	86.95	13.05	2.24	97.76	51.70	37.66	-	-	4.26	-	4.26	2.13	
	FF	68.73	31.27	9.29	90.71	46.77	39.78	0.54	-	4.84	1.08	5.91	1.08	

CF- Coarser Fraction; FF - Finer Fraction; LM - Light Minerals; HM - Heavy Minerals; MF - Magnetic Fraction (Magnetite); NMF - Non Magnetic Fraction;
a - expressed in weight percentage; b - expressed in number percentage.

Table 4.1 (Contd.)

Sample No.	Sand Fraction	Heavy minerals in NMF ^b (100%)											
		LM ^a (100%)	HM ^a	MF ^a (Magnetite) (100%)	NMF ^a	Ilmenite	Inosilicates	Garnet	Monazite	Zircon	Sillimanite	Biotite	Others
29	CF	95.66	4.34	11.15	88.85	12.33	67.12	8.22	1.37	-	2.74	6.85	1.37
	FF	86.50	13.50	23.12	76.88	14.95	68.24	0.93	1.87	8.41	0.93	2.80	1.87
30	CF	87.59	12.41	14.73	85.27	35.29	43.53	11.76	-	-	-	8.24	1.18
	FF	77.18	22.82	31.68	68.32	22.98	62.22	3.70	2.22	3.70	0.74	2.96	1.48
31	CF	95.81	4.19	6.80	93.20	52.27	25.00	9.09	-	-	-	9.09	4.55
	FF	79.21	20.79	14.95	85.05	42.24	36.02	1.24	3.11	11.18	-	4.97	1.24
33	CF	48.98	51.02	28.49	71.51	52.16	37.61	1.20	-	2.12	-	3.85	3.06
	FF	26.74	73.26	68.71	31.29	62.75	27.45	-	1.31	4.58	-	2.61	1.31
34	CF	69.29	30.71	13.39	86.61	60.82	32.33	-	-	1.37	-	2.74	2.74
	FF	35.45	64.55	8.31	91.69	69.58	15.94	-	1.45	6.52	0.72	5.07	0.72
40	CF	40.27	59.73	45.30	54.70	62.73	32.35	1.23	-	1.23	-	1.23	1.23
	FF	20.98	79.02	73.16	26.84	57.82	22.64	1.15	1.15	14.94	-	1.15	1.15
41	CF	85.84	14.16	15.22	84.78	20.15	15.21	-	-	-	-	61.42	3.22
	FF	67.95	32.05	22.45	77.55	52.50	34.17	0.83	1.67	2.50	-	6.67	1.67
42	CF	91.23	8.77	32.70	67.30	41.38	27.59	3.45	-	3.45	-	22.41	1.72
	FF	84.81	15.19	26.92	73.08	35.00	39.44	-	1.11	5.56	-	17.78	1.11

CF- Coarser Fraction; FF - Finer Fraction; LM - Light Minerals; HM - Heavy Minerals; MF - Magnetic Fraction (Magnetite); NMF - Non Magnetic Fraction;
a - expressed in weight percentage; b - expressed in number percentage.

Table 4.1 (Contd.)

Sample No.	Sand Fraction	LM ^a		HM ^a	MF ^a (Magnetite) (100 %)	NMF ^a	Heavy minerals in NMF ^b (100%)									
		(100 %)					Ilmenite	Inosilicates	Garnet	Monazite	Zircon	Sillimanite	Biotite	Others		
43	CF	95.80	4.20	2.43	97.57	54.22	27.71	-	-	-	-	-	15.66	2.41		
	FF	86.80	13.20	2.03	97.97	43.33	46.68	1.11	-	2.22	-	-	4.44	2.22		
44	CF	93.00	7.00	42.10	57.90	61.55	25.64	1.28	-	2.56	-	-	6.41	2.56		
	FF	78.00	22.00	39.13	60.88	23.57	64.29	1.43	-	2.14	-	-	3.57	1.43		
46	CF	90.60	9.40	30.77	69.23	70.42	19.72	1.41	-	1.41	-	-	4.23	2.82		
	FF	78.40	21.60	40.15	59.85	42.86	47.06	-	-	4.20	-	-	5.04	0.84		
47	CF	88.90	11.10	2.66	97.34	70.13	20.78	1.30	-	-	-	-	5.19	2.60		
	FF	84.50	15.50	2.61	97.39	50.35	42.95	-	-	2.68	1.34	-	1.34	1.34		
49	CF	89.60	10.40	1.59	98.41	65.85	28.05	1.22	-	2.44	-	-	1.22	1.22		
	FF	40.80	59.20	3.07	96.93	64.49	24.64	1.45	-	5.80	-	-	2.17	1.45		
50	CF	89.50	10.50	12.38	87.62	74.68	16.46	1.27	-	2.53	-	-	3.80	1.27		
	FF	64.60	35.40	18.82	81.18	53.52	38.73	1.41	-	1.41	-	-	3.52	1.41		
51	CF	91.10	8.90	34.65	65.35	55.57	33.33	2.22	-	0.00	2.22	-	4.44	2.22		
	FF	60.80	39.20	63.48	36.52	45.22	40.00	-	0.87	8.70	-	-	2.61	2.61		
54	CF	92.60	7.40	42.45	57.55	53.45	31.03	5.17	-	-	-	-	6.90	3.45		
	FF	77.05	22.95	45.14	54.86	37.18	54.87	0.88	-	3.54	-	-	1.77	0.88		

CF- Coarser Fraction; FF - Finer Fraction; LM - Light Minerals; HM - Heavy Minerals; MF - Magnetic Fraction (Magnetite); NMF - Non Magnetic Fraction;
a - expressed in weight percentage; b - expressed in number percentage.

Heavy Mineral Assemblage

Magnetic Fraction (MF) -Magnetite

The fractions of heavy mineral residue separated using a hand magnet is referred here as the Magnetic Fraction (MF). This fraction is composed mostly of magnetite with an Fe₂O₃ content of over 68.97 %. Magnetite is concentrated substantially in the finer fraction than coarser fraction. In the Periyar river, the content of magnetite varies from 0.24% to 37.25% (av. 11.53%) in the coarser fraction and 0.94% to 58.67% (av. 19.67%) in the finer fraction. The respective concentrations of magnetite in the Chalakudy river are 2.43% to 45.30% (av. 23.39%) in the coarser fraction 3.07% to 73.16% (av. 31.84%) in the finer fraction. Spatial distribution of magnetite reveals that they are concentrated in highland compared to midland and lowland. The scarp zone of the Periyar river accounts for the highest content of magnetite both in coarser and finer fractions. However, a fluctuating trend in the content of magnetite is noticed in the case of Chalakudy river.

Non-Magnetic Fraction (NMF)

The heavy mineral residue left after the separation of the magnetic fraction (i.e., magnetite) is referred here as Non-Magnetic Fraction (NMF). In the Periyar river, the NMF varies between 62.75% and 99.76% (av. 88.46%) in the coarser fraction and 41.33% and 99.06% (av. 80.33%) in the finer fraction. The contents of NMF in the Chalakudy river ranges between 54.70 % and 98.41% (av. 76.61%) in the coarser fraction and 26.84% and 96.93% (av. 68.16%) in the finer fraction. The NMF comprises a spectrum of minerals (Plate 6), viz: ilmenite, inosilicates, zircon, garnets, boitite, monazite and sillimanite. In addition to these, a small portion of weathered / unidentified

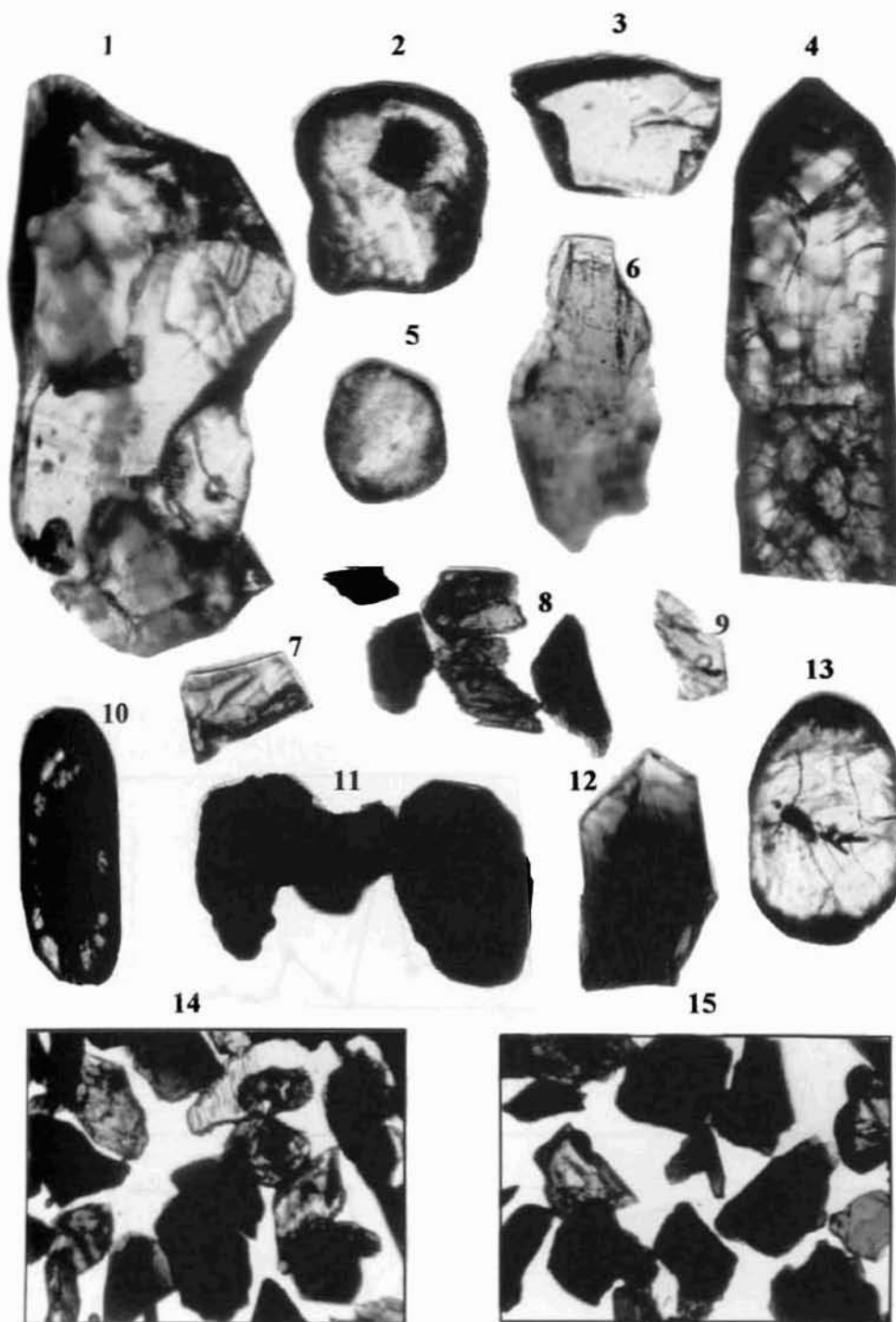


Plate 6: Heavy minerals (non magnetic) in the sand fraction of the study area.
 1: Pink garnet; 2&5: Monazite; 3: Colourless garnet; 4, 10 & 13: Zircon;
 6, 7, 8, 9 & 12: Inosilicates; 11: Ilmenite; 14: Heavy mineral residue in the finer sand
 fraction of Periyar river; 15: Heavy mineral residue in the fine sand fraction of
 Chalakudy river.

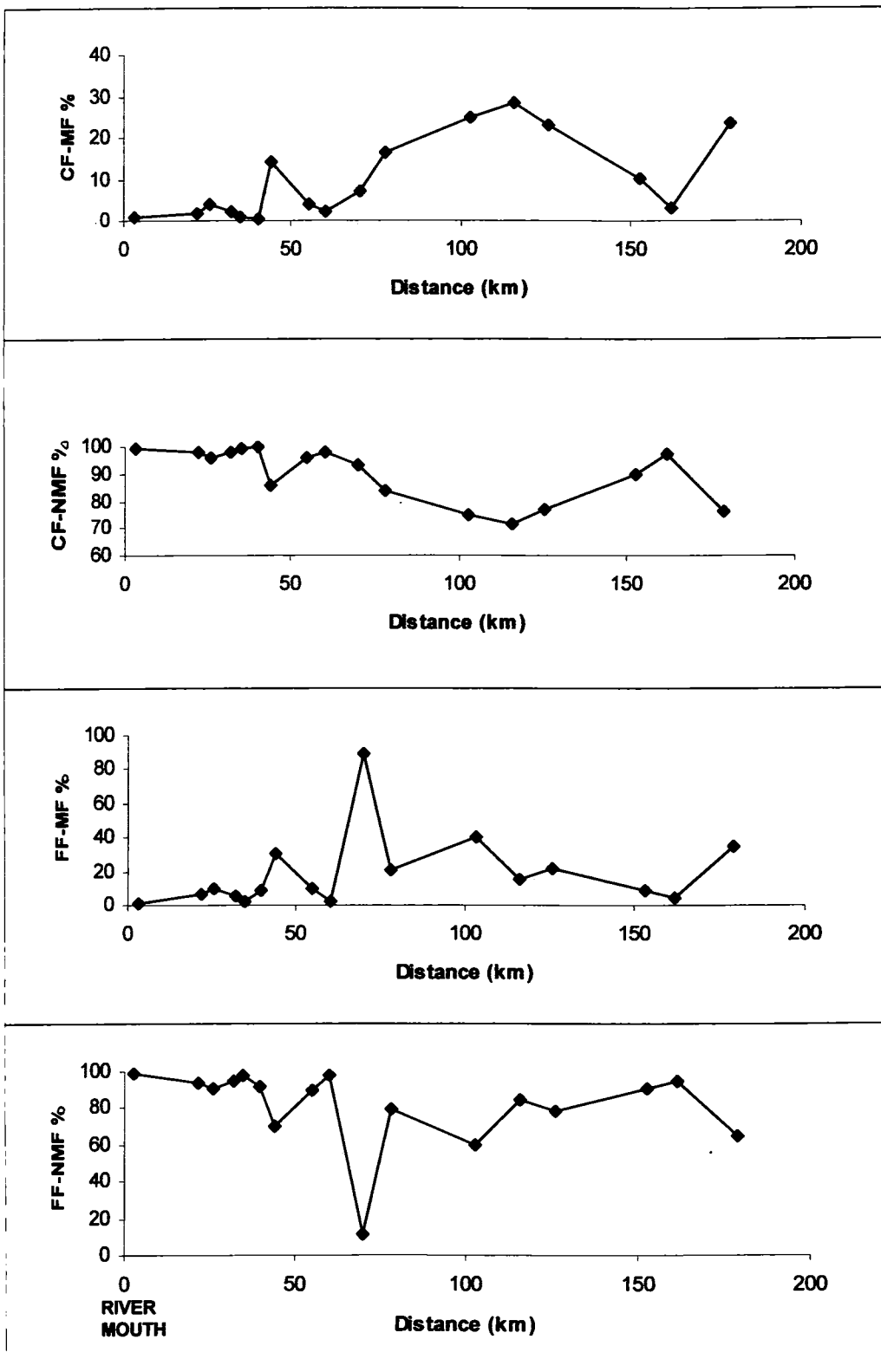


Fig. 4.1 Downstream variations of magnetic and non-magnetic minerals in coarser and finer fractions of Periyar river (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction; MF – Magnetic fraction; NMF – Non-magnetic fraction)

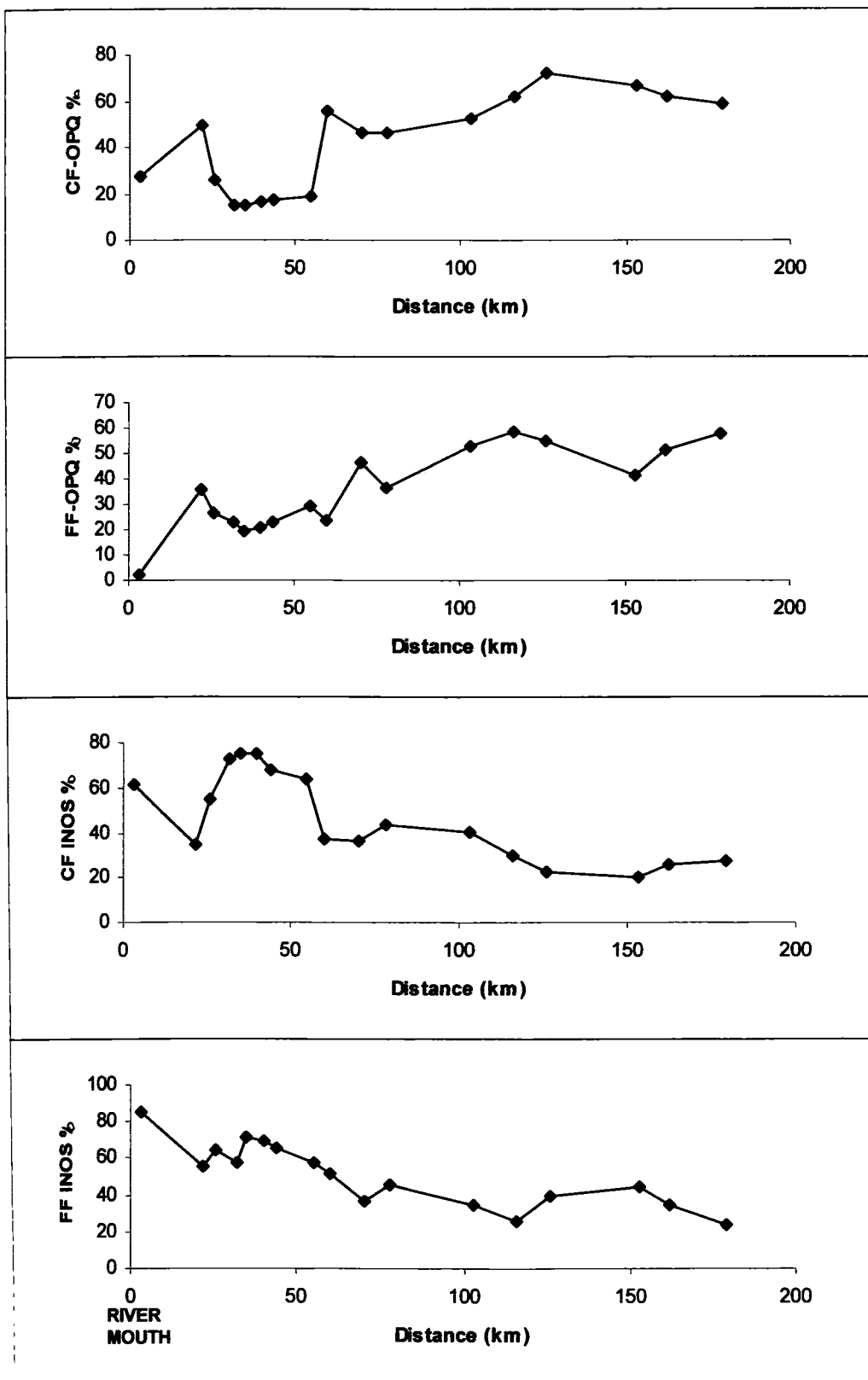


Fig. 4.2 Downstream variations of inosilicates and opaques in coarser and finer fractions of Periyar river (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction; OPQ - Opaques; INOS - Inosilicates)

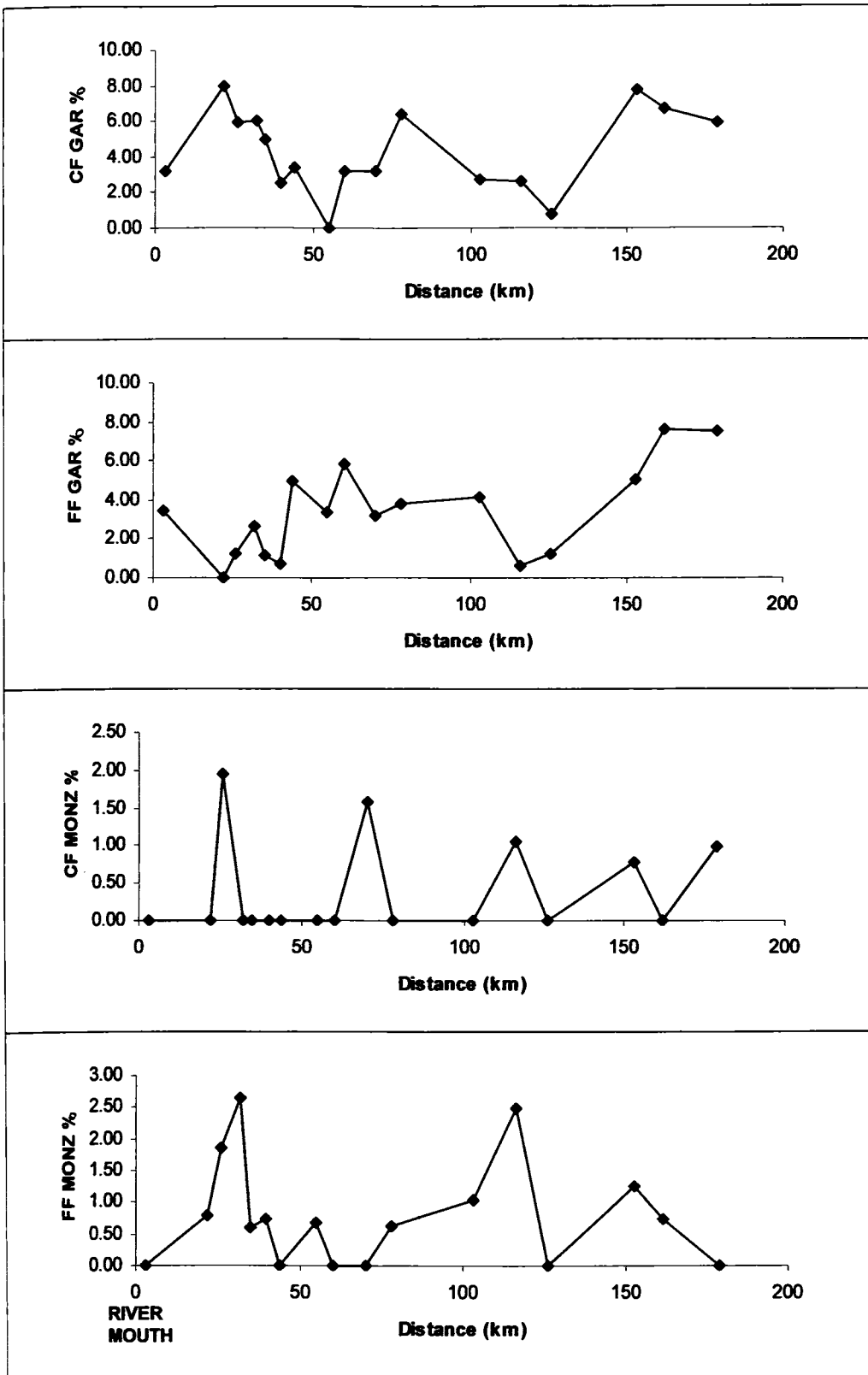


Fig. 4.3 Downstream variations of monzite and garnets in coarser and finer fractions of Periyar river (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction; GAR- Garnets; MONZ- Monzite)

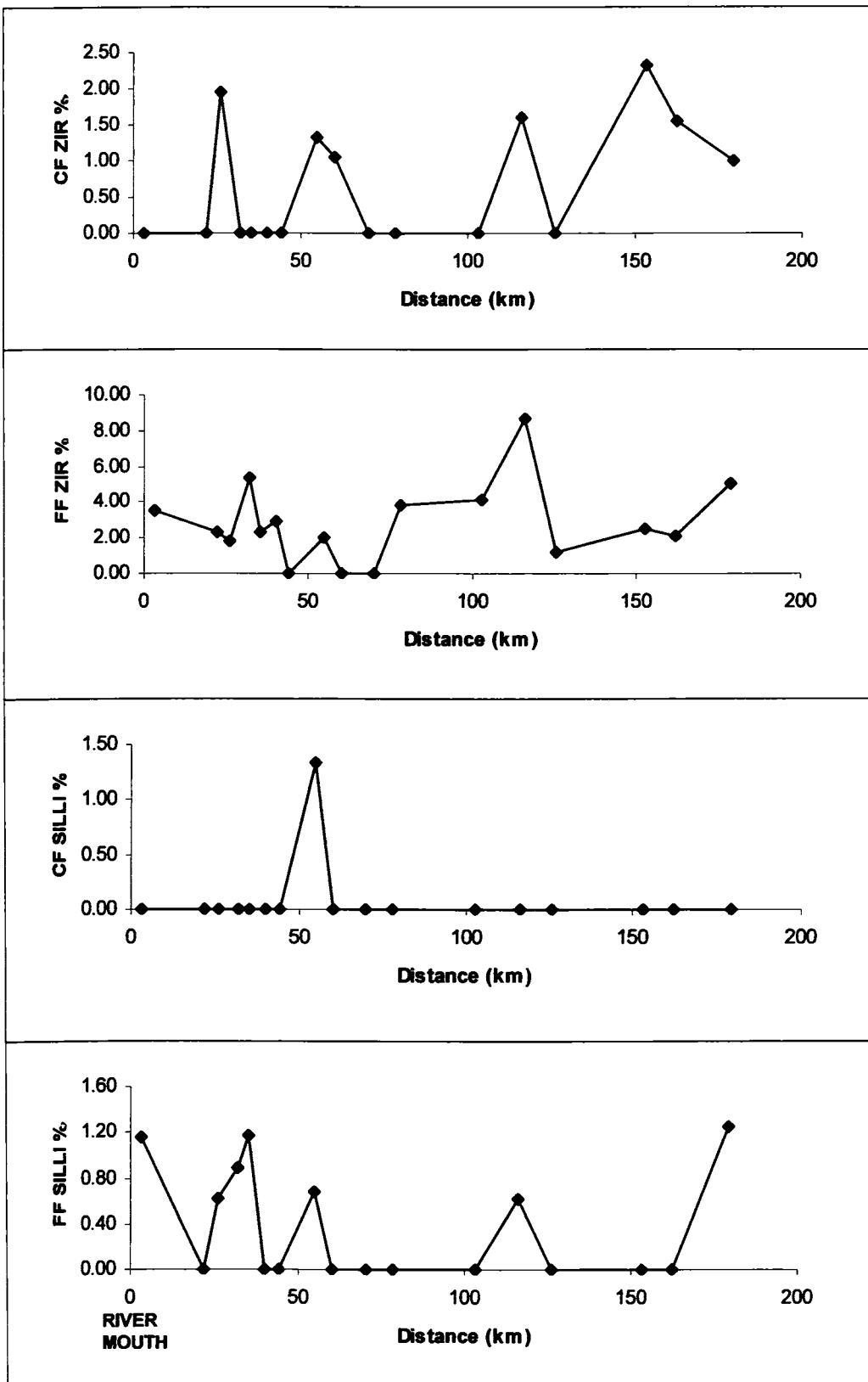


Fig. 4.4 Downstream variations of zircon and sillimanite in coarser and finer fractions of Periyar river (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction; SILLI- Sillimanite; ZIR-Zircon)

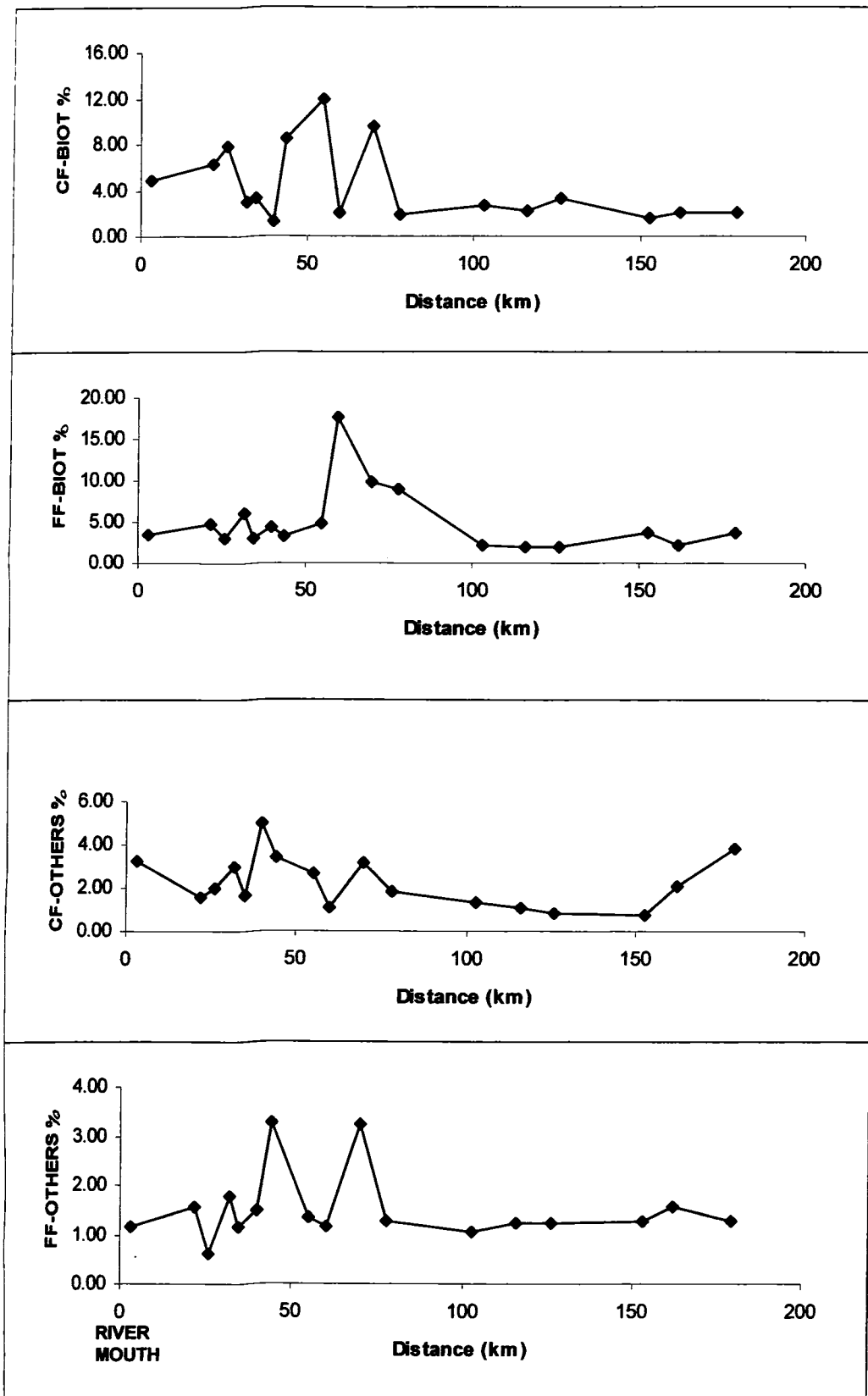


Fig. 4.5 Downstream variations of biotite and others in coarser and finer fractions of Periyar river (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction; BIOT- Biotite)

minerals are also present in many of the samples. They are categorised here as 'other minerals'.

Ilmenite

Ilmenite constitutes one of the most dominant opaque minerals in the coarser and finer fractions of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. These grains are generally sub-angular to sub-rounded in shape. The average number percentage of ilmenite in the coarser and finer fractions of the Periyar river are 45.32% (range: 12.33 to 72.37) and 37.90% (range: 2.33 to 81.85), respectively. The Chalakudy river accounts for comparatively higher content of ilmenite in the coarser fraction (av. 57.16%; range: 20.15 to 74.68) and the finer fraction (av. 49.09%; range: 23.57 to 69.58). Like magnetite, the highest concentration of ilmenite is observed in the high gradient upstream reaches (plateau: 59.95%; scarp: 50.88%) of the Periyar river than the low gradient midland (32.42%) and lowland (32.74%). A similar trend is observed in the case of Chalakudy river as well (highland: 61.33%; midland: 51.02% and lowland: 53.27%).

Inosilicates

Inosilicates are the common rock forming minerals of many igneous and metamorphic rocks. The inosilicate group, referred to here, includes hornblende (amphibole) and hypersthene (pyroxene) as the major minerals. The former accounts over 60%. As these two minerals fall in the lighter heavy mineral category (specific gravity of hornblende = 3.5; hypersthene = 3) and with almost similar hydraulic properties, they are treated in this investigation as a single group - the 'inosilicates'.

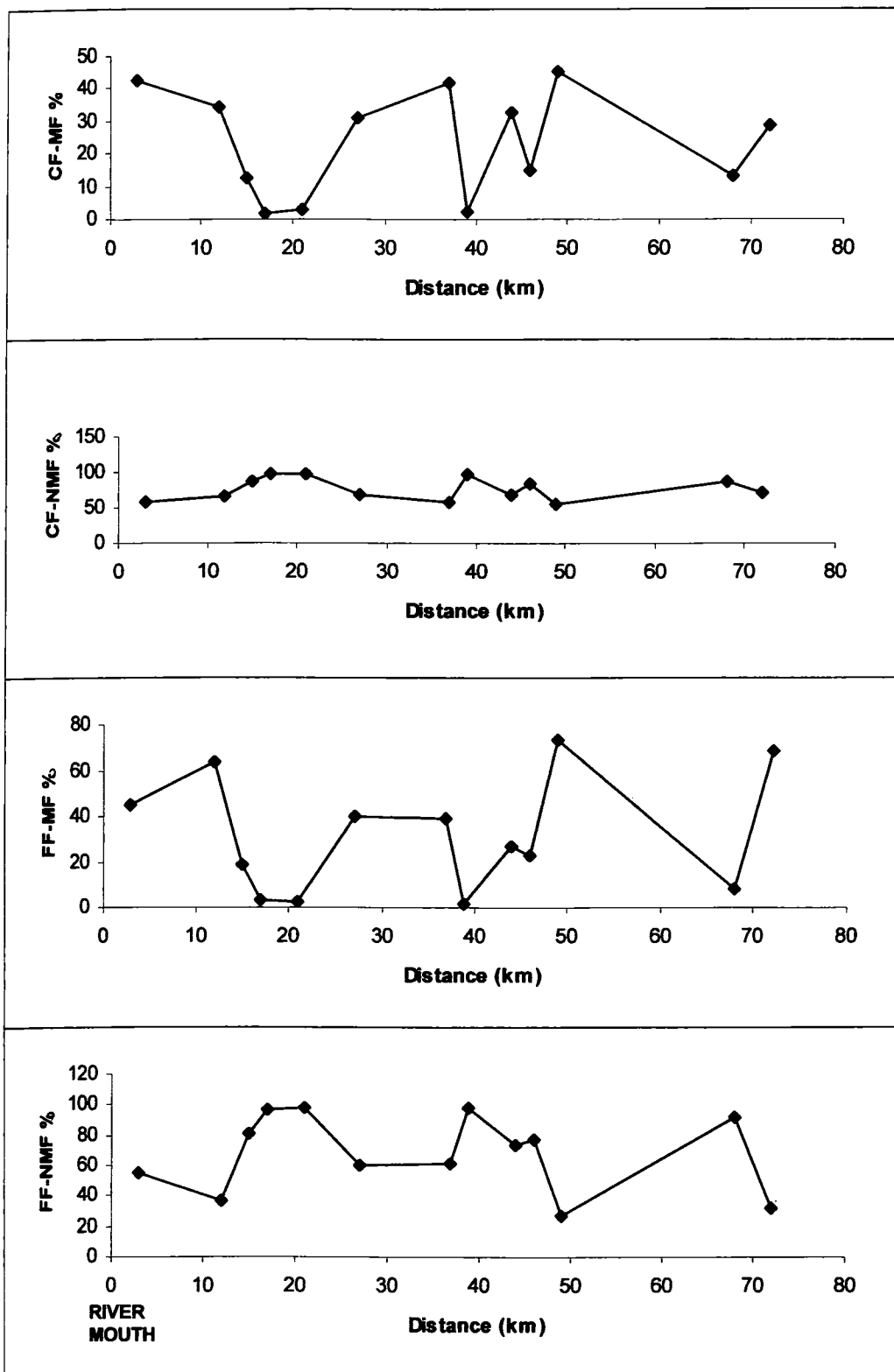


Fig. 4.6 Downstream variations of magnetic and non-magnetic minerals in coarser and finer fractions of Chalakudy river (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction; MF – Magnetic fraction; NMF – Non-magnetic fraction)

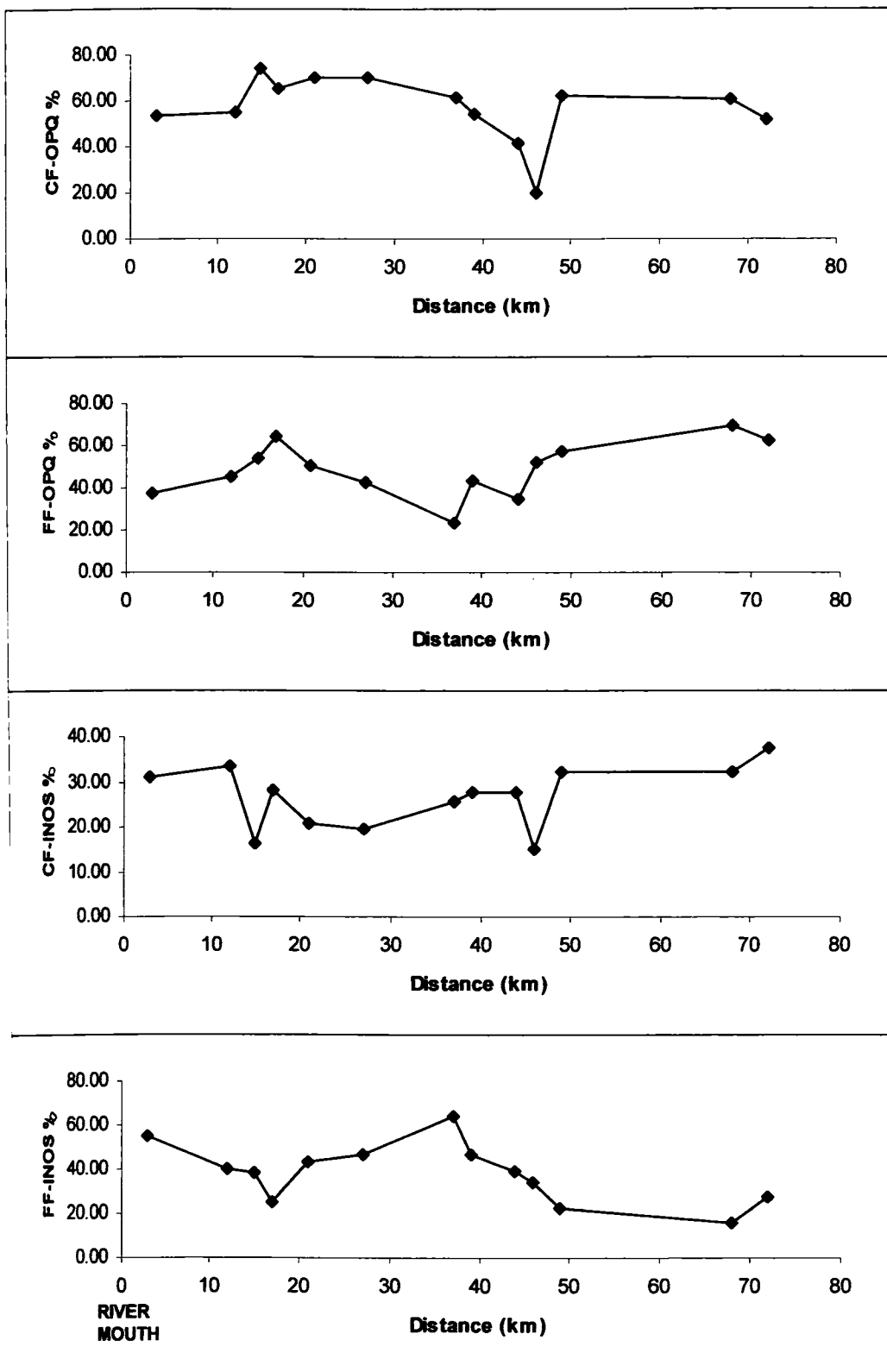


Fig. 4.7 Downstream variations of inosilicates and opaques in coarser and finer fractions of Chalakudy river (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction; OPQ - Opaques; INOS - Inosilicates)

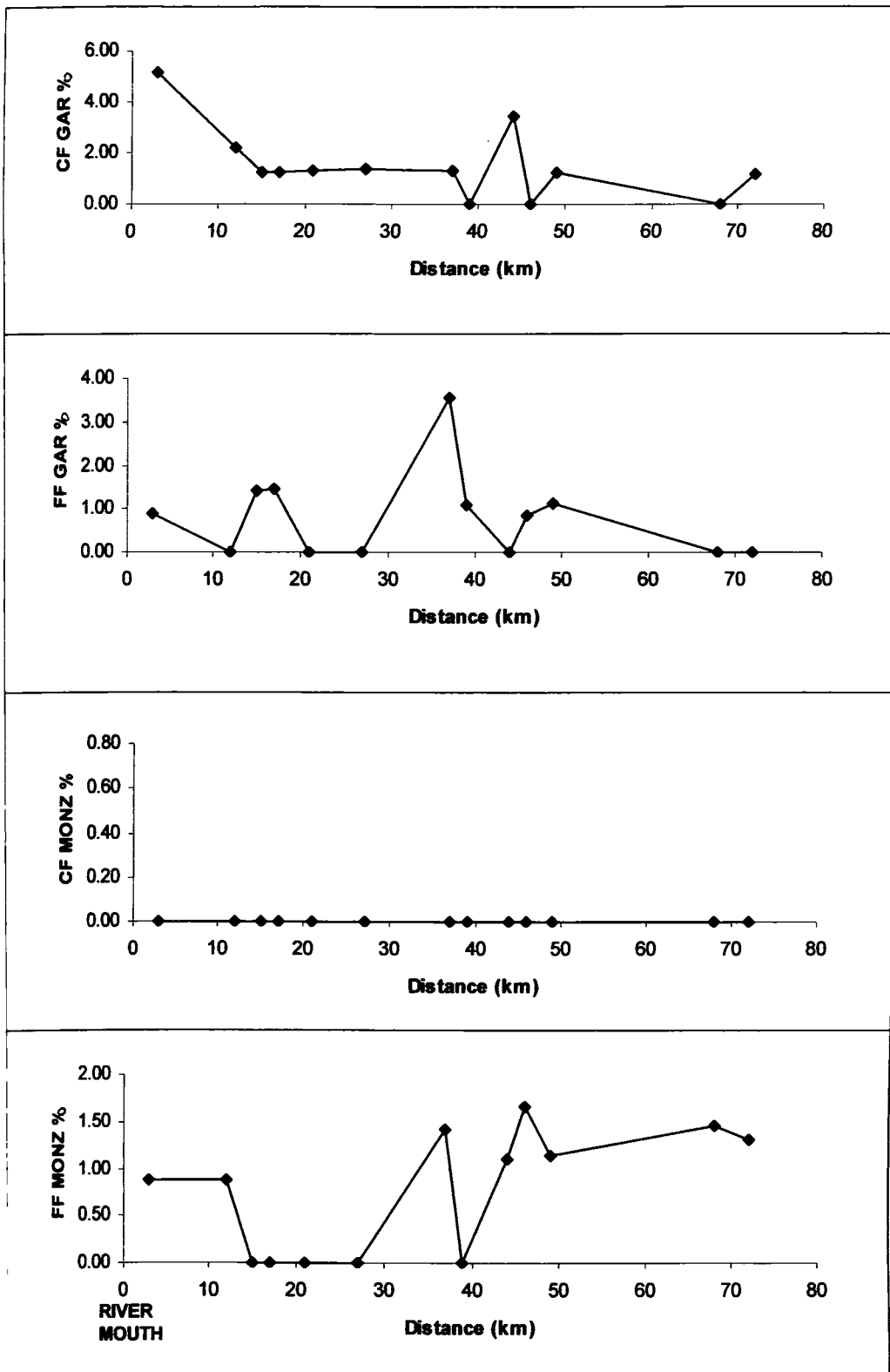


Fig. 4.8 Downstream variations of monazite and garnets in coarser and finer fractions of Chalakudy river (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction; GAR- Garnets; MONZ- Monazite)

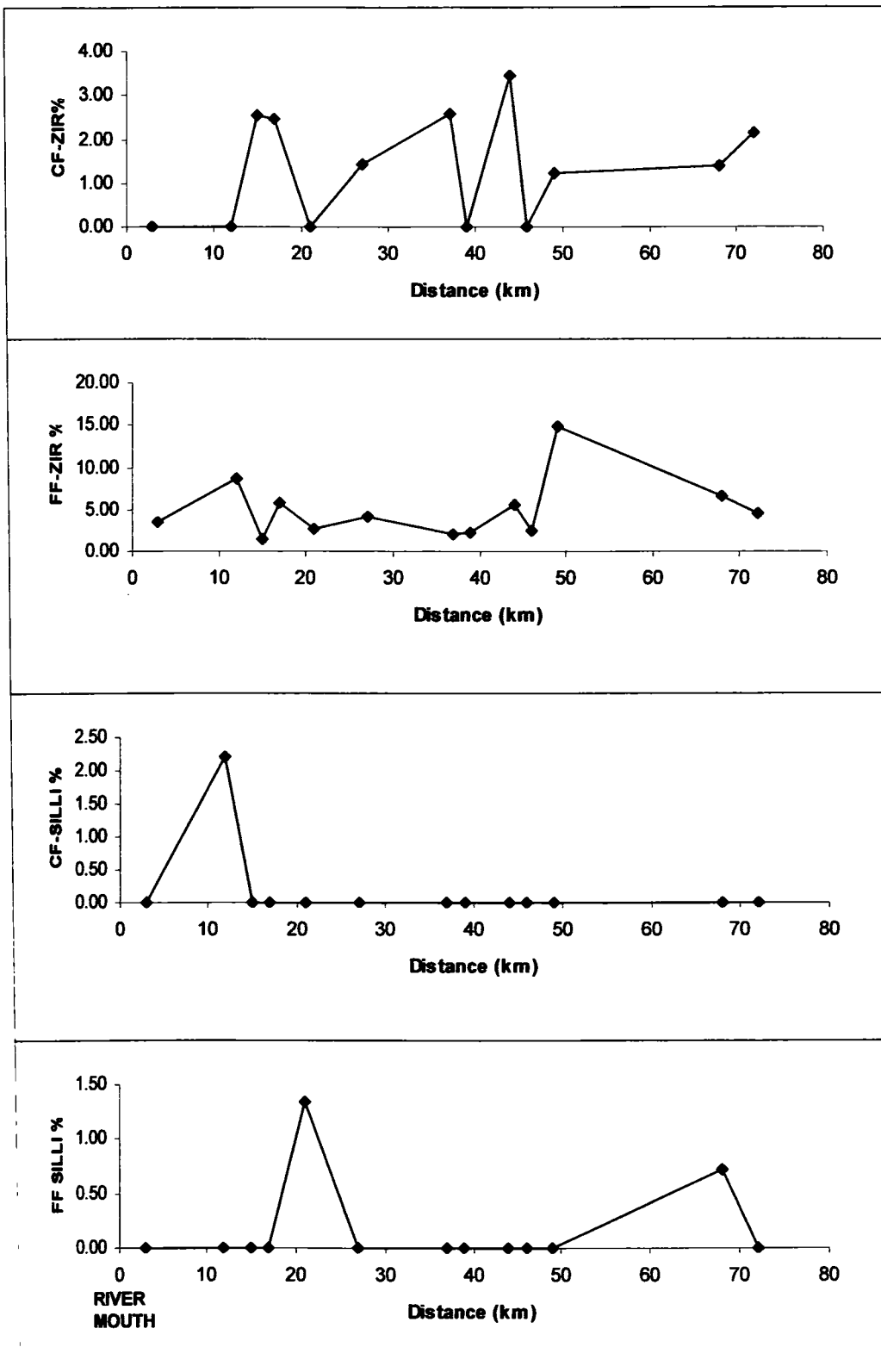


Fig. 4.9 Downstream variations of sillimanite and zircon in coarser and finer fractions of Chalakudy river (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction; SILLI- Sillimanite; ZIR-Zircon)

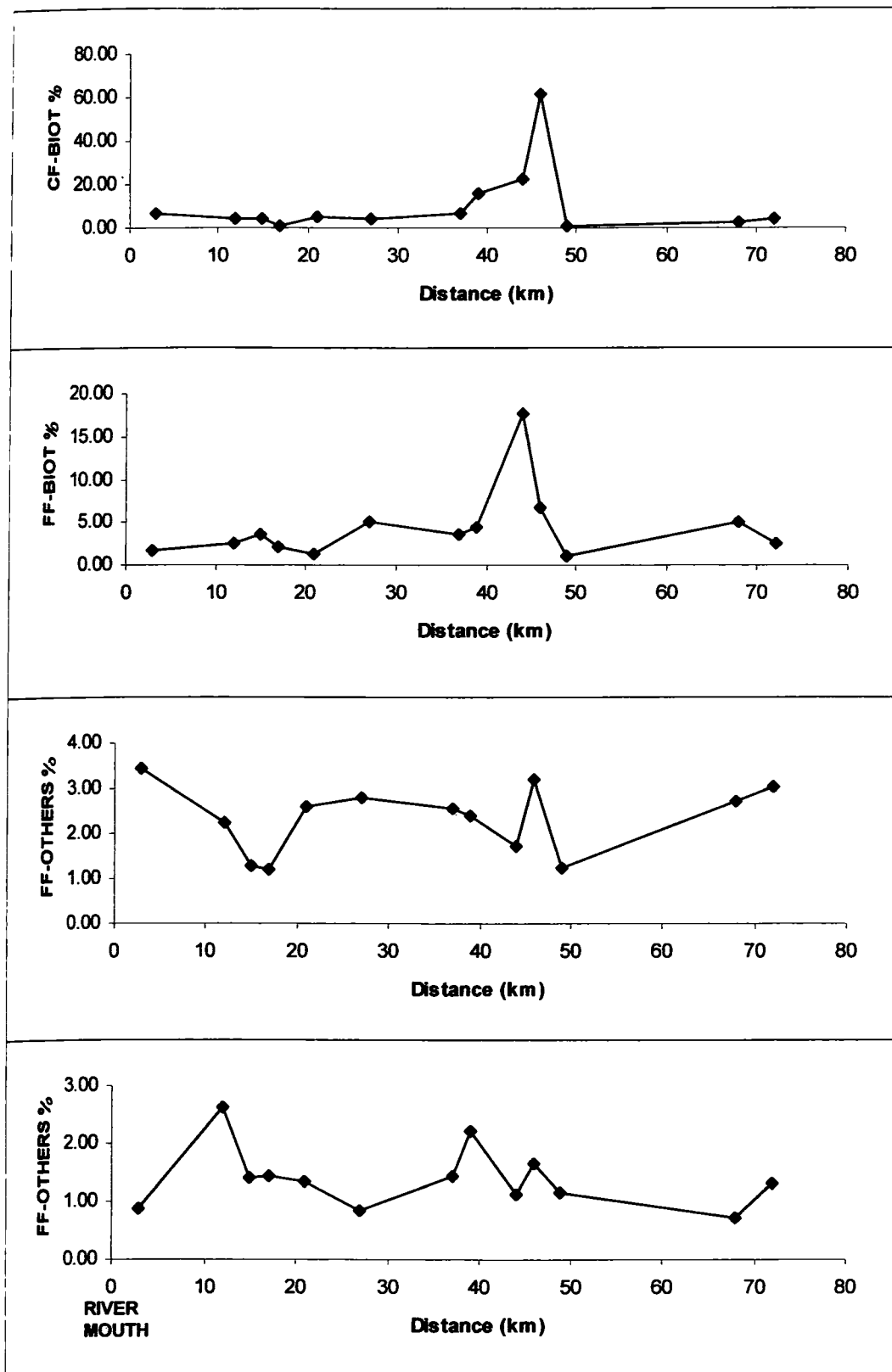


Fig. 4.10 Downstream variations of biotite and others in coarser and finer fractions of Periyar river (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction; BIOT- Biotite)

In the Periyar river inosilicates averages 41.52% in the coarser fraction and 47.13% in the finer fraction, while in the Chalakudy river, inosilicate averages 26.75% in the coarser fraction and 38.37% in the finer fraction. The plateau region of the Periyar river accounts for an average inosilicate content of 24.66% in the coarser fraction. The respective inosilicate concentration in the scarp, midland and lowland are 29.85%, 53.57% and 44.92%. Finer fraction account for an average inosilicate concentration of 32.75% in the plateau region, 38.37% in scarp, 52.89% in midland and 57.71% in lowland. Highland, midland and lowland of Chalakudy river account for an average of 34.97%, 24.63% and 26.94%, respectively in the coarser fraction and 21.70%, 46.24% and 45.31%, in the finer fraction.

Garnets

Detrital garnets occur either as euhedral crystals or sharp irregular fragments often with conchoidal fracture. Most of the garnets are pink under plane polarized light. Minor amount of colourless garnets are also seen in some samples, especially in the downstream reaches. The average content of garnets in the coarser and finer fractions of the Periyar river are 4.52% and 2.92%, respectively. In the Chalakudy river, the garnets averages about 1.52% and 0.8%, respectively, in the coarser and finer fractions. Except an initial decrease from upstream, in general, the concentration of garnets does not exhibit any specific trend along the longitudinal profile of either Periyar or Chalakudy rivers.

Zircon

Zircon is considered as a valuable index mineral in petrographic studies. The mineralogical characteristic of zircon is indicative of the physical and chemical

conditions of the depositional environments. Zircon grains are characterized by high relief and surrounded by a black halo. Average zircon contents in the coarser and finer fractions of the Periyar river are 0.9% and 3.45% and that of Chalakudy river are 1.32% and 4.98%, respectively. The number percentage of zircon in coarser and finer fractions reveals interesting results. In the coarser fraction zircon generally exhibits a decreasing content downstream, whereas in finer fraction, the number percentage of zircon exhibits an opposite trend, a feature also observed earlier by Padmalal et al. (1997a) in Muvattupuzha river. Zircon in the coarser fraction of plateau, scarp, midland and lowland region of Periyar river are 1.34%, 1.62%, 0.53% and 0.71% and in the finer fraction the respective content are 2.79%, 4.41%, 2.40% and 5.67%. For the Chalakudy river, coarser fraction contains 1.74%, 1.39% and 0.89% in the highland, midland and lowland respectively, while in the finer fraction the concentrations are 5.55%, 5.01% and 4.55%.

Biotite

Biotite exhibits brown colour under plane polarized light. It is usually flaky in nature. The average biotite content in the coarser and finer fractions of the Periyar river are 5.08% and 5.88%, respectively. In Chalakudy river, biotite accounts for an average concentration of 10.73% in the coarser fraction and 4.44% in the finer fraction.

Monazite and Sillimanite

Monazite and sillimanite are present only in lesser numbers (about 2% of the total NMF). Monazite grains are rounded to sub-rounded with honey yellow colour under plane polarized light. They also show high relief and distinct borders. Sillimanite is slender, prismatic and colourless under plane polarized light. They show high relief,

straight extinction, moderate birefringence and biaxial positive optical characteristics.

Monazite and sillimanite are concentrated in the finer fraction.

Other minerals

In this category, minerals which could not be confirmed because of their highly altered appearance are generally included. Majority of the altered minerals appear to be hypersthene, hornblende and biotite based on their shape and colour.

Correlation matrix of heavy minerals

Correlation matrix analysis of heavy mineral species (magnetic and non-magnetic) in different samples is attempted to delineate the relationship existing among different minerals of similar hydraulic properties. Tables 4.2 to 4.5 show the Pearson correlation matrix for the heavy mineral suites of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. In coarser fraction, ilmenite exhibits a significant positive correlation with magnetite ($r = 0.5$) and zircon ($r = 0.29$). In general, the heavier heavies such as ilmenite, magnetite, zircon and monazite give positive loading among each other. At the same time, these minerals exhibit marked negative relationship with lighter heavies like biotite and inosilicates. This is very much so in the case of Periyar. But slight deviations are observed in the case of Chalakudy river, which can be explained in the light of the differential settling of minerals due to natural and man-made obstacles encountered at many locations in the river course. The cluster pattern of heavy mineral assemblage in coarser and finer fractions is depicted in Figs. 4.11 to 4.14.

Table 4.2 Pearson correlation matrix for the coarser fraction of Periyar river

	Biotite	Garnets	Inosilicates	Magnetic fraction	Monazite	Non magnetic fraction	Opagues	Others	Sillimanite	Zircon
Biotite	1.00									
Garnets	0.15	1.00								
Inosilicates	0.06	0.01	1.00							
Magnetic fraction	-0.20	-0.15	-0.44	1.00						
Monazite	0.03	0.06	-0.06	0.05	1.00					
Non magnetic fraction	0.20	0.15	0.44	-1.00	-0.05	1.00				
Opagues	-0.31	-0.20	-0.95	0.50	0.00	-0.50	1.00			
Others	0.31	0.08	0.35	-0.37	-0.05	0.37	-0.45	1.00		
Sillimanite	0.48	0.20	0.24	-0.05	0.18	0.05	-0.39	0.03	1.00	
Zircon	0.09	-0.12	-0.37	-0.15	0.16	0.15	0.29	-0.15	0.10	1.00

Number of observations = 27

Table 4.3 Pearson correlation matrix for the finer fraction of Periyar river

	Biotite	Garnets	Inosilicates	Magnetic fraction	Monazite	Non magnetic fraction	Opagues	Others	Sillimanite	Zircon
Biotite	1.00									
Garnets	-0.09	1.00								
Inosilicates	-0.19	-0.05	1.00							
Magnetic fraction	0.18	0.11	-0.34	1.00						
Monazite	-0.30	-0.29	0.07	-0.18	1.00					
Non magnetic fraction	-0.18	-0.11	0.34	-1.00	0.18	1.00				
Opagues	-0.12	0.01	-0.93	0.26	-0.08	-0.26	1.00			
Others	0.24	0.09	0.11	0.61	-0.23	-0.61	-0.19	1.00		
Sillimanite	-0.28	-0.08	0.21	-0.33	0.11	0.33	-0.15	-0.27	1.00	
Zircon	-0.11	-0.29	-0.10	-0.04	0.65	0.04	-0.02	-0.20	0.15	1.00

Number of observations = 27

Table 4.4 Pearson correlation matrix for the coarser fraction of Chalakudy river

	Biotite	Garnets	Inosilicates	Magnetic fraction	Non magnetic fraction	Opagues	Others	Sillimanite	Zircon
Biotite	1.00								
Garnets	-0.20	1.00							
Inosilicates	-0.49	0.24	1.00						
Magnetic fraction	-0.14	0.56	0.37	1.00					
Non magnetic fraction	0.14	-0.56	-0.37	-1.00	1.00				
Opagues	-0.88	-0.01	0.03	-0.10	0.10	1.00			
Others	0.33	0.10	0.03	0.13	-0.13	-0.40	1.00		
Sillimanite	-0.12	0.15	0.29	0.21	-0.21	-0.03	-0.05	1.00	
Zircon	-0.24	0.07	0.05	0.14	-0.14	0.20	-0.51	-0.32	1.00

Number of observations = 13

Table 4.5 Pearson correlation matrix for the finer fraction of Chalakudy river

	Biotite	Garnets	Inosilicates	Magnetic fraction	Monazite	Non magnetic fraction	Opagues	Others	Sillimanite	Zircon
Biotite	1.00									
Garnets	-0.23	1.00								
Inosilicates	0.02	0.46	1.00							
Magnetic fraction	-0.18	-0.05	0.01	1.00						
Monazite	0.24	0.09	-0.17	0.45	1.00					
Non magnetic fraction	0.18	0.05	-0.01	-1.00	-0.45	1.00				
Opagues	-0.31	-0.42	-0.92	-0.12	-0.03	0.12	1.00			
Others	-0.14	0.10	0.16	0.02	-0.14	-0.02	-0.15	1.00		
Sillimanite	-0.18	-0.33	-0.15	-0.45	-0.16	0.45	0.26	-0.21	1.00	
Zircon	-0.11	-0.20	-0.54	0.56	0.26	-0.56	0.33	-0.04	-0.11	1.00

Number of observations = 13

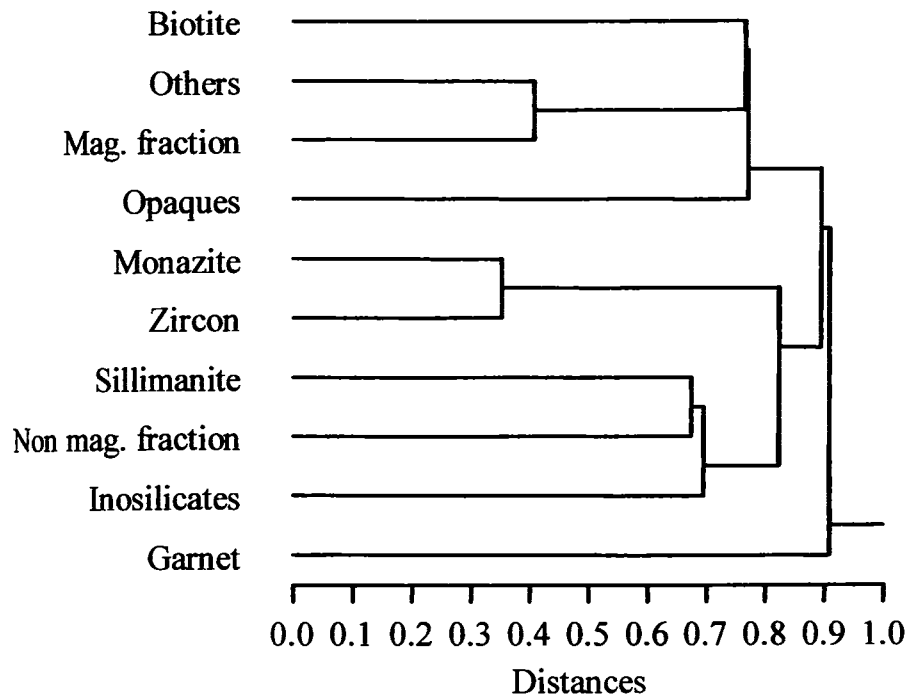


Fig. 4.11 Dendrogram for the finer fraction of Periyar river

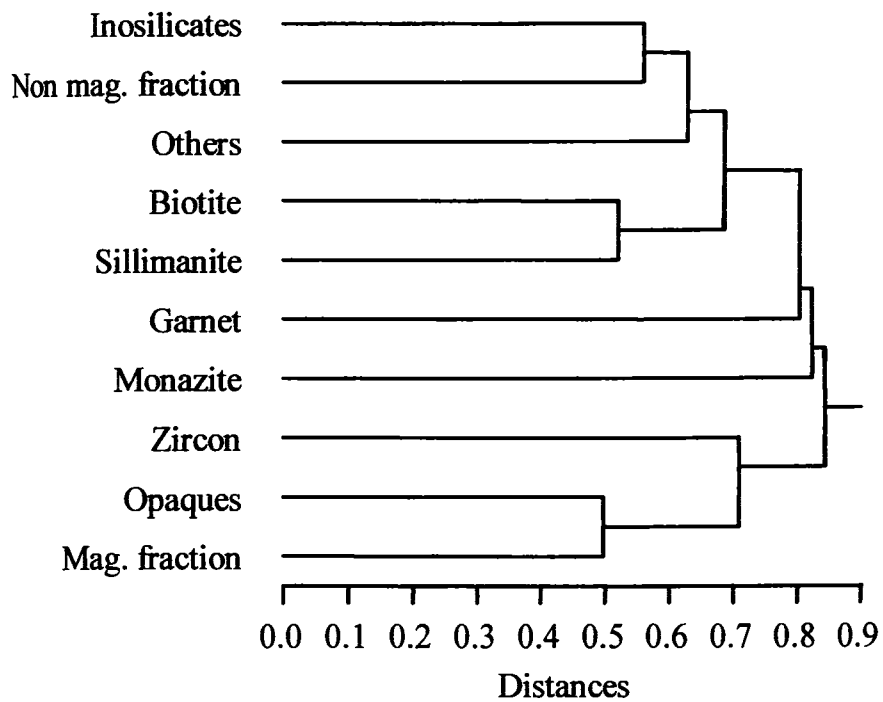


Fig. 4.12 Dendrogram for the coarser fraction of Periyar river

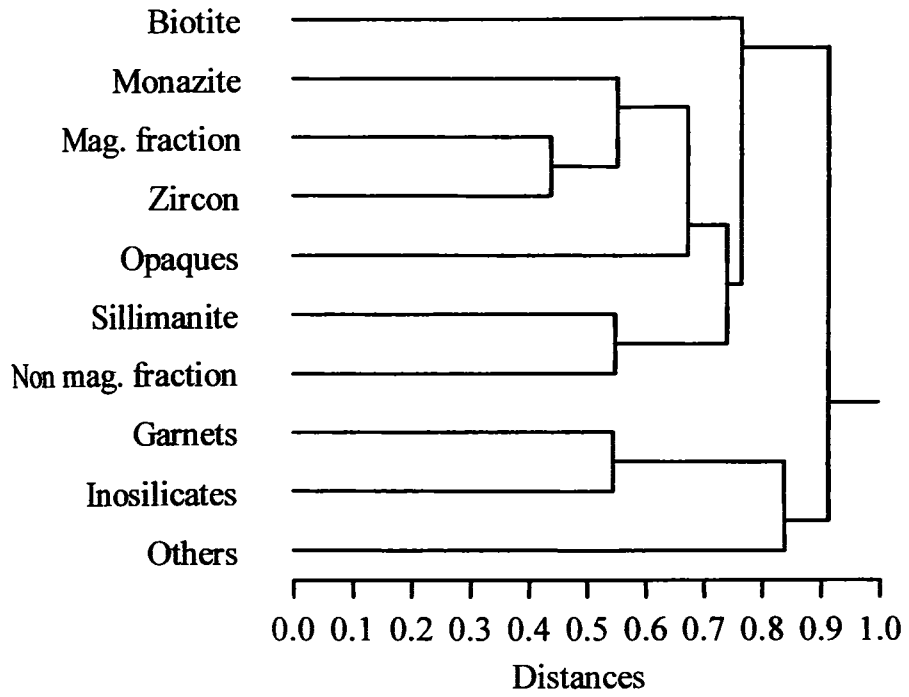


Fig. 4.13 Dendrogram for the finer fraction of Chalakudy river

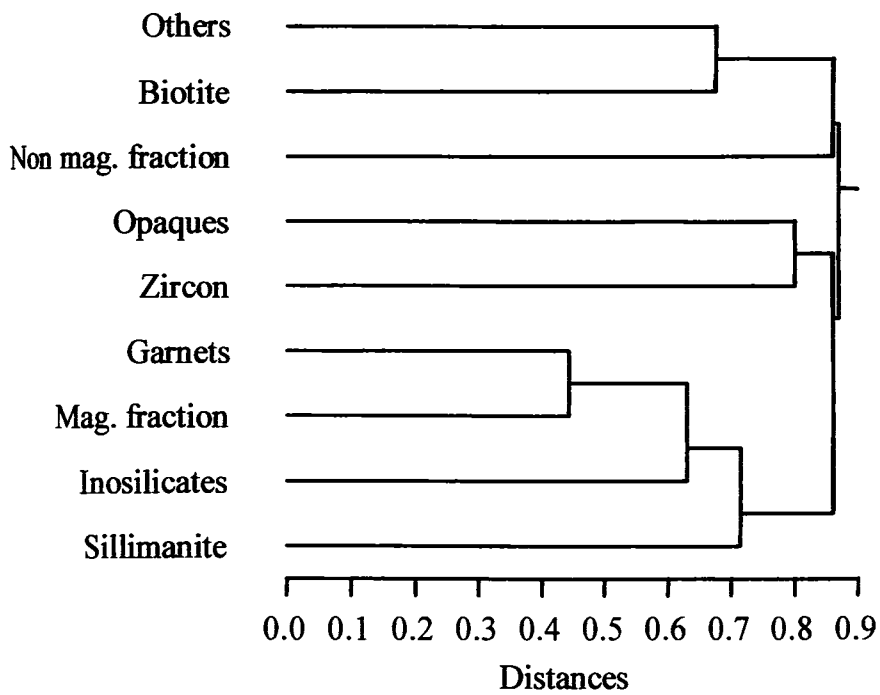


Fig. 4.14 Dendrogram for the coarser fraction of Chalakudy river

Causes of total heavy mineral variation

The total heavy mineral content in the riverbed of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers reveals distinct segregation patterns. The highland physiographic provinces like plateau and scarp in the case of Periyar river exhibit higher concentration of THM. Further the content of THM is substantially higher in the finer fraction than coarser fraction. These observations corroborates well with the earlier studies of Rubey (1933), who stated that the grains of different densities if deposited together should have the same settling velocities or that the denser mineral should be smaller by an amount predictable, on the basis of settling velocity equation. Based on the theoretical observations, he emphasized that the grain size distribution of heavy minerals would be displaced towards the finer size grades with respect to quartz. However, subsequent investigations by a number of other researcher's show that the heavy and light minerals in natural sands and sandstones are seldom in hydraulic equilibrium (Briggs, 1965; Lowright et al., 1972; Singerland, 1977). Thus, the working hypothesis proposed by Rubey is considered to be somewhat imperfect. Hand (1964) has also observed the non-hydraulic equilibrium conditions in modern sands and explained the heavy light mineral variations primarily on the basis of selective sorting. White and Williams (1967) have found that heavy minerals once deposited are less easily entrained and transported by currents than grains of light minerals of the same size and shape. Therefore, heavies moving by saltation along with lighter minerals would tend to be smaller than the predicted size by settling velocity equation. The heavies are further shielded from currents by larger quartz grains and thus remain behind, while larger quartz grains are moved. The upstream of the Periyar river is characterized by high gradient physiographic

features with high flow velocity during monsoon season. This high energy hydrodynamic regime is favourable for the concentration of the heavier / denser heavy minerals in the sediment population along with coarser lighter particles like pebbles and granules. The observed enrichment of total heavies in this section is in consonance with the high energy condition characterized by the simultaneous deposition of the coarser (lighter) and heavier grains in the upstream side consequent upon the drop in the gradient of the river profile as it enters in the midland and lowland.

Selective sorting of the heavies based on their size, shape and density plays a pivotal role in their entrainment and transportation resulting in their progressive enrichment with finer size. Studies made by Komar et al. (1989) also re-affirmed the general impression that selective sorting process significantly effects the heavy mineral composition in sediments. Apart from this, certain amount of variation can be brought about by the inability of the low energy currents to entrain the heavies after its deposition and also by the shielding action of coarser light minerals, which prevents further movement of heavies (White and Williams, 1967).

The Chalakudy river also exhibits a similar type of enrichment of THM in the coarser and finer fractions - higher values in the upstream channels and lower concentration in the downstream side. The respective content of average total heavy mineral content in the coarser and finer fractions are 8.93% and 32.52% in the lowland region, in the midland an average of 15.60% in the coarser fraction and 32.22 % in the finer fraction are observed while in the highland region, an average of 40.87% in the coarser fraction and 68.91% in the finer fraction are observed. The minor fluctuations observed in the heavy mineral contents in the downstream might be due to the local

turbulences resulted from natural and man made obstacles – a feature also reported earlier from the Rio Grande river of South Western Texas by Shideler and Flores (1980). The locally increased heavy mineral content can be explained by the presence of engineering structures across the river. The flow pattern undergoes considerable changes due to the presence of these structures. The jetting of water through the gaps creates local turbulences, which in turn cause the flushing away of lighter grains and favour concentration of the heavies and coarser lighter grains.

Causes of mineralogical diversities

The heavy mineral assemblage of Periyar and Chalakudy river sands consists predominantly of ilmenite, iron silicates, garnets and biotite. Monazite, zircon and sillimanite are present only in minor quantities. In the Periyar river, opaques exhibit decreasing trend downstream in both coarser and finer fractions. While the iron silicates exhibit an opposite trend. Garnets in general, exhibits higher contents in upstream side, but in the downstream, the mineral exhibit a fluctuating trend. Biotite in both the fractions shows an increasing trend downstream. In the Chalakudy river, the concentration of opaques in the coarser and finer fractions are almost similar and there are some fluctuations in some locations.

The overall mineralogical diversities observed along the longitudinal profile of Periyar and Chalakudy river sands could be explained in terms of progressive sorting based on density differences of these minerals. During deposition, the denser minerals such as magnetite (sp. gr. 5.2) opaques (4.7) garnet (4.3) and zircon (4.6) settle quickly at the point of current impingements owing to their greater settling velocities, while the less denser minerals like iron silicates (hornblende = 3.5 ; hypersthene = 3; biotite = 2.9;

sillimanite = 3.2 etc) are transported still further downstream. Moreover, the high competency of the river water does not allow free settling of low gravity minerals in the upstream and as a result these minerals will be flushed further downstream and get deposited. Therefore, opaques, garnets and zircon remain upstream owing to their higher specific gravity. (Seralathan, 1979; Lewis, 1984; Kundras, 1987).

In the spatial variation diagrams (Fig 4.1 to 4.10) the positive anomalies of denser heavy minerals in each size fractions coincide with negative anomalies of lighter heavy minerals. All these clearly indicate the role of progressive sorting based on density in differentiating the heavy minerals downstream. High content of denser heavy minerals at some stations is attributed to local hydraulic conditions owing to the differences in the morphologic character of the terrain and / or the presence of engineering structures. While working on the lower Rio Grande river of Southwestern Texas, Shideler and Flores (1980) also observed a similar type of enrichment of denser heavy minerals immediately downstream of engineering structures. The anomalous increase of denser minerals downstream of Chalakudy town, is due to the natural turbulence resulted from the presence of rock exposures in the stream channel.

Many investigators (Pollack, 1961; Briggs et al., 1962; Shideler; 1975; Flores and Shideler, 1978) opined that progressive sorting based on shape of heavy minerals in accordance with the density of minerals plays a significant role in the observed mineralogical diversity. Since most of the coarser and finer fraction particles are being transported in suspension upstream and they do not settle at the same place. When particles of the same volume and densities but having different shapes are allowed to settle simultaneously through a column of liquid, particles with greatest sphericity will

have the highest settling velocity (Blatt et al., 1972; Pettijohn, 1984). This may also attribute some role in the observed diversity of heavy mineral assemblage in the Periyar and Chalakudy river sediments.

Total light minerals

The sand fraction of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers contains very high content of light minerals. The finer fraction accounts for an average of 71.42% (range: 20.98% to 90.86%) light minerals. The coarser fraction records slightly higher content (av. 86.28%; range: 40.27% to 96.48%) of light minerals than the finer counterparts. Spatial analysis of light minerals along the profile of these rivers reveals that these mineral suite exhibit a reverse trend compared to the heavy residue (Fig. 4.15). This clearly indicates the role of density based sorting prevailed in the Periyar and Chalakudy river and observed elsewhere (Padmalal, 1992).

Mineralogically, the light minerals are composed mainly of quartz and feldspars - the former dominates over the latter. Counting of light minerals of samples under microscope reveals that the number percentages of feldspars are found to be decreasing downstream indicating the intensity of abrasion taking place in these fluvial regimes when the grains are moved through the high gradient physiography.

4.3.2. Clay Mineralogy

Clay minerals constitute a major part of the finer fraction of the aquatic sediments and are reactive geological materials or particulates that regulate the overall physico-chemical milieu of aquatic environments (Whitehouse et al., 1960; Prithviraj and Prakash, 1990). The clay mineral compositions of sediments depend on the climatic

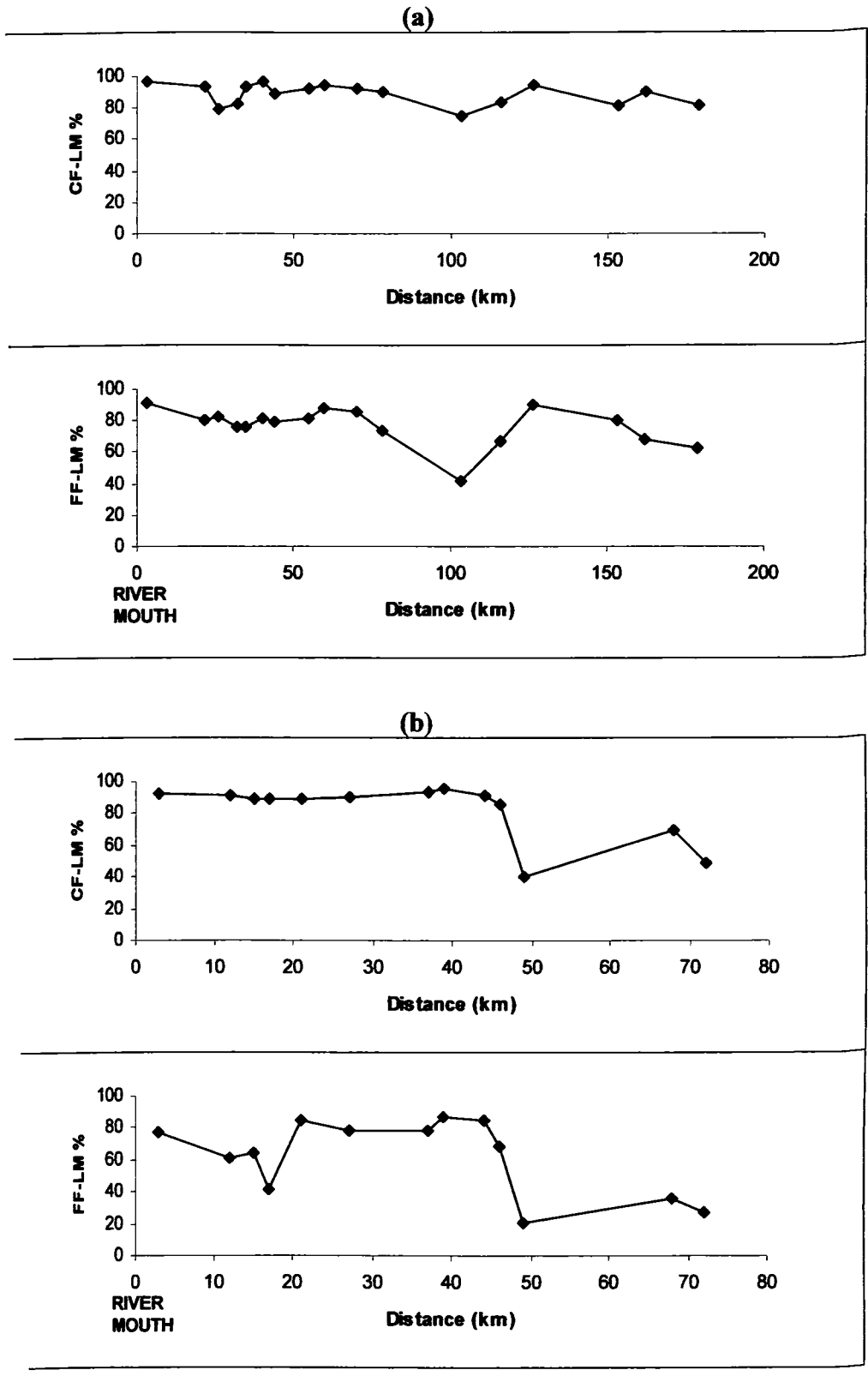


Fig. 4.15 Downstream variations of total light minerals (LM) in coarser and finer fractions of Periyar (a) and Chalakudy (b) rivers (CF- Coarser fraction; FF- Finer fraction)

conditions, provenance, rock types etc., of the region. The composition and distribution of clay minerals have been used as indicators of sediment dispersal in various environments (Biscaye, 1964; Grim, 1968). Information on clay minerals is essential for a better understanding of the origin, early diagenesis and environment of deposition of the sediments.

Fig 4.16 shows the X-ray diffractogram of clay fraction of the sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. The diffractogram exhibits prominent peaks of kaolinite $[Al_2(OH)_4Si_2O_5]$ montmorillonite $[(Mg,Ca)O.Al_2O_3.5SiO_2.nH_2O]$ and gibbsite $(Al_2O_3.3H_2O)$. Among these three, kaolinite is the most dominant clay mineral identified from the area. Montmorillonite is confined mainly to the downstream of these river systems.

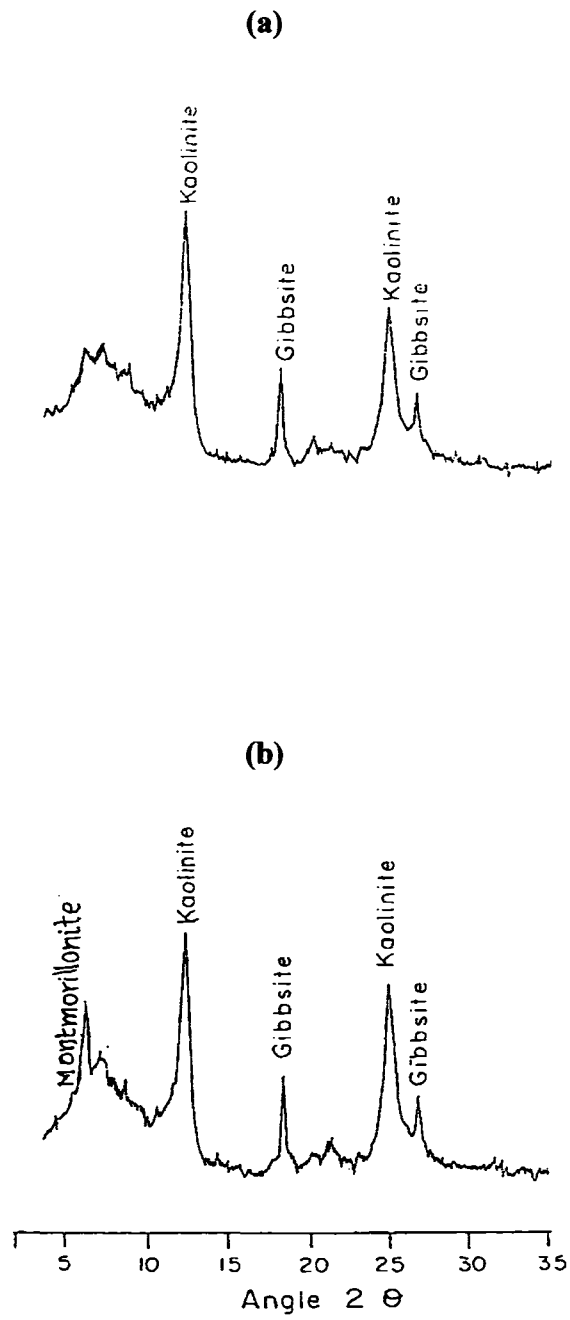


Fig 4.16 X-ray diffractogram of the clay fractions of Chalakudy (a) and Periyar (b) river basins

CHAPTER 5

GEOCHEMISTRY

1. INTRODUCTION

Over the past 3 - 4 decades, studies on aquatic sediments have increasingly been carried out for assessing the geochemical transport of elements, especially nutrients and heavy metals from land to oceans. It is now established that considerable changes in the global budget of geochemical signals, particularly of toxic contaminants, have occurred following the beginning of industrialization. In any aqueous environment, the transport phases of elements are generally controlled by size characteristics of clastic sediments (De Groot et al., 1982 ; Forstner, 1990). A large part of fluvial transport of matter occurs in the form of suspended sediments. During periods of low flows, these geochemical carriers sink to bottom as bed sediments. In an earlier study, Gibbs (1977a) formulated calculations of heavy metal concentrations in relation to grain size spectrum and revealed that the heaviest enrichment of metals occur in the finer grades ranging from 0.2 μm to 20 μm diameters. The variations of major and trace elements in the sediments are the reflections of the various factors, which govern their distribution. Such elements are introduced in aquatic environments either in solid / colloidal or in soluble forms by water and wind. Elements, which have their source in solid materials, include those located within the lattice structure of lithogenous minerals and those incorporated into surface by adsorption and ion exchange processes. Geochemical data of sediments may reflect the influence of several factors including the source characteristics. Chemical elements in estuarine sediments may be found as constituents of primary rock forming minerals, minerals formed during weathering, minerals typical of mineralisation, ions

adsorbed onto colloidal particles and clays and in combination with organic matter. The annual riverine input of a trace element to the oceans must be equal to the output of that element associated with marine sediments. Bed load sediment discharge is deemed to represent not more than 10% of the suspended load (Meade, 1985) but the data substantiating this estimate are still fragmentary, (Milliman and Meade, 1983; Albaredo and Semhi, 1995). Geochemists have extensively studied the major rivers of the world in order to estimate the fluxes of continental material supplied to the oceans (Potter, 1978; Seralathan, 1979; Meybeck, 1988; Padmalal, 1992; Milliman, 1995; Ittekkot and Lanne, 1991; Badarudeen, 1997; Sajan, 1998; Goolsby, et al., 2000; Krishnakumar, 2002; Reji, 2002; Turner and Millward, 2002; Somayajulu et al., 2002; Helland et al., 2003; Jennerjahn et al., 2004).

Considering the importance of sediments in the study of geochemical signals of aquatic environments, an attempt has been made in this chapter to evaluate the status of a few major (Fe, Na, K and Mg), minor (Mn) and trace elements (Ni, Zn, Pb and Cr) in the bulk sediments and mud fraction of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers.

5.2 REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Many studies have been carried out in the world to understand the geochemical behaviours of elements moving from land to sea through various fluvial systems. Geochemical processes have been studied in great detail in river basins by several investigators (Gibbs, 1967; Seetharamaswamy, 1970; Satyanarayana, 1973; Seralathan, 1979; Stallard and Edmond, 1983; Subramanian et al., 1985a; Padmalal et al., 1997b). *The overall balance between dissolved and sedimented load carried out to the*

oceans has been computed on the basis of the world's major river input studies by Holeman (1968), Meybeck (1976), Martin and Meybeck (1979) and Milliman and Meade (1983). Gibbs (1970) discussed the mechanisms that control the world river water chemistry. A number of geological agents are actively involved in the transfer of heavy metals from the terrestrial environment to the ocean realm. Rivers and estuaries are the major pathways in tropical and subtropical regions (Gibbs, 1967; Lal, 1977; Babu et al., 2000). Subramanian et al. (1985b) have computed that about 20% of global supply of sediments to ocean is from the Indian subcontinent. In recent years, there have been lot many studies to identify the sources and sinks of heavy metals in rivers, estuaries and nearshore environments. The fate of heavy metals in these environments is of extreme importance due to their impact on ecosystem (Vale, 1986; Mance, 1987; Klomp, 1990; Windom, 1990). Recent interest in anthropogenic contamination of the hydrosphere by heavy metals has magnified the urgency of elucidating the cyclicity of toxic metals in rivers and estuaries. Chemical analysis of river waters and the sediments is being carried out for exploration as well as environmental monitoring and management. The mechanism of trace metal concentration is believed to be adsorption on various geochemical phases such as hydrous metal oxide, clays and organic matter. Metal concentrations in sediments varied widely reflecting differences in sediment grain size, with higher metal concentrations located in the fine grained and have high spatial variability (Breslin et al., 1999; Zhang et al., 2002). Extensive work has been done in the world's major rivers by several investigators (Reeder et al., 1972, in Mackenzie river; Trefrey and Presley, 1976, in Mississippi river; Duinker and Nolting, 1976, in Rhine river; Gibbs, 1977a, in Amazon and Yukon rivers; Meybeck, 1978, in Zaire river; Yeast

and Bewer, 1982, in St. Lawrence river; Sarin and Krishnaswami, 1984, in Ganges - Brahmaputra rivers and Qu and Yan, 1990, in Chang Jiang and Don Jiang rivers; Jeffrey et al., 1991, in Amazon Zaire and Orinoco rivers; Goolsby et al., 2000, in Mississippi river; Philip et al., 2003, in Yorkshire river; Turner and Rabalais, 2004 in Mississippi river).

The elemental concentration of sediments not only depends on anthropogenic and lithogenic sources, but also on the textural characteristics, organic matter content, mineralogical composition and depositional environment of sediments (Presley and Trefrey, 1980). It is an established fact that metals are associated with smaller grain size particles (Whitney 1975; Gibbs 1977a; Biksham et al., 1991). In addition, the grain size distribution of sediments may show spatial heterogeneity, so that a wide range in heavy metal concentration may be found. Several studies have indicated that in environments, where grain size distribution varies considerably, valid comparisons of metal concentrations cannot be made without a correction for grain size effect (De Groot et al., 1982; Forstner and Wittmann, 1983).

Albarede and Semhi (1995) have carried out geochemical investigation on three sand size fractions from the Meurthe river and its tributaries and brought to light the control of bedrock geology on the geochemistry of the fluvial sediments. Trefrey and Presley (1976) estimated the total flux of particulate and dissolved heavy metals from Mississippi river to the Gulf of Mexico. They have computed that over the past 25 - 30 years, the Pb and Cd fluxes in the Mississippi river sediments have increased about 60% and 100% respectively. The relationship between solid concentration and river water chemistry has been studied on the western Australian rivers by Imerson and Verstraten

(1981). Several researchers opined that the metal pollution assessment can effectively be carried out from sediment analysis (Forstner and Wittmann, 1983 ; Allen, 1990).

From economical point of view, it must be realized that, sediments are also a medium in which certain substances can be concentrated from solution and thereby represent profitable sources of raw materials (Turekian, 1972). The size has a strong bearing on metal enrichment in sediments. Later, this view was supported by investigations made by Williams et al. (1978), Forstner (1982), Forstner and Wittmann (1983) and Lee (1985).

Much geochemical work has not been carried out in the rivers and estuaries of Kerala particularly in relation to the granulometry of the sediments. Murty and Veerayya (1972 a, b and 1981) made a preliminary survey on organic carbon, phosphorus and trace element contents in the bulk sediments on the Vembanad lake. They established the existence of a close relationship between organic carbon and phosphorus in this sedimentary environment. The trace metal concentration and its association in various chemical phases in the sediments of Periyar river and Varapuzha estuary have been investigated by Paul and Pillai (1983).

The geochemistry of sediments of the Indian rivers have received wide attention in the recent past to understand the elemental composition of the sediments, the influence of anthropogenic activities on riverine chemistry and the transport of metals from rivers to the coastal oceans (Borole et al., 1982; Subramanian et al., 1985a; Seralathan, 1987; Jha et al., 1990; Ramesh et al., 1990; Biksham et al., 1991; Konhauser et al., 1997; Singh, 1999). A comprehensive review of environmental geochemistry of Indian river basins is that of Subramanian (1987). Mass transfer studies of geochemical

constituents in Indian rivers have been carried out by researchers like Subramanian (1980), Sarin and Krishnaswami (1984), Sitasawad (1984), Seralathan and Seetharamaswamy (1987), Chakrapani and Subramanian (1990). The geochemical transfer of metals through Cauvery river has been investigated by Subramanian et al. (1985b) and Seralathan (1987). The mineralogical and geochemical association of metals in the Krishna river sediments has been studied by Ramesh et al. (1989; 1990). Mallik and Suchindan (1984) and Padmalal (1992) analysed a few major and trace metals in the sediments of Vembanad estuary and Muvattupuzha river and Central Vembanad estuary respectively to ascertain their relation with granulometry. Desorption from fresh water clay minerals and control of Fe and Mn oxides over the trace elements in the estuarine region has documented by Seralathan (1987).

The distribution of Si, Al, Fe, Mn, Cu, Ni, and Cr in different grain size fractions and geochemical association of Fe, Mn, Cu, and Zn with less than 63 μ m size fraction of bed sediments of Damodar river shows that concentrations of trace metals tend to increase as the size fractions become finer. The exchangeable fraction of the Damodar river sediments contains very low amount of trace metals suggesting poor bioavailability of metals (Singh, 1999). The main processes that determine the behaviour of heavy metals in the Scheldt estuary are tidal hydrodynamics, sediment transport and sorption of heavy metals on suspended matter (Babi et al., 1998). The studies on calculated profiles of dissolved and sorbed concentrations of heavy metals in the water column indicated an accumulation of heavy metals in the zone of the turbidity maximum, while closer to the sea, the concentrations diminish due to mixing of the polluted fluvial sediments with unpolluted marine sediments and came out with a conclusion that only a

small part of the heavy metals reaches the sea. It was not possible to predict sediment areas with the highest levels of metal contamination using visual criteria or knowledge of the erosion and sedimentation pattern of the river (Bervoets et al., 1999). Mallik and Suchindan (1984) have analysed a few major and minor elements in the bulk sediments of the Vembanad estuary. Later, Ouseph (1987) and Purandara (1990) have also studied the geochemical characteristics of a few sediment samples of Vembanad estuary. The speciation studies on the trace metals were carried out by Shibu et al. (1990) and Nair et al. (1991).

The speciation of heavy metals in the aquatic environment has received considerable attention recently (Chen et al, 1976; Hong and Forstner, 1984; Rapin, 1984). These studies throw light on two aspects: 1) their levels in the environment and 2) their fractionation in different phases. The investigations provide information on the mobility of the metal and bioavailability factors, and also highlight the role of processes such as sorption, diffusion and mobilization in controlling the concentration of metals in sediments. Calmano and Forstner (1983) are of the opinion that sequential extraction procedures would provide information on the history of metal inputs, diagenetic transformation within the sediments and the reactivity of heavy metal species of both natural and anthropogenic origin. Earlier studies on heavy metals are confined to the partitioning of metals in the detrital and non detrital fractions (Gad and Le Rich, 1966).

3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

3.1 Organic carbon (C-org)

Organic carbon constitutes a significant fraction of aquatic sediments. Organic material that survives in the water column is incorporated in sediments, where it can be more or less preserved or subjected to further biological degradation. Organic carbon compounds, reaching the aquatic environments mainly in the form of organic matter, originate from allochthonous or autochthonous sources. The relative proportions of organic matter derived from these sources are a function of the characteristics of the catchment area in relation to the productivity of the aquatic environment (Hakanson and Jansson, 1983). Further, the intensity of weathering, type of sediments, flow pattern of the medium that transport sediments also determine the C-org distribution in the sediments (Padmalal and Seralathan, 1995 ; Ittekkot and Lanne, 1991).

In the Periyar river, C-org content ranges between 0.4% and 4.71% (av. 1.70%) in bulk sediments and between 1.62% and 6.21% (av. 2.94%) in the mud fraction. The ranges of C-org in the Chalakudy river are 0.2% - 1.58% (av. 0.7%) in the bulk sediments and 2.11% - 3.96% (av. 2.95%) in the mud fraction. Tables 5.1 – 5.4 summarise the concentration of C-org in the sediments of the Periyar and Chalakudy river. Table 5.5 depicts a comparative evaluation of C-org in the bulk sediments and mud fraction of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers with some aquatic systems of Kerala and neighbouring States. In both the rivers C-org, generally, exhibits an increasing trend downstream. However, elevated concentrations are observed in some locations close to the urban centres. It may be due to the addition of significant amount of organic sewages to these river segments. Low values, if noticed, are attributed to the abundance of quartz rich

Table 5.1 Chemical Parameters of Bulk Sediments of the Eorayar River.

Sample No.	C-organic Parameters (%)							Trace Elements (ppm)					Cr
	C-org	Na	K	Fe	Mg	P	Mn	Ni	Zn	Pb			
1	1.39	0.28	0.82	1.92	0.05	0.01	181	93	40	56	69		
2	1.51	0.50	1.20	3.46	0.10	0.01	535	87	73	79	100		
3	1.33	1.02	1.68	2.19	0.10	0.03	282	109	57	89	71		
4	3.16	0.48	1.22	4.61	0.10	0.02	462	71	91	37	121		
5	3.31	0.58	1.02	2.85	0.05	0.03	301	118	95	42	89		
6	3.36	0.40	0.96	3.05	0.19	0.04	450	128	87	75	84		
7	1.45	0.32	0.40	2.91	0.19	0.05	300	104	68	11	144		
8	1.27	0.20	0.48	1.72	0.10	0.01	434	84	44	51	57		
9	1.09	1.00	1.22	2.39	0.10	0.01	366	96	84	42	84		
10	3.62	0.82	1.72	2.57	0.10	0.03	369	127	75	88	49		
11	3.57	0.96	2.24	4.40	0.19	0.04	461	102	100	77	100		
12	1.21	0.02	0.06	3.88	0.10	0.02	540	116	84	26	109		
13	2.95	1.52	2.10	3.86	0.05	0.03	402	74	65	63	94		
14	0.31	0.40	0.76	1.67	0.05	0.02	307	104	60	53	66		
15	0.16	0.38	0.42	2.19	0.15	0.01	397	99	52	70	79		
16	3.00	1.26	2.16	1.25	0.10	0.01	199	71	50	117	48		
17	3.73	0.24	0.48	5.56	0.15	0.12	636	141	107	82	148		
18	2.79	1.00	1.70	1.29	0.10	0.02	254	89	46	63	76		
19	0.30	0.54	1.04	0.50	0.15	0.01	224	59	42	33	45		
20	0.40	0.82	1.56	0.95	0.05	0.01	175	46	43	58	47		
21	0.70	0.76	1.64	1.05	0.19	0.01	221	94	44	116	36		
22	0.40	0.90	1.70	1.52	0.15	0.01	217	85	56	84	40		
23	0.40	0.74	1.58	2.57	0.10	0.02	448	78	66	51	86		
24	0.40	1.14	1.96	2.22	0.15	0.02	396	87	77	47	79		
25	0.90	0.88	1.06	1.07	0.10	0.01	199	85	37	30	58		
26	0.37	0.94	1.44	0.57	0.10	0.03	188	66	38	35	17		
27	0.40	0.48	1.04	2.41	0.15	0.02	451	91	39	68	58		
28	3.00	0.88	1.50	1.71	0.10	0.01	209	103	71	86	89		
28a	0.40	0.91	1.12	1.14	0.10	0.01	185	101	66	54	67		
29	0.44	1.02	1.60	1.29	0.10	0.02	115	66	81	54	55		
29a	2.48	1.22	1.51	4.09	0.10	0.50	301	137	63	84	107		
30	0.16	0.30	0.96	0.46	0.05	0.01	86	100	43	103	42		
31	3.10	0.36	0.76	0.43	0.15	0.01	91	101	39	40	43		
32	4.71	0.82	1.30	6.01	0.09	0.01	246	113	95	40	105		
Average	1.70	1.38	1.25	2.35	0.11	0.04	313	95	64	62	75		

Sample No.	C-org	Nit	K	Fe (%)	Mg	P	Mn	Ni	Zn (ppm)	11	12
1	2.90	0.44	1.32	4.78	0.12	0.13	561	98	225	112	204
2	2.87	0.44	1.34	6.38	0.37	0.13	603	40	181	98	212
3	4.16	0.42	0.86	6.69	0.12	0.13	556	68	140	102	188
4	2.82	0.38	0.98	5.96	0.14	0.13	690	37	196	92	142
5	3.70	0.34	0.96	7.66	0.30	0.12	692	69	145	88	198
6	2.70	0.48	0.98	9.14	0.18	0.17	504	62	204	98	282
7	3.20	0.22	0.70	10.04	0.06	0.17	629	73	85	92	312
8	3.61	0.26	0.42	6.12	0.12	0.16	750	59	72	90	282
9	3.70	0.18	0.16	4.19	0.20	0.06	633	68	70	98	196
10	2.66	0.60	1.36	4.50	0.24	0.09	618	70	99	102	212
11	5.12	0.62	1.56	8.86	0.37	0.10	467	71	156	152	121
12	2.54	0.56	0.96	5.62	0.19	0.10	1352	101	165	98	151
13	2.35	1.18	2.20	7.18	0.15	0.11	1238	110	132	101	195
14	2.38	0.46	1.06	7.51	0.15	0.12	2993	128	217	152	182
15	1.94	0.24	0.48	4.89	0.10	0.06	1339	93	152	128	171
16	2.24	0.50	1.49	6.70	0.21	0.12	1711	155	280	107	216
17	3.47	0.50	0.94	5.82	0.10	0.11	934	122	273	84	204
18	3.23	0.56	1.23	6.28	0.05	0.16	625	110	291	103	210
19	1.62	1.36	1.79	4.37	0.38	0.10	998	157	269	90	268
20	2.08	0.72	1.30	4.45	0.15	0.13	516	136	169	88	265
21	4.19	1.16	1.48	4.14	0.19	0.14	528	113	271	70	226
22	2.46	0.46	0.96	4.57	0.10	0.17	796	148	184	123	194
23	2.25	0.72	1.28	5.61	0.05	0.13	826	140	195	79	233
25	3.46	2.60	1.04	4.36	0.05	0.09	304	94	152	54	166
26	1.95	0.43	0.92	4.62	0.10	0.31	213	116	136	95	279
28	2.51	0.32	1.00	5.65	0.15	0.11	361	109	674	91	226
28a	2.81	0.41	0.99	8.91	0.05	0.34	861	128	1008	824	741
29	3.10	0.40	2.80	4.19	0.24	0.06	402	68	237	35	257
29a	2.00	0.42	1.15	7.10	0.10	0.31	213	117	840	300	579
30	1.97	0.36	1.10	6.60	0.12	0.11	338	180	176	90	278
31	1.83	0.74	1.30	4.89	0.05	0.07	200	113	128	88	165
32	6.21	0.91	2.01	9.13	0.10	0.09	451	165	142	60	150
Average	2.94	0.61	1.19	6.15	0.16	0.13	747	104	239	124	241

Table 2.3.4: Elemental composition of tooth restorations of dental patients

Sample No.	Elemental composition of tooth restorations (%)							Elemental composition of tooth restorations (ppm)						
	C-org	Na	K	Fe	Mg	P	Mn	Ni	Zn	Pb	Cr			
33	0.20	0.68	1.96	5.61	0.05	0.15	1536	124	154	63	145			
34	1.07	0.64	1.24	6.67	0.05	0.15	2554	87	152	39	145			
35	0.50	0.70	1.34	6.10	0.10	0.18	1231	119	95	75	105			
36	0.40	0.96	1.60	7.70	0.24	0.14	1456	80	116	116	106			
37	0.47	0.64	1.44	5.09	0.19	0.18	627	88	84	51	107			
38	1.58	1.10	1.72	5.63	0.19	0.17	727	126	102	67	128			
39	0.67	0.24	0.74	4.23	0.10	0.13	681	83	78	46	101			
40	0.67	0.58	1.08	8.60	0.10	0.18	1078	94	168	96	149			
41	0.67	1.06	1.62	3.69	0.15	0.18	619	113	74	89	92			
42	0.64	0.90	1.70	2.14	0.10	0.03	461	82	56	60	68			
43	0.80	1.60	2.22	2.22	0.10	0.07	432	75	65	67	82			
44	1.27	0.78	1.56	1.32	0.10	0.03	314	106	51	37	55			
45	1.41	1.48	2.16	6.46	0.15	0.03	429	83	73	67	78			
46	1.17	1.20	1.82	1.90	0.19	0.03	402	74	59	79	48			
47	0.64	1.08	1.74	2.73	0.10	0.04	452	88	77	95	74			
48	0.80	0.70	1.42	1.83	0.10	0.09	351	78	47	72	47			
49	0.20	0.48	1.12	1.94	0.05	0.02	307	58	44	23	65			
50	0.20	1.12	2.04	3.35	0.05	0.02	441	71	64	63	69			
51	0.47	0.74	0.54	2.84	0.05	0.04	484	93	60	46	45			
52	0.50	0.02	0.10	3.23	0.05	0.02	565	94	75	65	68			
53	0.54	0.34	0.84	4.39	0.05	0.01	785	103	88	40	74			
54	0.60	0.10	0.44	0.73	0.05	0.03	292	67	33	74	31			
Average	0.70	0.78	1.38	4.02	0.10	0.09	737	90	82	65	86			

Table 2-4-5: Elemental composition of annual precipitation of C. Mahabubnagar river

Sample No	(%)							(ppm)				
	C-org	Na	K	Fe	Mg	P	Mn	Ni	Zn	Pb	Cr	
33	2.16	0.36	0.74	5.82	0.24	0.10	1825	132	168	55	212	
36	3.45	0.56	1.20	6.56	0.10	0.05	2012	143	173	68	152	
39	2.98	0.28	1.09	7.90	0.19	0.01	1575	216	172	56	218	
40	3.15	0.52	1.26	10.41	0.10	0.02	1303	125	310	93	213	
41	3.32	0.50	1.38	5.72	0.10	0.02	782	137	173	98	197	
43	2.83	0.54	1.38	6.43	0.37	0.18	937	146	233	108	209	
46	2.62	0.92	1.38	6.71	0.30	0.19	752	128	234	115	196	
48	3.10	0.30	0.90	7.13	0.10	0.03	672	158	318	109	203	
50	2.98	0.41	2.70	6.36	0.18	0.03	529	205	381	93	228	
52	3.96	0.48	1.22	7.77	0.05	0.03	602	130	229	70	192	
53	2.79	0.42	1.16	6.30	0.10	0.02	646	125	192	84	183	
54	2.11	0.61	1.36	7.42	0.16	0.02	722	229	231	105	236	
Average	2.95	0.49	1.31	7.04	0.16	0.06	1030	156	235	88	203	

coarser clastics in the bulk sediments. Compared to mud fraction, the content of C-org is substantially low in the bulk sediments. This clearly indicates the role of particle size in trapping C-org in both Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. In a classic study, Trask (1932) has advocated that mud and mud rich sediments could enrich 2 - 4 times higher contents of C-org than sand. Several researchers opined that the enhanced association of C-org in the finer sediments is attributed to the higher surface area of the particle, which in turn promotes the adsorptive ability of organic colloids. Studies of Burns and Salomon (1969); Sajan and Damodaran (1981); Bednarz and Starzecka (1993); Padmalal and Seralathan (1995); Badarudeen et al., (1997) and Reji (2002) have also reiterated this view. The spatial variations of bulk and mud fractions in the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are depicted in Figs. 5.1 – 5.4. In the Chalakudy river, Stns. 44, 45 and 46 account for comparatively high content of C-org than the adjacent sampling Stns. (Fig. 5.2). This may be attributed to anthropogenic contribution in such locations. In the present study, observed variations of C-org in the sediments are related to factors like textural affinity, hydrodynamic influence and degree of anthropogenic activities within the river course. Rate of sedimentation, rate of supply of C-org through domestic / urban sewage disposals (particularly in areas influenced by sewage disposal by Chalakudy Municipality), contributions from agricultural and land run-off etc. are some of the other factors determining the C-org distribution in the study area.

5.3.2 Phosphorus (P)

Phosphorus is one of the most limiting nutrient elements that controls primary productivity in aquatic environments. The increasing P loading in aquatic environments during the last few decades, from cultivated lands and domestic and industrial sewages, has

Table 5.5 Comparative evaluation of geochemical parameters in the bulk sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers with that of selected aquatic environments of India

Sl.No	Environment	C-org	P	K	Na	Ca	Mg	Fe	Mn	Ni	Zn	Pb	Cr	Source / Reference
(%)														
(ppm)														
1	Periyar R.	1.83	0.02	1.23	1.35	0.25	0.11	2.33	317	93	64	61	74	Present study
2	Chalakudy R.	0.70	0.09	1.38	0.78	0.28	0.10	3.92	737	90	82	65	86	Present study
3	Periyar R. (unpoll.)	0.99	-	-	-	-	-	3.97	401	183	76	16	226	Seralathan et al. (1991)
4	Periyar R. (Indust.)	0.94	-	-	-	-	-	3.86	461	218	200	26	286	Seralathan et al. (1991)
5	Neyyar R.	1.48	0.23	1.31	1.42	0.79	0.80	2.11	75	-	88	8	-	Krishnakumar (2002)
6	Karamana R.	2.14	0.48	1.40	1.35	0.80	0.82	2.05	93	-	82	8	-	Krishnakumar (2002)
7	Muvattupuzha R.	1.08	16.00	1.55	1.08	0.87	-	5.51	762	51	65	17	107	Padmalal (1992)
8	Vembanad estuary	-	-	1.16	1.51	1.05	-	4.39	366	109	90	14	125	Padmalal (1992)
9	Muvattupuzha R.	1.01	-	-	-	-	-	7.73	1211	49	87	34	142	Seralathan et al. (1991)
10	Meenachil R.	1.72	-	-	-	-	-	6.71	598	115	98	29	89	Seralathan et al. (1991)
11	Manimala R.	1.57	-	-	-	-	-	6.39	568	114	89	28	91	Seralathan et al. (1991)
12	Pamba R.	1.58	-	-	-	-	-	10.10	776	129	144	47	179	Seralathan et al. (1991)
13	Kabani R.	-	-	-	-	7.92	8.10	17.80	360	-	17	6	180	Subramanian et al. (1985b)
14	Bhavani R.	-	-	-	-	14.6	13.00	32.60	535	-	44	12	130	Subramanian et al. (1985b)
15	Kayamkulam Estuary	2.17	-	0.83	1.00	1.14	0.11	0.40	247	53	126	38	121	Reji (2000)
16	Veli Mangroves	3.71	0.56	-	-	-	-	1.01	162	-	62	48	-	Badarudeen (1997)
17	Kochi Mangroves	2.62	3.95	-	-	-	-	4.50	98	-	39	31	-	Badarudeen (1997)
18	Kannur Mangroves	4.01	3.23	-	-	-	-	3.71	295	-	66	28	-	Badarudeen (1997)
19	Paravur Lake (core)	2.10	0.07	-	-	-	-	4.20	215	40	45	49	126	Nooja (2004)
20	Ashtamudy Estuary	5.16	0.53	0.81	1.54	3.53	1.38	5.81	311	110	259	667	229	Sajan (1998)
21	Ganges R.	-	-	-	-	2.34	1.32	2.16	400	-	46	25	52	Subramanian et al. (1985a)
22	Brahmaputra R.	-	-	-	-	1.93	1.66	2.90	644	-	47	13	100	Subramanian et al. (1985a)
23	Godavari R.	-	-	-	-	3.81	1.15	6.03	1060	-	53	13	126	Biksham and Subramanian (1988)
24	Krishna R.	-	0.77	3.82	5.56	5.34	1.30	4.23	1040	-	26	9	68	Ramesh and Subramanian (1988)
25	Cauvery R.	-	-	-	-	1.50	1.10	1.76	319	-	26	10	129	Subramanian et al. (1985b)
26	Mahanadi R.	-	-	-	-	1.36	0.09	5.61	2020	-	125	60	15	Chakrapani and Subramanian (1990)
27	Narmada R.	-	-	-	-	2.01	1.02	3.14	514	-	50	5	-	Subramanian et al. (1985a)
28	Tapti R.	-	-	-	-	8.16	1.15	1.09	1300	-	118	5	-	Subramanian et al. (1985a)
29	Hemavathy R.	-	-	-	-	8.74	9.60	7.09	204	-	9	20	98	Subramanian et al. (1985a)
30	Cauvery R.	-	-	-	-	-	8.10	12.6	212	-	13	7	54	Subramanian et al. (1985b)
31	Vellar estuary.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.84	3631	-	117	-	252	Mohan (1990)
32	Cauvery R.	0.66	0.15	0.22	-	0.68	0.55	7.89	2630	119	119	84	240	Seralathan (1979)
33	Indian river (average)	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.90	605	-	16	-	87	Subramanian et al. (1985a)

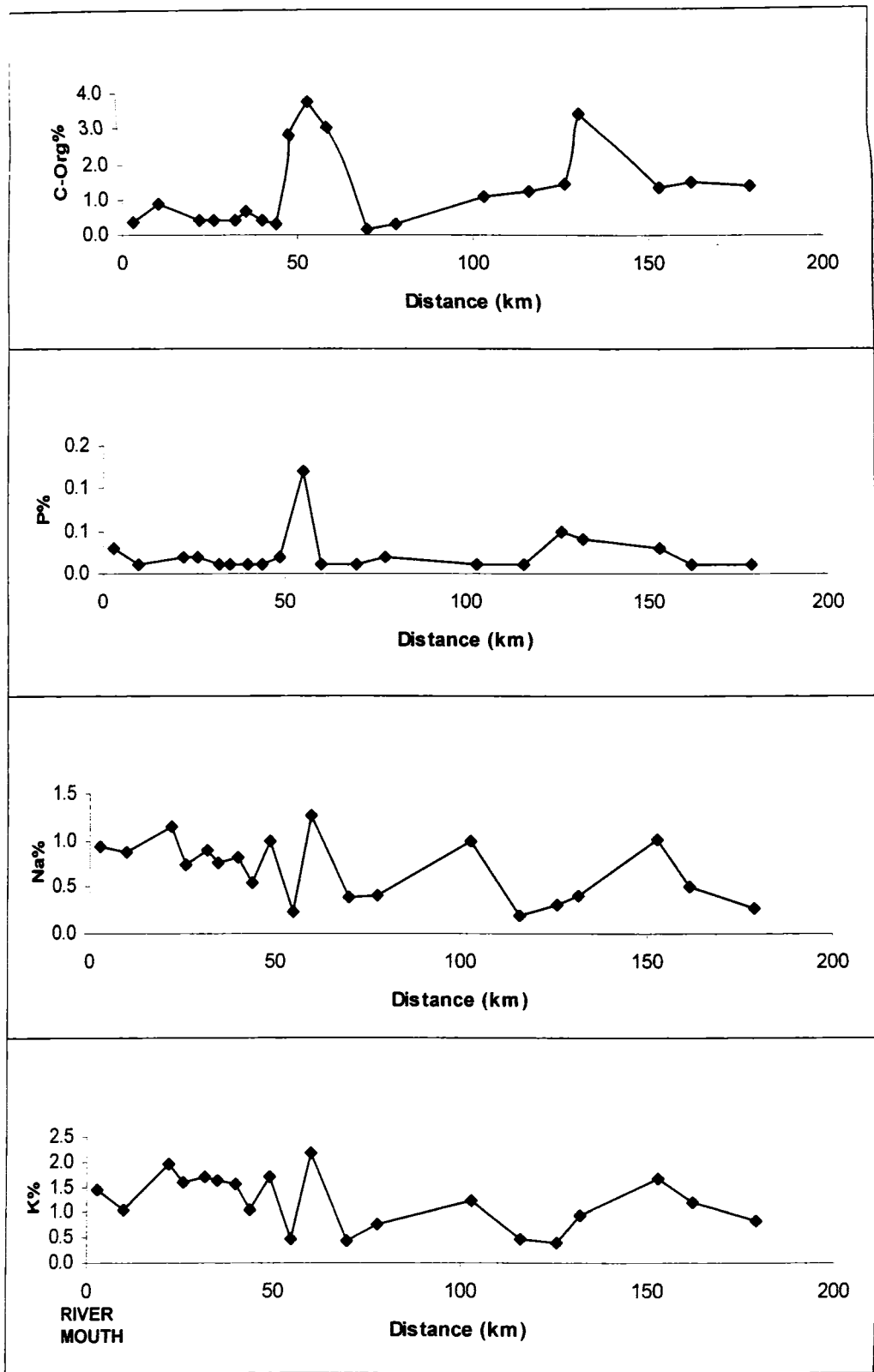


Fig.5.1 Variation of C-org, P, Na and K in the bulk sediments along the course of Periyar river

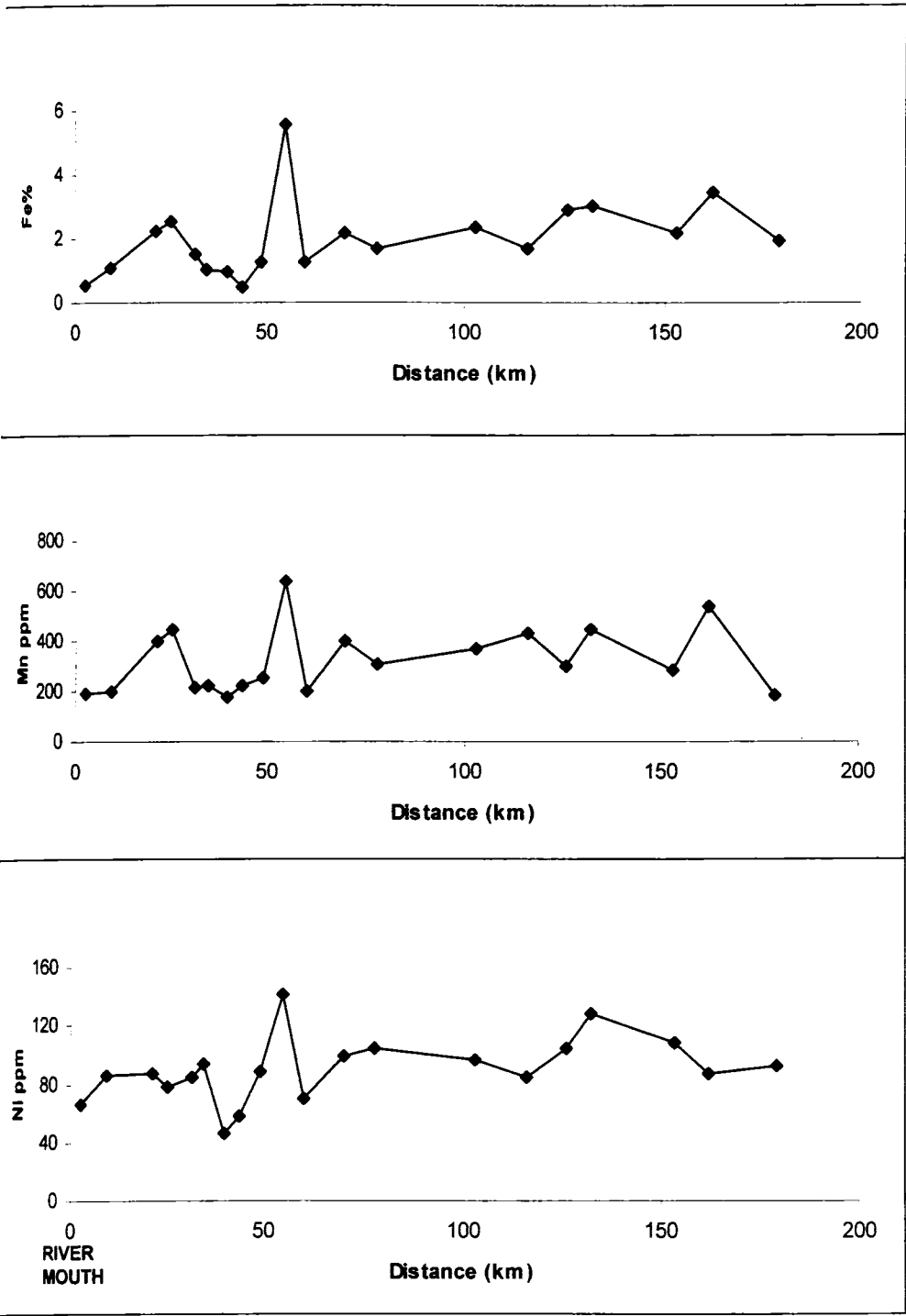


Fig.5.1(Contd.) Variation of Fe, Mn and Ni in the bulk sediments along the course of Periyar river

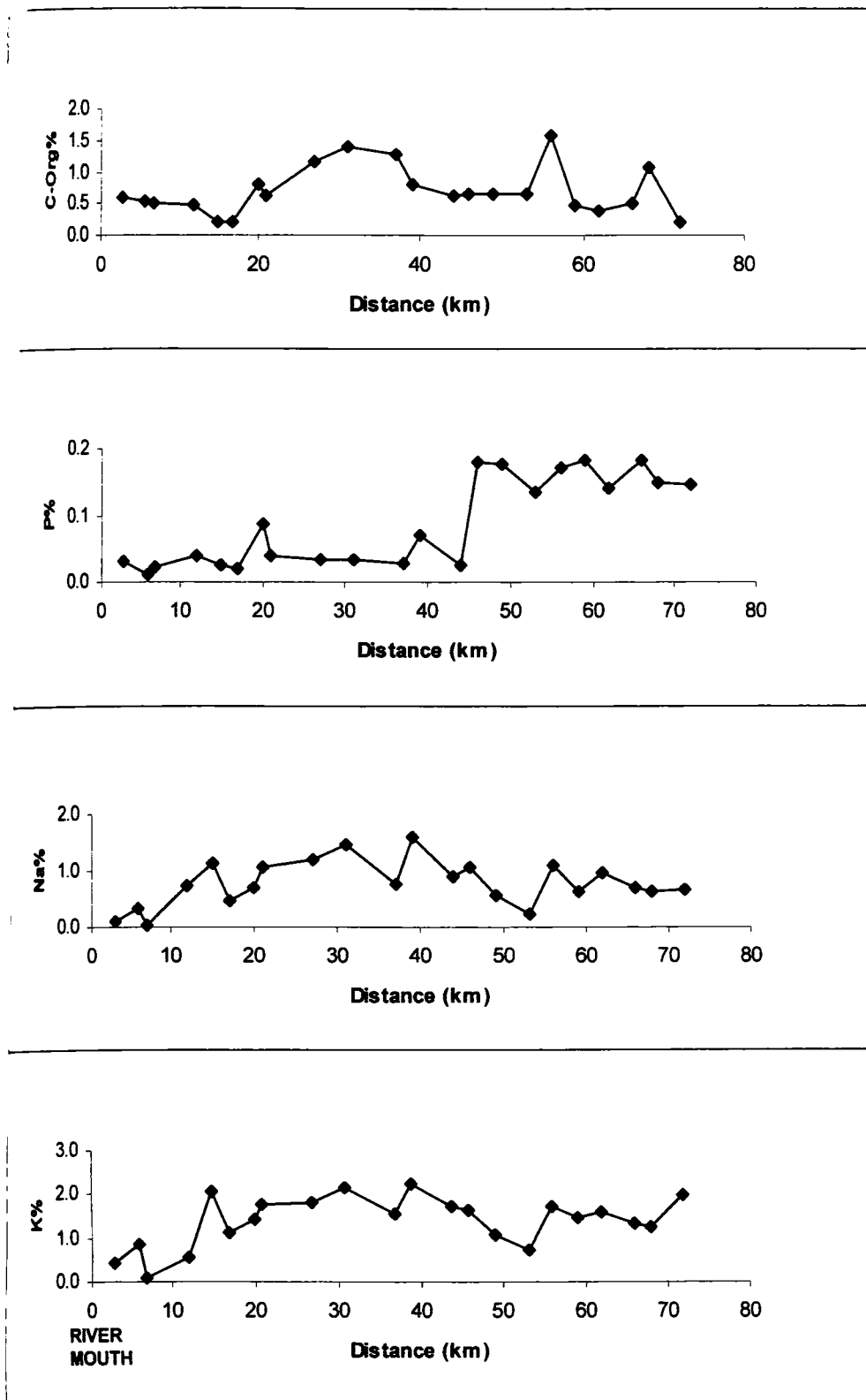


Fig.5.2 Variation of C-org, P, Na and K in the bulk sediments along the course of Chalakudy river

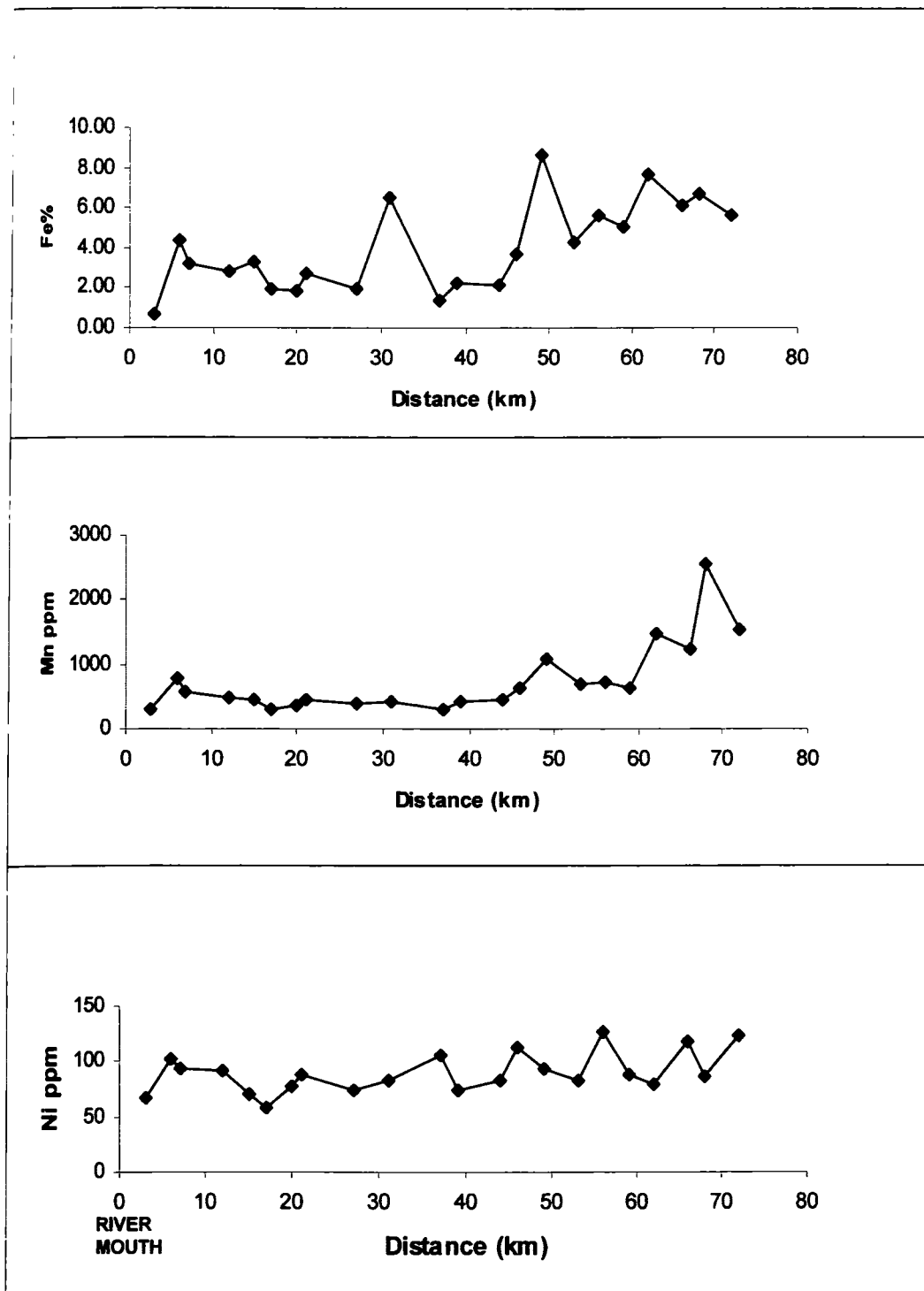


Fig.5.2(Contd.) Variation of Fe, Mn and Ni in the bulk sediments along the course of Chalakudy river

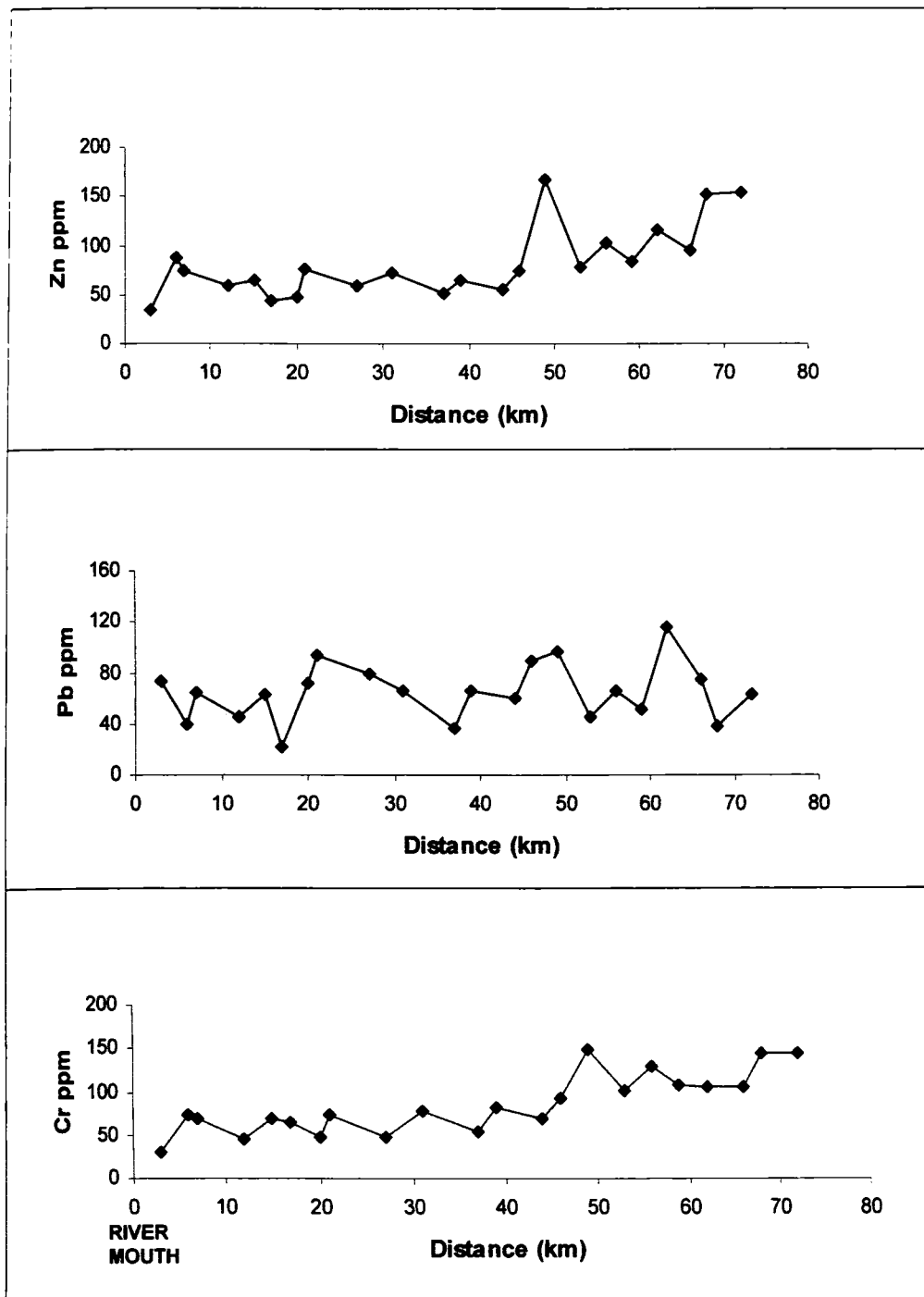


Fig.5.2(Contd.) Variation of Zn, Pb and Cr in the bulk sediments along the course of Chalakudy river

become crucial for eutrophication (Rohlich, 1969; Golterman, 1975; Wetzel, 1975). Like C, P also reaches the aquatic sediments from allochthonous and autochthonous sources. P is deposited in aquatic sediments in different forms: a) allogenic apatite minerals, b) organic associates and c) precipitation from inorganic complexes. The total P (P_{tot}) in sediments generally exhibits an increasing trend with increasing water depth as a result of more or less continuous transport of materials from shallow zones of erosion and transport to the deeper accumulation areas.

In the Periyar river, the average concentration of P is estimated to be 0.04% (range: 0.01 – 0.5%) in the bulk sediments and 0.13% (range: 0.06 – 0.34%) in the mud fraction. The average concentration of P in the bulk sediments and mud fraction of the Chalakudy river are 0.09% (range: 0.01 - 0.18%) and 0.06% (range: 0.01 - 0.37%), respectively. In Periyar river, the concentration of P is several fold higher in the mud fraction than that of the bulk sediments. It clearly indicates the ability of clay rich fine particulates to carry P downstream (Biksham et al., 1991). In the bulk sediments of Chalakudy river, P shows significant correlation (Table 5.6) with Fe ($r = 0.67$). This points to the fact that a significant portion of P is associated with Fe oxides / hydroxides. It also gives significant correlation (Fig. 5.5) with the content of total heavy minerals. This might be due to contribution from minerals like monazite, apatite etc. which are found in the heavy residue of the bulk sediments of Chalakudy river.

5.3.3 Iron and Manganese (Fe and Mn)

Next to oxygen, iron is the most frequent element in earth's crust, consequently a common component of aquatic sediments. It is a typical transitional element whose compounds in aquatic environments have a strong bearing on the distribution pattern of

(a)

Parameters	C-org	Na	K	Fe	Mg	P	Mn	Ni	Zn	Pb	Cr
C-org	1.00										
Na	0.40	1.00									
K	0.27	0.88	1.00								
Fe	0.04	0.07	0.12	1.00							
Mg	0.40	0.47	0.42	0.32	1.00						
P	0.03	0.02	0.12	0.67	0.41	1.00					
Mn	-0.04	-0.12	0.01	0.70	-0.02	0.58	1.00				
Ni	0.20	0.00	0.07	0.39	0.10	0.52	0.33	1.00			
Zn	-0.03	-0.05	0.09	0.86	0.07	0.66	0.84	0.47	1.00		
Pb	-0.01	0.31	0.25	0.33	0.51	0.32	0.07	0.09	0.25	1.00	
Cr	0.03	0.04	0.20	0.84	0.18	0.80	0.77	0.51	0.92	0.16	1.00

Number of observations: 22

(b)

Parameters	C-org	Na	K	Fe	Mg	P	Mn	Ni	Zn	Pb	Cr
C-org	1.00										
Na	-0.14	1.00									
K	0.09	0.15	1.00								
Fe	0.23	-0.01	-0.10	1.00							
Mg	-0.57	0.35	0.10	-0.29	1.00						
P	-0.31	0.60	-0.05	-0.31	0.85	1.00					
Mn	-0.08	-0.17	-0.44	0.08	0.07	0.04	1.00				
Ni	-0.32	-0.24	0.38	0.04	0.09	-0.34	-0.09	1.00			
Zn	0.09	-0.05	0.62	0.34	-0.05	-0.10	-0.50	0.21	1.00		
Pb	-0.17	0.53	0.30	-0.01	0.26	0.34	-0.67	0.00	0.49	1.00	
Cr	-0.52	-0.17	0.31	0.22	0.32	-0.08	-0.32	0.63	0.43	0.22	1.00

Number of observations: 12

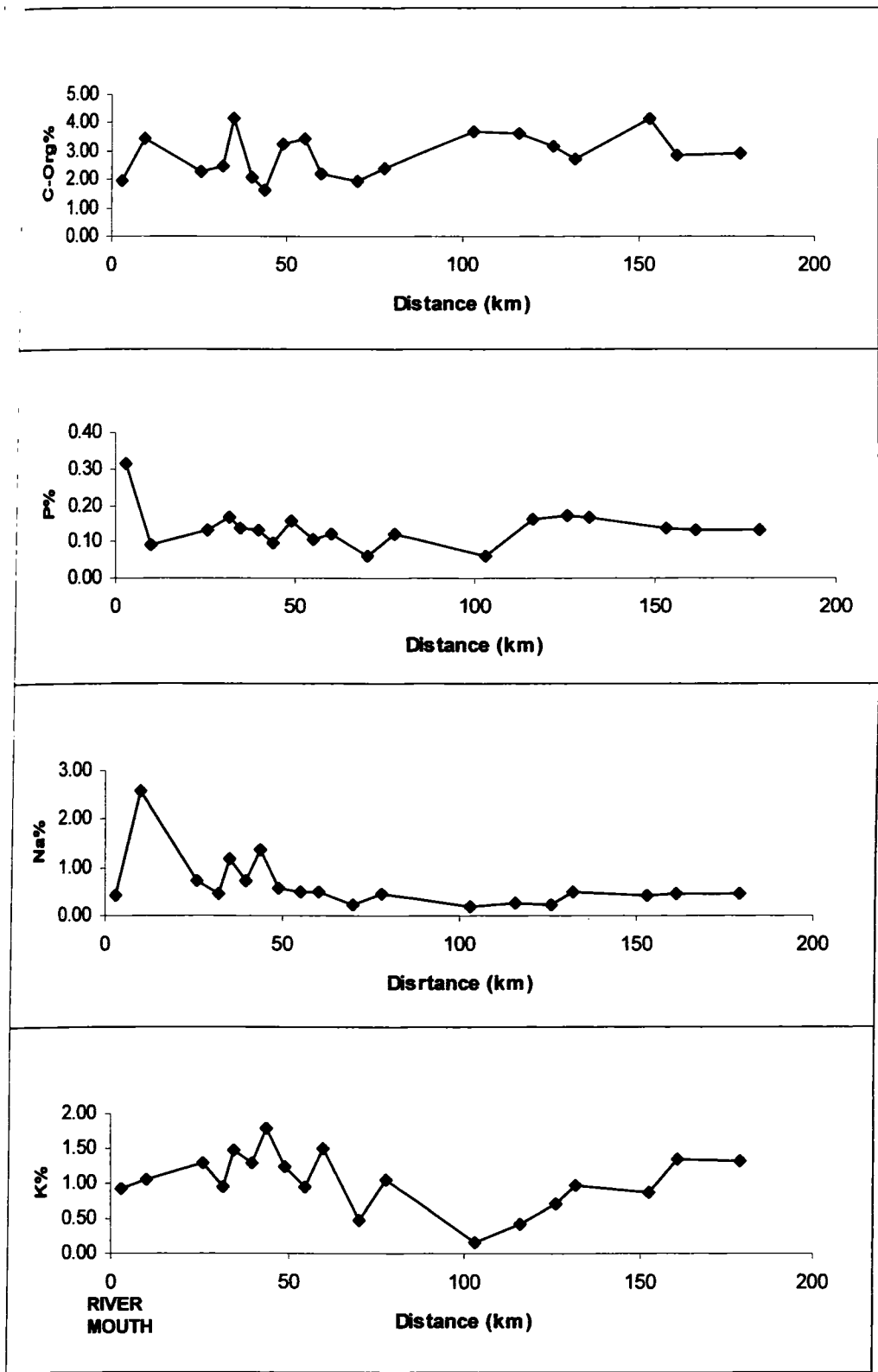


Fig.5.3 Variation of C-org, P, Na and K in the mud fraction along the course of Periyar river

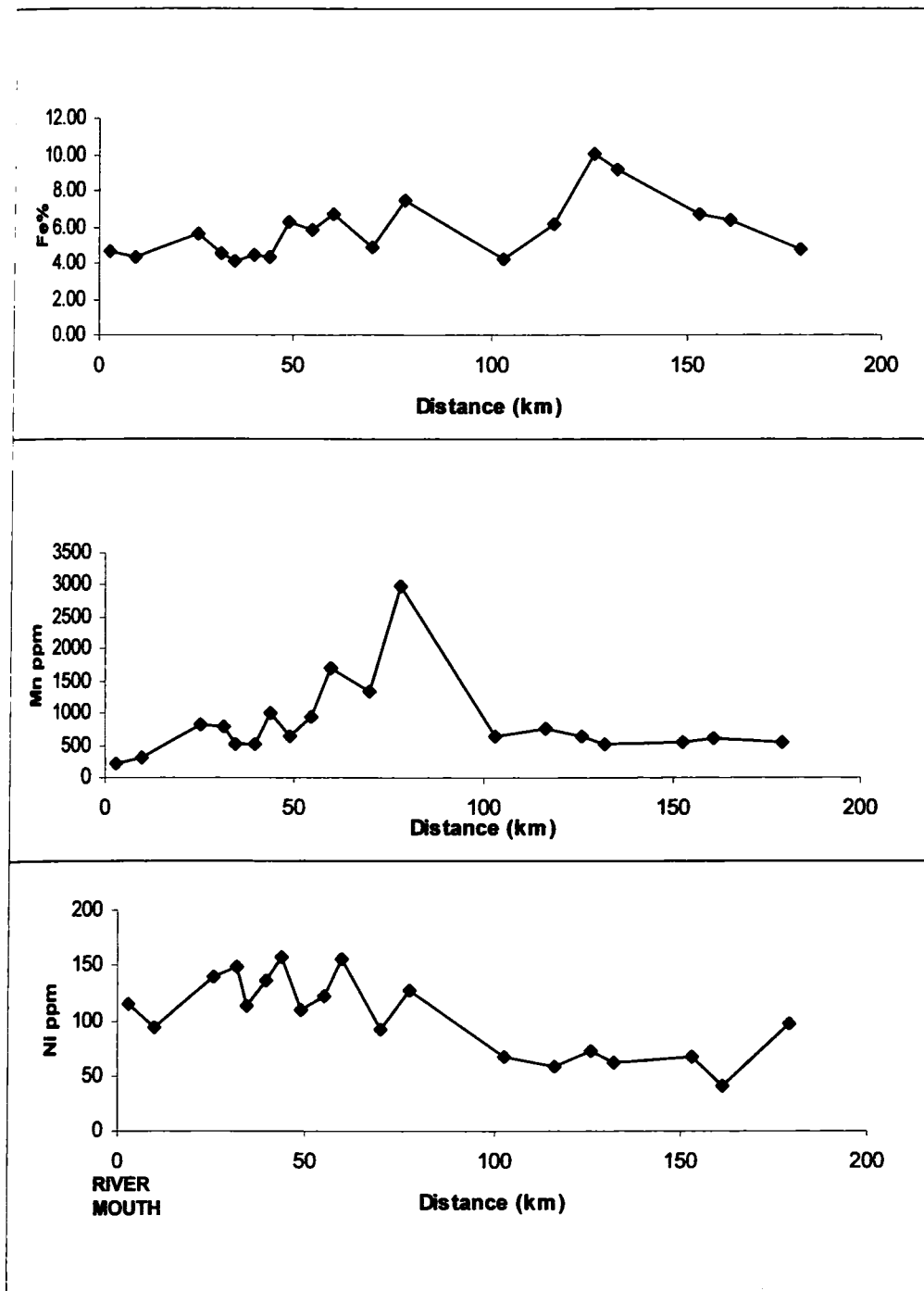


Fig.5.3 (Contd.) Variation of Fe, Mn and Ni in the mud fraction along the course of Periyar river

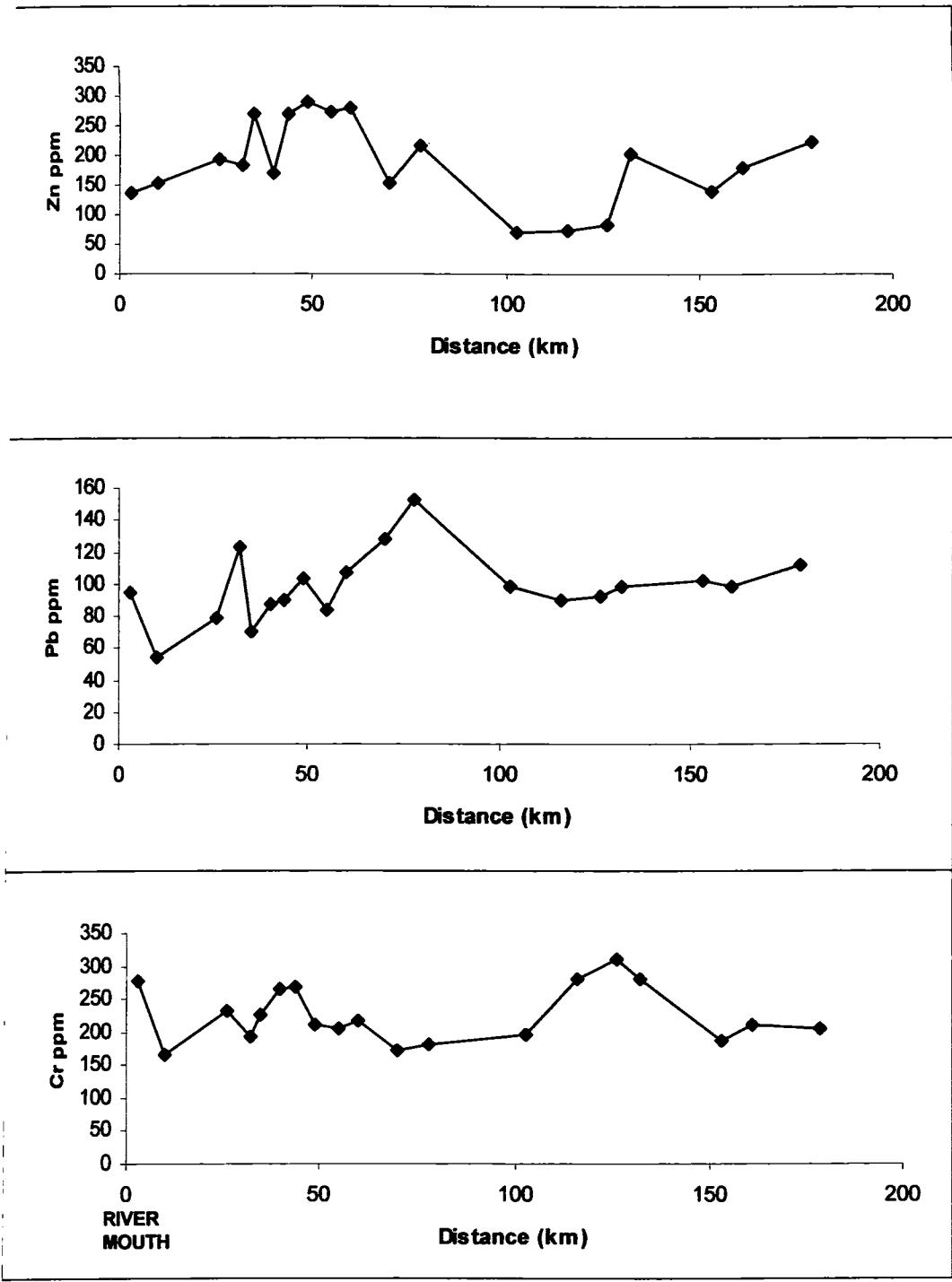


Fig.5.3(Contd.) Variation of Zn, Pb and Cr in the mud fraction along the course of Periyar river

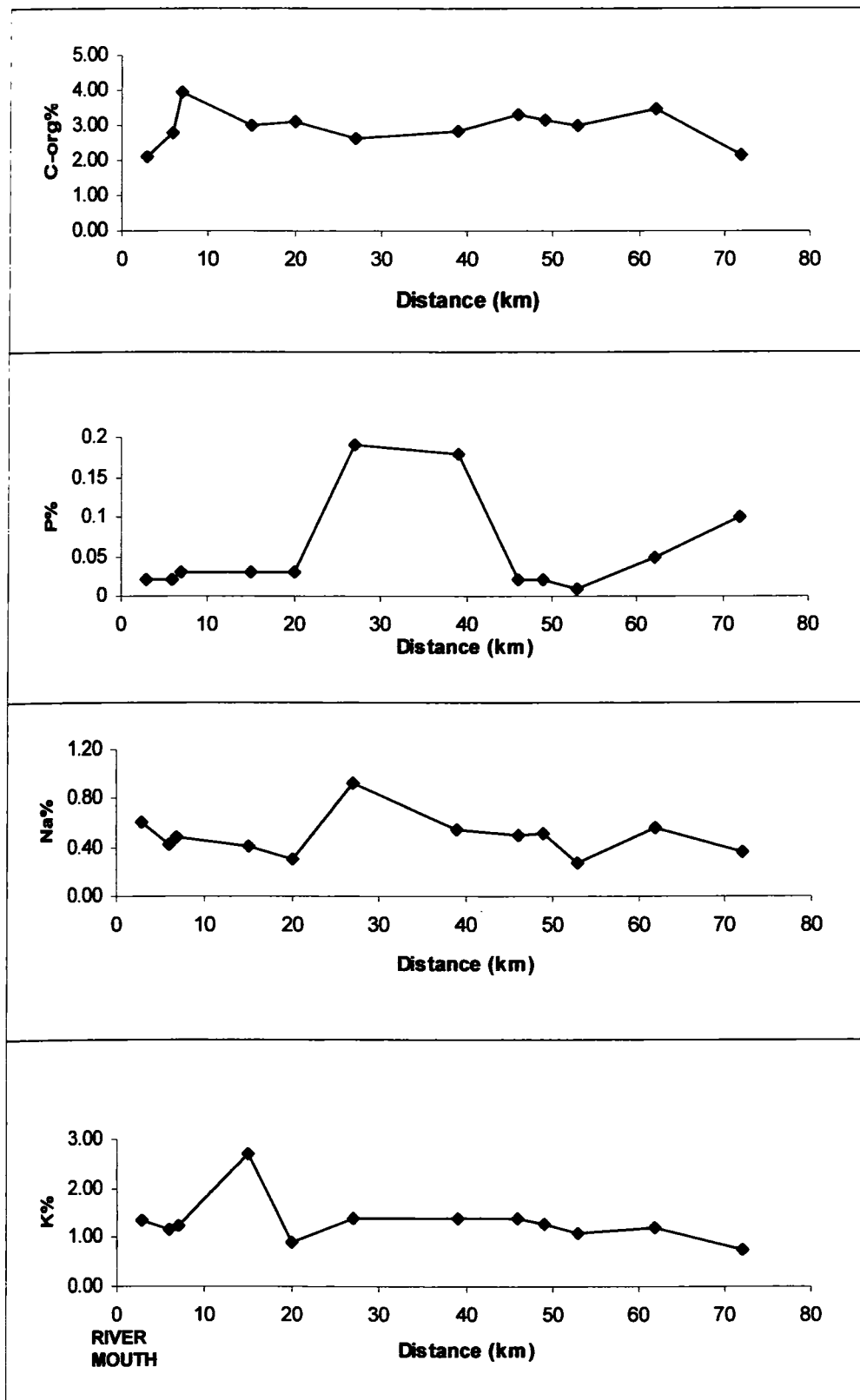


Fig.5.4 Variation of C-org, P, Na and K in the mud fraction along the course of Chalakudy river

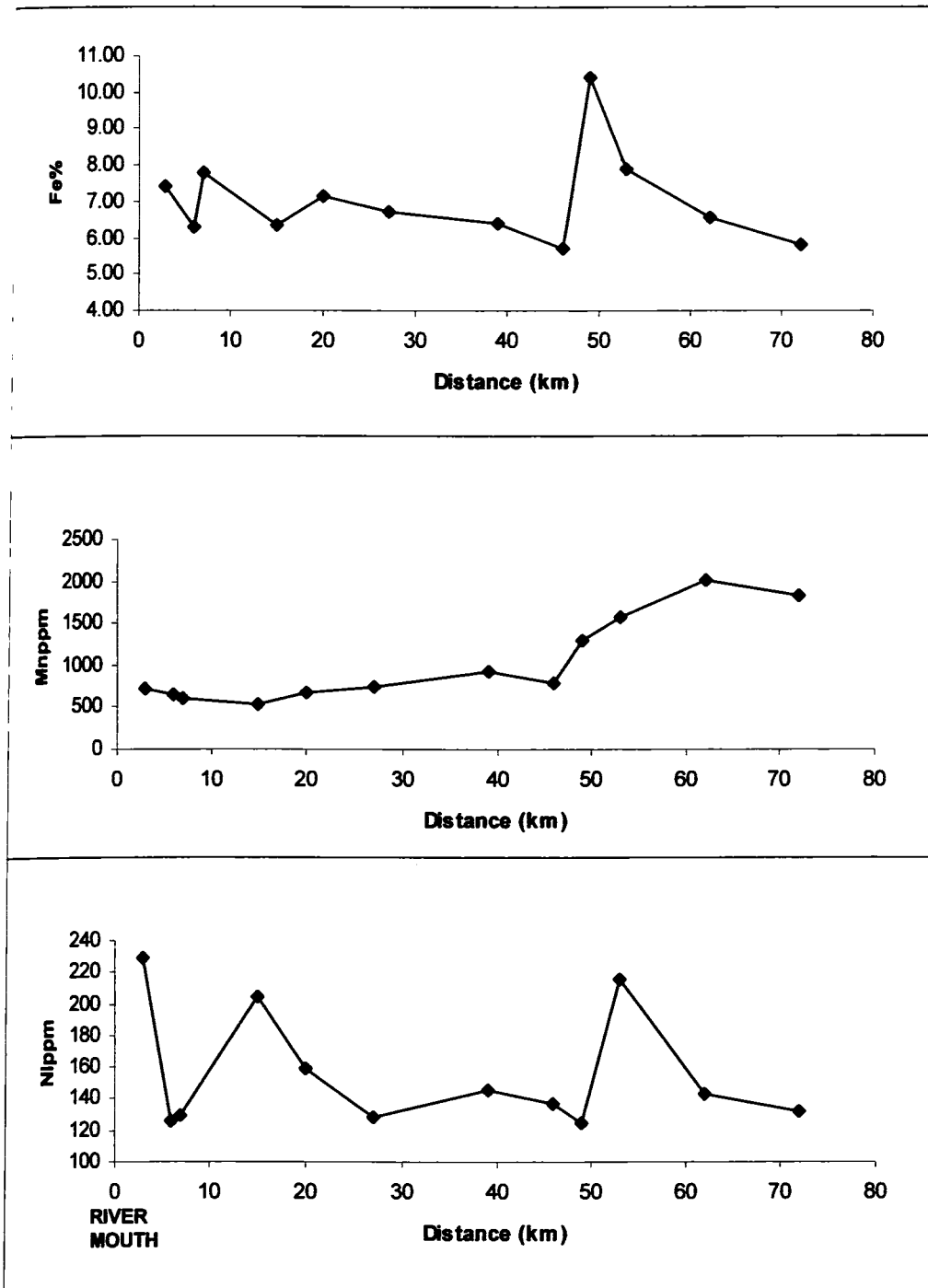


Fig.5.4 (Contd.) Variation of Fe, Mn and Ni in the mud fraction along the course of Chalakudy river

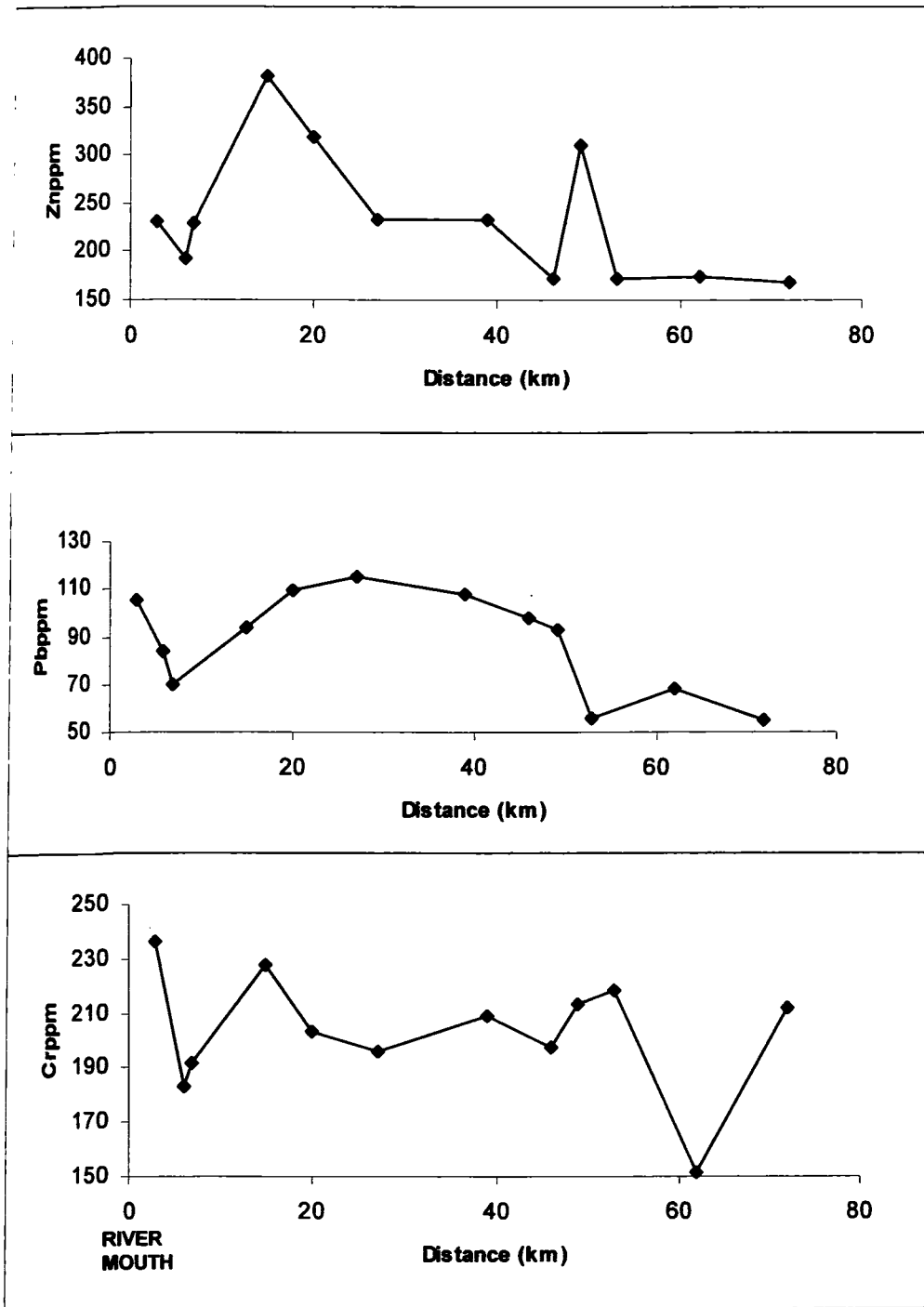


Fig.5.4(Contd.) Variation of Zn, Pb and Cr in the mud fraction along the course of Chalakudy river

most of the other trace / toxic metals. The most abundant form of iron minerals are oxides, hydroxides and sulfides. Iron is also associated with several silicate minerals as well. Particulate iron is deposited in sediments as silicate grains, inorganic oxides or oxide coatings on settling particles. Iron may also enter the sediments together with organic debris as well as humic colloidal matter.

Like Fe, the metallic element Mn is also a transitional element of great environmental significance. Due to the ready interchangeability of Mn in biologic systems, specific biochemical role of Mn has proved extremely elusive for many years. It is known that many enzymes are activated by Mn *in vitro*, a property notably shared with magnesium. Unequivocal evidence of Mn specificity has been established in 1962, the importance of which was enhanced by the discovery that this element is involved in glucose utilization (Underwood, 1971). The distribution and geochemical behaviour of Fe and Mn in aquatic environments have received wide attention among scientific community because, information on these redox sensitive elements is a pre-requisite for assessing the cyclicity of toxic trace metals which causes disastrous effects to organic life (Sajan, 1992; Forstner and Wittman, 1983).

The concentrations of Fe and Mn in the bulk sediments and mud fraction of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are given in Tables 5.1 – 5.4. The average concentrations of Fe in the bulk sediments are 2.35% (range: 0.43 - 6.01%) in the Periyar river and 4.02% (range: 0.73 - 8.60%) in the Chalakudy river. The mud fraction accounts for an average of 6.15% (range: 4.14 - 10.04%) of Fe in Periyar and 7.04% (range: 5.72 - 10.41%) in the Chalakudy river. The reported Fe values in the bulk sediments of the rivers are almost in agreement with the reported values for other rivers like Ganges river (2.16%;

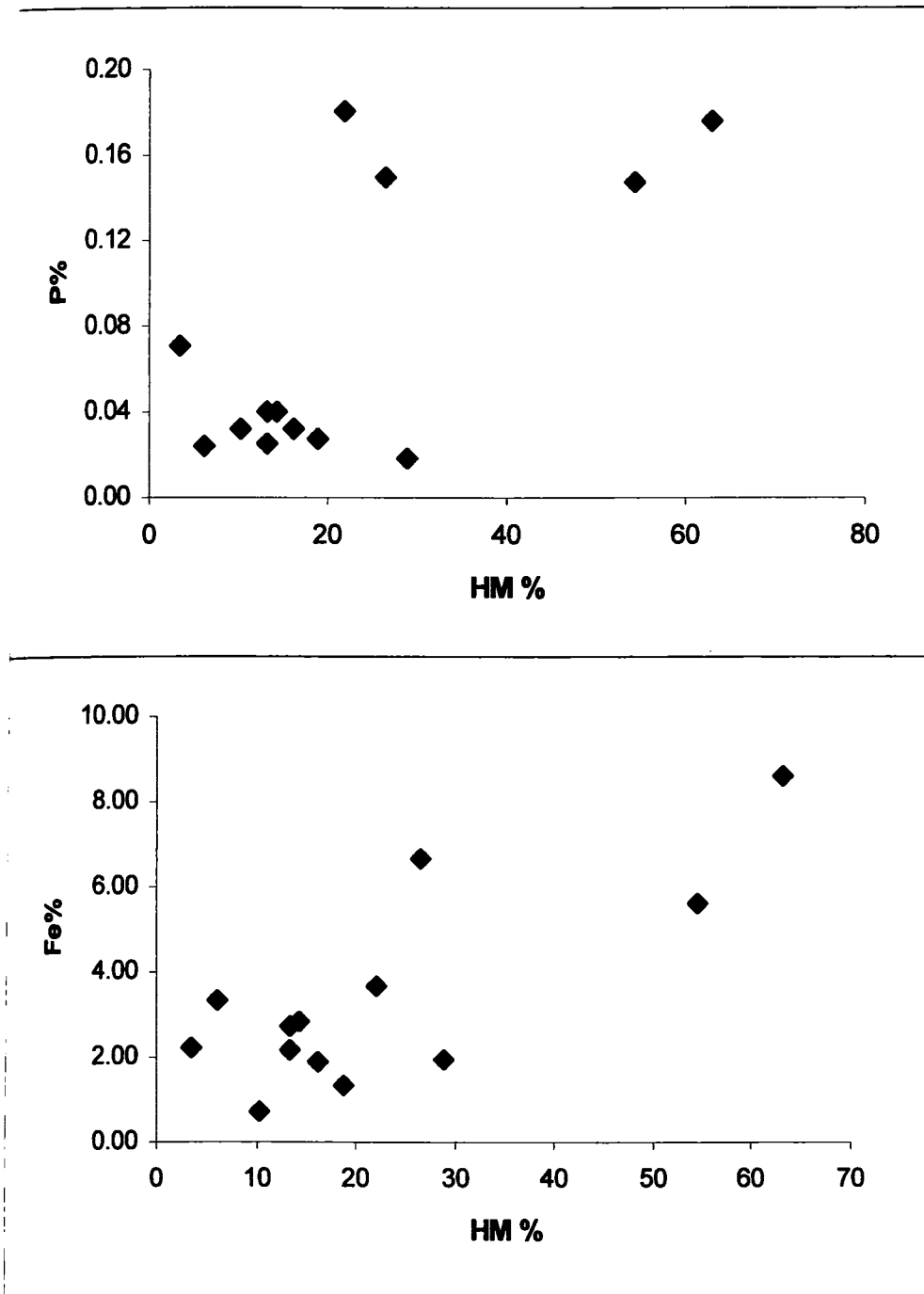


Fig. 5.5 Scatter plots between heavy minerals with P and Fe in the bulk sediments of Chalakudy river

Subramanian et al., 1985a), Brahmaputhra river (2.9%; Subramanian et al., 1985a), Tapti river (1.15%; Subramanian et al., 1985a), Vellar river (1.84%; Mohan, 1990) and Karamana and Neyyar rivers (2.05% and 2.11%; Krishnakumar, 2002).

In the bulk sediments, the average value of Mn is estimated to be 313 ppm (range: 86 - 636 ppm) in the Periyar river and 737 ppm (range : 292 - 2554 ppm) in the Chalakudy river. The estimated average Mn values in the mud fraction of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are 747 ppm (range: 200 - 2993 ppm) and 1030 ppm (range: 529 - 2012 ppm), respectively. Table 5.5 shows a comparative evaluation of Mn and other metals in the present study with some of the aquatic systems of Kerala and elsewhere.

The present study reveals a two fold enrichment of Fe and Mn in the mud fraction than the bulk sediments in Periyar river. The increase of Fe and Mn in the finer clastics (i.e., mud) is primarily related to the greater surface area of these particles. A number of investigators have advocated that the adsorptive ability of particles increase considerably as the surface area increases (Gibbs, 1977b; Thorne and Nickless, 1981; Forstner and Wittmann, 1983; Salomon and Forstner, 1984; Lee, 1985; Nair et al., 1990). Further, precipitation of Fe and Mn hydrolysates on to the finer dispersed particles also enhances the concentration of these elements in finer fractions (De Groot et al., 1982). The Mn contents show (Fig. 5.1) a marked decrease towards the high saline zones of the river due to the higher solubility of Mn under the reducing condition prevailing in the C-org rich sediments of the river mouth. A scatter plot of Fe vs Mn (Fig. 5.6) indicates positive correlation. This significant positive correlation of Mn with Fe in the bulk sediments of Periyar river indicates that these two elements co-precipitates as insoluble ferric – manganic hydrolysates. Co-precipitation of Mn – Fe is favoured by the negatively

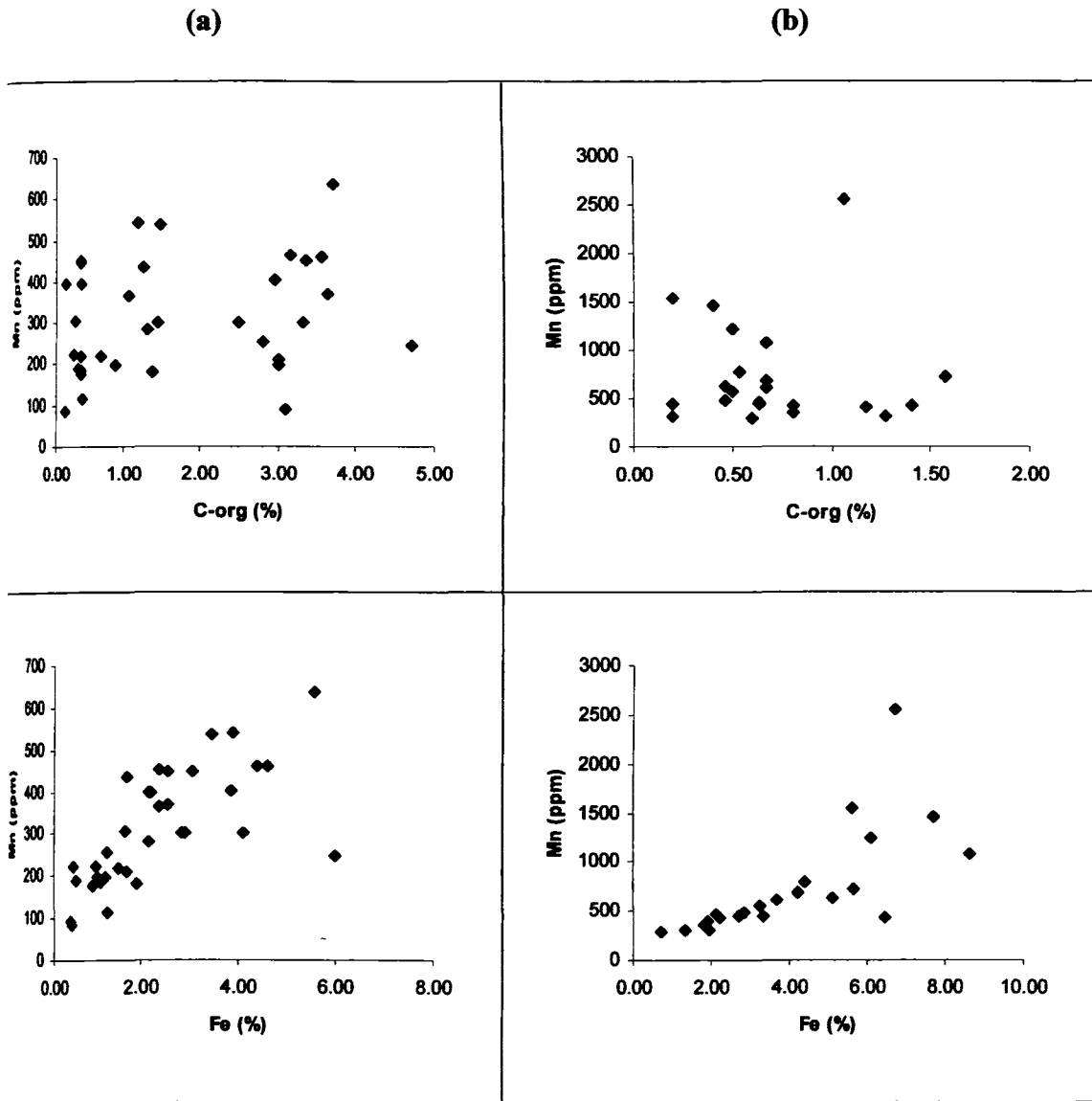


Fig. 5.6 Inter-relationships between Mn with C-org and Fe in the bulk sediments of (a) Periyar and (b) Chalakudy rivers

charged Mn(OH)_4 solution and positively charged Fe(OH)_3 (Hirst, 1962). Table 5.7 which shows the positive correlation of Fe with C-org ($r = 0.62$) indicates that a part of Fe is incorporated in organic matter rich very fine particulates that have greater ability to fix the Fe and other cations by adsorption (Rankama and Sahama, 1950).

Fe and Mn in Chalakudy river shows approximately 1.5 times enrichment in the mud fraction compared to the bulk sediments. In general, Fe and Mn show a decreasing trend downstream. Stn. 40 exhibits comparatively high content of Fe and Mn probably due to the discharge of wastewater from urban and industrial units. Towards downstream areas of the river, Fe and Mn show an increasing trend compared to the upstream areas. In the present study, the increasing trend of Fe content indicates a higher oxidative precipitation of iron occurred as Fe^{3+} and Fe(OH)_3 due to the saline water incursion in the lower reaches of river; the negatively charged Fe bearing colloids react rapidly with sea water cations to form precipitates. Removal of iron from solution by the above manner is reported from several estuaries (Yeats and Brewens, 1976; Holiday and Liss, 1976; Sajan, 1992; Reji, 2002). Higher content of Fe in the downstream sediments indicates the prevalence of such phenomenon. The higher values of Fe in Stn. 45 may be attributed to rock weathering. As Fe does not show any relation with organic matter, it might have been fixed up either within clay mineral structure as an essential ion (cation exchange) or may be fixed onto clay mineral surface (adsorption). From the correlation Table 5.6, it can be seen that Fe shows significant positive correlation with Mn ($r = 0.70$). It gives significant correlation (Fig. 5.5) with the content of heavy minerals as well.

(a)

Parameters	C-org	Na	K	Fe	Mg	P	Mn	Ni	Zn	Pb	Cr
C-Org	1.00										
Na	0.11	1.00									
K	0.17	0.88	1.00								
Fe	0.62	-0.06	-0.06	1.00							
Mg	0.06	-0.13	-0.04	0.10	1.00						
P	0.19	0.21	0.04	0.33	0.03	1.00					
Mn	0.24	-0.26	-0.21	0.70	0.25	0.11	1.00				
Ni	0.48	-0.26	-0.32	0.50	0.20	0.45	0.34	1.00			
Zn	0.56	0.00	0.03	0.78	0.14	0.11	0.56	0.48	1.00		
Pb	0.12	0.26	0.44	-0.07	0.07	0.16	-0.05	0.19	-0.08	1.00	
Cr	0.47	-0.18	-0.26	0.83	0.15	0.31	0.64	0.48	0.71	-0.24	1.00

Number of observations: 34

(b)

Parameters	C-org	Na	K	Fe	Mg	P	Mn	Ni	Zn	Pb	Cr
C-org	1.00										
Na	0.09	1.00									
K	0.10	0.33	1.00								
Fe	0.36	-0.24	-0.02	1.00							
Mg	0.12	-0.02	0.32	-0.03	1.00						
P	-0.19	-0.20	-0.21	0.29	-0.31	1.00					
Mn	-0.21	-0.09	-0.05	0.13	0.08	-0.16	1.00				
Ni	-0.23	0.21	0.23	-0.05	-0.28	0.10	0.18	1.00			
Zn	-0.19	-0.10	0.03	0.18	-0.15	0.39	0.01	0.33	1.00		
Pb	-0.10	-0.16	-0.13	0.35	-0.20	0.67	0.08	0.13	0.77	1.00	
Cr	-0.25	-0.17	-0.08	0.28	-0.23	0.80	-0.14	0.17	0.82	0.84	1.00

Number of observations: 32

5.3.4 Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)

The concentrations of Na and K in the bulk sediments and mud fraction of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are summarized in Tables 5.1 to 5.4 and their spatial variations are presented in Figs. 5.1 to 5.4. The respective average concentrations of Na are 1.38% (range: 0.02 - 1.52%) and 0.78% (range: 0.02 - 1.60%) in the bulk sediments of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers; while the mud fraction shows an average of 0.61% (range: 0.18 - 1.36%) and 0.49% (range: 0.28 - 0.92%). The respective average concentrations of K are 1.25% (range: 0.06 - 2.24%) and 1.19% (range: 0.16 - 2.80%) in the bulk sediments and mud fraction of Periyar and 1.38% (range: 0.10 - 2.22%) and 1.31% (range: 0.74 - 2.70%) in Chalakudy river.

In Periyar river, Na and K shows an increasing trend downstream for bulk sediments and mud fraction. It is presumably due to the high availability of Na in the interstitial waters of the estuarine sediments (Sholl, 1965). The mud fraction of Chalakudy river also exhibits a similar trend. By taking into account, the role of clay minerals in the fixation of Na, it seems that a major part of this metal may be held up within montmorillonite or illite. The K mainly comes into sediments as a weathering product of minerals like orthoclase, microcline and biotite. The bulk sediments of Chalakudy river, in general, shows a decreasing trend downstream. This may be due to the fact that the Na and K, which are released during weathering may remain in ionic form in the overlying waters. The variation of Na and K in the bulk sediment and mud fraction is almost identical with only subtle differences between them. The proportionate variation of Na and K in the river sediments suggests a common source, presumably feldspar rich crystalline rocks in the study area.

5.3.5 Magnesium (Mg)

Magnesium is one of the most mobile elements in the earth's crust. The uptake of Mg by clay minerals during estuarine mixing can release Ca to the overlying waters (Kastner and Gieskes, 1976; Perry et al., 1976; Lawrence et al., 1979; Drever, 1971; Sholkovitz, 1973). The marginal enrichments of Mg in estuaries are probably attributed to progressively larger fixation of Mg by clay minerals. Sayles and Mangelsdorf (1976) have stated that Mg is an important exchangeable cation in seawater. Russel (1970) indicates that upon prolonged soaking montmorillonite will take up Mg from seawater especially when pH values are greater than 8.

In Periyar river (Tables 5.1 and 5.2), the average concentration of Mg in the bulk sediment is 0.11% (range: 0.05 – 0.19%) and mud fraction is 0.16% (range: 0.05 – 0.38%). The Chalakudy river accounts for an average concentration of 0.1% (range: 0.05 – 0.24%) of Mg in the bulk sediments and 0.16% (range: 0.05 – 0.37%) in the mud fraction. Mg exhibits a positive correlation with P ($r = 0.85$) in the mud fraction and shows marginal positive correlation with Pb ($r = 0.51$) in the bulk sediments of Chalakudy river (Table 5.6). Table 5.5 depicts that the Mg values in the bulk sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are almost in agreement with the reported values of Mahanadi (0.093%; Chakrapani and Subramanian, 1990) and Kayamkulam estuary (0.11%; Reji, 2002).

5.3.6 Trace elements

Trace elements are those elements generally having concentration <0.1%. These elements are transferred to the depositional sites along with detrital materials or carried as oxide coating on clay minerals or other minerals. Considerable quantities of these

lements are also carried into solution and get incorporated into sediments by different processes at varying rates based on the physico-chemical conditions prevailing in the depositional environments. Trace elements are removed from solutions by adsorption onto organic and inorganic colloidal suspended material, extraction by marine organisms and by precipitants like Fe and Mn oxides or by sulphide ions. Concentrations of various trace metals such as Mn, Ni, Zn, Pb and Cr, in the bulk sediments and mud fraction of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are given in Tables 5.1 – 5.4. Their variation with distance is presented in Figs. 5.1 – 5.4. The concentration of metals in the mud fraction is found to be higher than the bulk sediments. The inter-elemental correlations in bulk sediments and mud fraction of both the rivers are depicted in Tables 5.6 and 5.7.

Zinc (Zn)

In nature, Zn is often associated with sulphides of metals, especially Pb, Cu, Cd and Fe. This metal represents 0.004% of the earth's crust and 25th in the order of abundance (Abbasi 1989). Unpolluted freshwater sediments contain Zn concentration of 67 ppm (Forstner, 1976). The total Zn content in the sediments is dependant mainly on the composition of parent rock (Sillanpaa, 1972; Pendias and Pendias, 1984). Nriagu (1980) conducted a comparative study in the aerial distribution of Zn concentration in rural and urban areas and reported that the metal is enriched substantially in the urban areas than rural areas. This clearly indicates that the major causative factor for enhanced levels of Zn in natural environments is presumably due to anthropogenic activities (Levinson, 1974; Forstner, 1976; Nriagu, 1980; Abbasi, 1989).

The average concentration of Zn in bulk sediments of Periyar river is 64 ppm (range: 37 - 107 ppm) and in mud fraction is 239 ppm (range: 70 - 1008 ppm). The bulk

sediments and mud fraction of the Chalakudy river show an average concentration of 82 ppm (range: 33 - 168 ppm) and 235 ppm (range: 172 - 381 ppm) of Zn respectively.

Zinc shows positive correlation with Cr in the bulk sediments and mud fraction of Periyar river. In the bulk sediment, it exhibits significant positive correlation with Fe ($r = 0.78$), Cr ($r = 0.71$) and Mn ($r = 0.56$) and shows marginal positive correlation with Ni ($r = 0.48$). Zn also exhibits a strong positive correlation with Cr ($r = 0.81$) in the mud fraction of the river. Average concentration of Zn in mud fraction shows four times enrichment compared to the bulk sediment. The marked enrichment of Zn in the mud fraction of Periyar river can be explained by the increased surface area of the fine particles, which in turn favour its adsorptive capacity (Williams et al., 1978). Further, Fe-Mn complexes, clay minerals and organic matter coating over these particulates also scavenge a significant amount of Zn (Padmalal, 1992). Shajan (2001) has also reported high concentration of Zn in the Periyar river sediments. In the bulk sediments, a positive relationship exists between Zn and other metals like Fe, Cr, Mn and Ni. This points to a common source for all these metals (Loue, 1986). The scatter plots of Zn vs. C-org of the bulk sediment (Fig. 5.7) exhibits a positive correlation indicating the fact that at least a part of Zn in these sediments is associated with C-org. High positive correlation of metals with organic substance is due to sorption on to organic matter trapped in finer clastics which are also rich in clay minerals and Fe/ Mn hydrolysates.

In Chalakudy river, the average value of Zn in the bulk sediments is found to be high in the mud fraction. It is approximately 2.5 times more than the Zn content in bulk sediments. In the bulk sediments, a strong positive correlation of Zn with Cr ($r = 0.92$), Fe ($r = 0.86$), Mn ($r = 0.84$) and P ($r = 0.66$) indicates the common origin of these

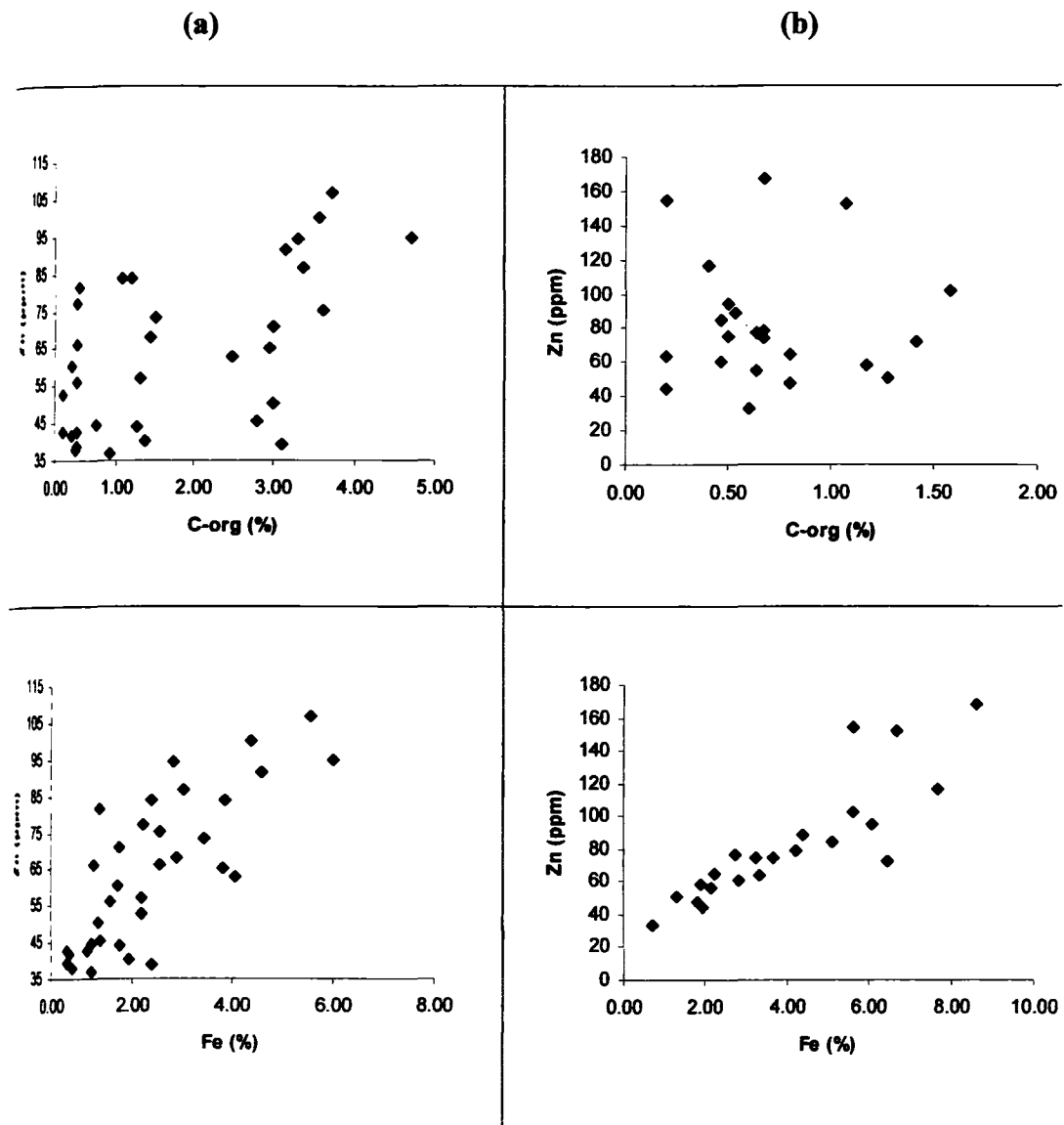


Fig. 5.7 Inter-relationships between Zn with C-org and Fe in the bulk sediments of (a) Periyar and (b) Chalakudy rivers

elements. Like Fe and Mn, Zn concentration also shows a marginal increase in the downstream areas compared to the upstream side. At Stn. 40, Zn concentration shows a peak when compared with the adjacent Stns., especially due to the high heavy mineral content and industrial effect in that area. Organic matter has got a prominent role in the concentration of Zn. But in this study, no positive correlation between Zn and C-org is noticed in the bulk or mud fraction of the river sediment. Hence, Zn is not concentrated to any significant extent in organic matter. The significant positive correlation of Zn with Fe and Mn also suggests a common source for these elements. Fe - Mn oxides are usually considered as an efficient scavenger for Zn (Singh and Subramanian, 1984). These Fe - Mn oxides, which are a product of weathering, can carry Zn and transport them to the river mouth.

Nickel (Ni)

Ni ranks 23rd in order abundance in the earth. The average concentration of Ni in the earth's crust is 75 ppm (Levinson, 1974). This metal usually substitutes for Fe and Mg in rock forming minerals. In uncontaminated sediments of rivers and lakes, the Ni concentration generally is around 20 ppm and reflects its concentration in the soil of the region (Abbasi et al., 1998). Nriagu (1980) computed that the world's major rivers transport about 1.1×10^{10} of dissolved and 135×10^{10} gm of particulate Ni annually.

Ni accounts for an average concentration of 95 ppm (range: 46 - 141 ppm) in bulk sediments and 104 ppm (range: 37 - 180 ppm) in mud fraction of Periyar river, whereas in Chalakudy river, the bulk sediments shows an average concentration of 90 ppm (range: 58 - 126 ppm) and mud fraction exhibits an average concentration of 156 ppm (range: 125 - 229 ppm). In Periyar river, an average concentration of Ni is found to be almost

similar in the bulk sediments and mud fraction (Tables 5.1 and 5.2). In the bulk sediments, Ni exhibits better correlations with P ($r = 0.45$), Zn ($r = 0.48$), C-org ($r = 0.48$), Cr ($r = 0.48$) and Fe ($r = 0.50$). The association of Ni with Fe (Table 5.7) suggests its deposition together with Fe oxides of hydrogenetic origin (Chester and Hughes, 1967; Voorby and Cronan, 1981). In addition to the above, direct adsorption of Ni by C-org and Fe hydrolysates can also fix substantial amount of this element in sediments (Shimp et al., 1970; 1971). Like Zn, the positive correlation existing between Ni and other elements like C-org, Cr, Fe and P suggests a common source for all these metals (Fig. 5.8). The positive correlation with P indicates that it acts as a carrier phase for Ni (Greenslate et al., 1973).

Ni in the bulk sediments shows a fluctuating trend along the Chalakudy river profile (Fig. 5.2). The values are higher in upstream areas compared to the downstream areas. From Stn. 50 onwards, it shows a marginal increase downstream. The average concentration of Ni in the mud fraction is approximately 1.5 times higher than that in bulk sediments. From Table 5.6, it is evident that Ni exhibits positive correlation with P ($r = 0.52$) and Cr ($r = 0.51$) in the bulk sediments. It can be inferred that Ni in the Chalakudy river is well correlated in its distribution with P and Cr and is found to be accumulated in the mud fraction than the bulk sediments. The comparatively high content of Ni in mud fraction can be explained by the fact that a significant part of Ni might have been held up in clay minerals either by adsorption or cation exchange mechanism.

Lead (Pb)

The average concentration of Pb on the surface of earth is 16 ppm (Davis, 1990). In the aquatic environment, its chemical forms will closely control its mobility and

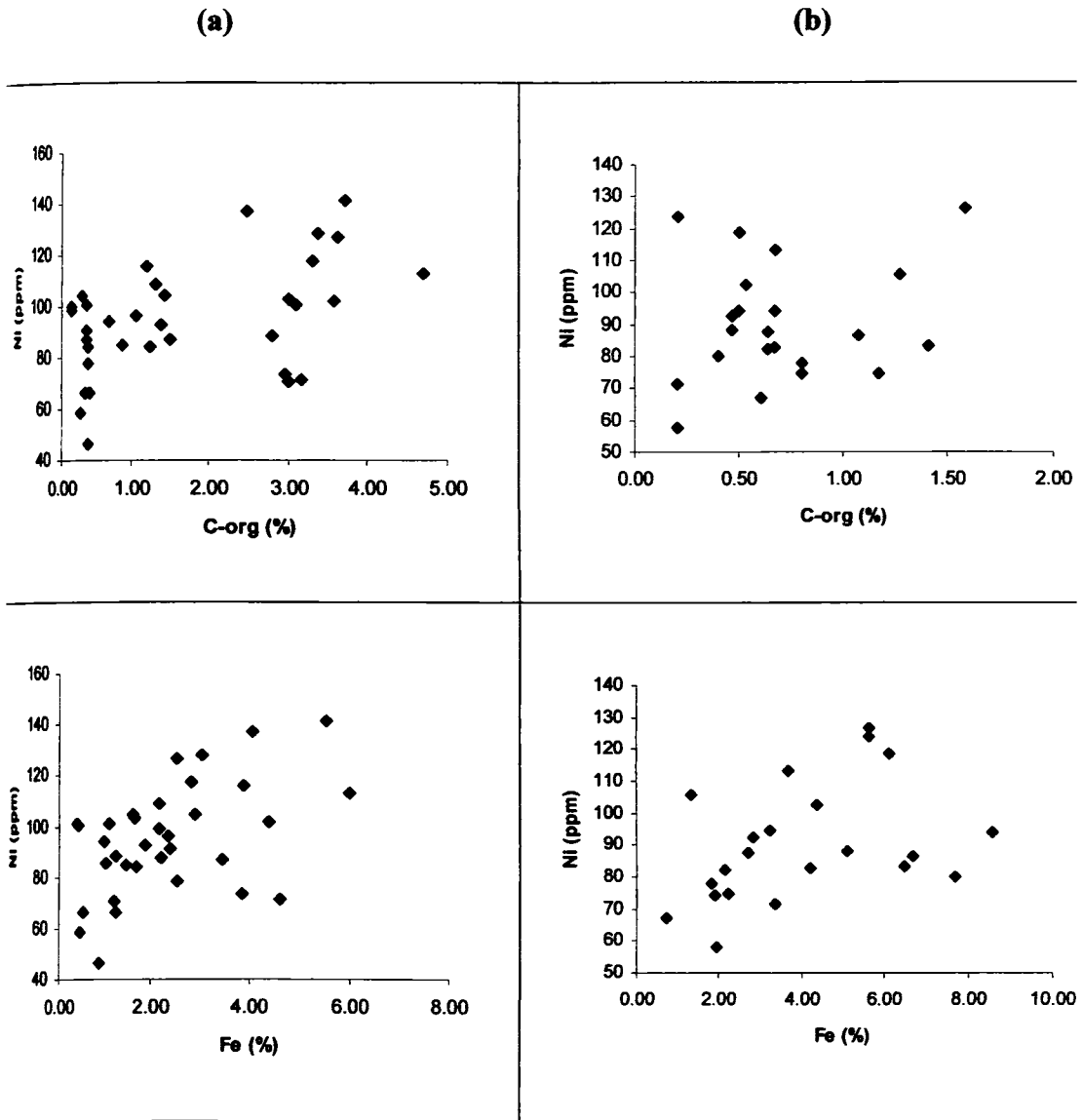


Fig. 5.8 Inter-relationships between Ni with C-org and Fe in the bulk sediments of (a) Periyar and (b) Chalakudy rivers

distribution. Its toxicity in sediments is affected by pH, hardness, organic material and presence of other metals. The toxic effects of Pb on humans have been well documented, as man is using Pb for thousands of years (Branica and Konrad, 1980). Pb resembles the divalent alkaline earth group metals in chemical behaviour.

Pb exhibits an average concentration of 62 ppm (range: 11 - 117 ppm) in bulk sediments and 124 ppm (range: 35 - 824 ppm) in mud fraction of Periyar river, whereas in Chalakudy river, the bulk sediments account for an average concentration of 65 ppm (range: 23 - 116 ppm) and mud fraction exhibits an average content of 88 ppm (range: 55 - 115 ppm).

In the Periyar river, Pb shows significant correlation to many of the other elements except K ($r = 0.44$) in the bulk sediments. In the mud fraction, it shows significant correlation with P ($r = 0.67$) and Cr ($r = 0.84$). The considerable amount of Pb in the sediment samples of Stns. 16 and 21 may be due to the input from point sources like industries and municipal waste disposal practices. In Periyar river, Pb does not show any specific correlation with C-org, but shows marginal correlation with K in the bulk sediments. Pb from weathering of magmatic and metamorphic rock, is expected to be mainly accumulated in detrital sediments in their K bearing minerals such as micas and feldspars. Other possible source of Pb can be through clay minerals. Some amount of Pb, transported into the sedimentary environments is being adsorbed on clay minerals and ferric hydroxides. In alkaline waters, Pb ion becomes hydrolysed and is readily co-precipitated with the hydroxides of more abundant elements or adsorbed by clay minerals. Pb can replace Ca^{2+} and K^+ diadocically in minerals. Some mobilized Pb is adsorbed on newly formed clay minerals - kaolinite (Wedepohl, 1978). Kaolinite which is

abundant in Periyar river can fix maximum amount of Pb in the sediments. Therefore, it can be concluded that most of the Pb is associated with clays in the Periyar river sediments. In Chalakudy river (Table 5.6), Pb in the bulk sediments show significant relation only with Mg ($r = 0.51$). The spatial variation of Pb in the bulk sediments (Fig. 5.2) show a fluctuating trend throughout the river channel. There is no significant enrichment of Pb in the mud fraction of the river.

The observed value for Pb in the bulk sediments of Periyar river (Table 5.5) is higher than the earlier report of Seralathan et al. (1991). But the value obtained in this study is lesser than that reported by Seralathan (1979) for Cauvery river (84 ppm).

Chromium (Cr)

Cr is the seventh most abundant element on earth and 21st in abundance in crustal rocks with an average concentration of 100 ppm (Mc Grath and Smith, 1990). Cr is one of the least toxic of the trace elements on the basis of its supply and essentiality. The Cr concentration in some unpolluted freshwater sediment raises upto 44 ppm (Abbasi et al., 1998).

In Periyar river, Cr exhibits an average concentration of 75 ppm in bulk sediments (range: 17 - 148 ppm) and in mud fraction it shows an average of 241 ppm (range: 121 - 741 ppm). In Chalakudy river, the average concentration in the bulk sediments is 86 ppm (range: 31 - 149 ppm) and in mud fraction it exhibits an average concentration of 203 ppm (range: 152 - 236 ppm).

In the Periyar river, Cr shows highly significant positive correlation with Fe ($r = 0.83$), Mn ($r = 0.64$) and Zn ($r = 0.71$) in the bulk sediments. It also shows positive correlation with Ni ($r = 0.48$) and C-org ($r = 0.47$). In the mud fraction also Cr exhibits

positive correlation with P ($r = 0.80$), Pb ($r = 0.84$) and Zn ($r = 0.61$). Cr may be concentrated in the bulk sediments due to the adsorption by the hydrated Fe_2O_3 as evidenced from the highly significant positive correlation (Fig. 5.9). The average Cr content in the mud fraction is approximately three times higher than the concentration in the bulk sediments. This may be due to the scavenge of Cr by finer particles from solution with better efficiency due to its higher surface area than coarser particles (Williams et al., 1978). The positive correlation of Cr in the bulk sediments with C-org indicates that the organic compound contents are also responsible for the adsorption of Cr.

In the Chalakudy river, the average Cr concentration in the mud fraction accounts for ~2.5 fold enrichment than the bulk sediments. In general, Cr in the study area shows a decreasing trend downstream (Fig. 5.2). From Stn. 51 onwards it shows a marginal increase further downstream. The behaviour of Cr closely resembles that of Zn, with a very significant correlation ($r = 0.92$). It shows strong positive correlation with Fe ($r = 0.84$), Mn ($r = 0.77$), P ($r = 0.80$) and Ni ($r = 0.51$) in the bulk sediments. In the mud fraction also Cr exhibits correlation with Ni ($r = 0.63$). The variation in the concentration of Cr in the Chalakudy river can be explained as follows. Cr may be concentrated due to adsorption by the hydrated ferric oxides as evidenced from the highly significant positive correlation. The observed high concentration of Cr in the upstream areas might be due to the weathering of rocks. Cr shows no significant correlation with C-org, which implies that concentration of Cr by organic matter, is insignificant in the stretches of Chalakudy river. It can be deduced that Cr content in this river is mainly due to the adsorption of ferric oxides and weathering processes.

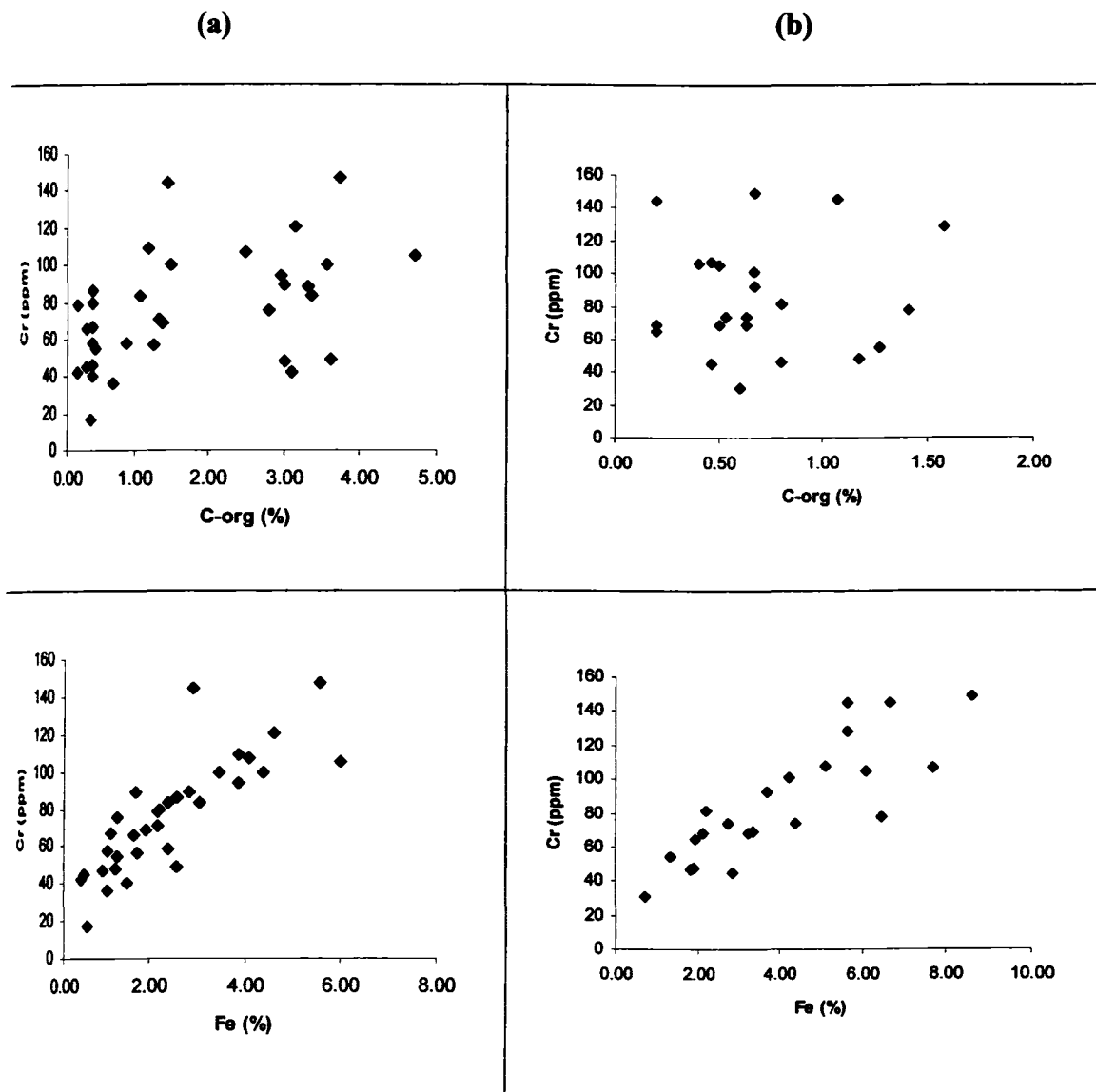


Fig. 5.9 Inter-relationships between Cr with C-org and Fe in the bulk sediments of (a) Periyar and (b) Chalakudy rivers

5.4 POLLUTION ASSESSMENT

Metal pollution in riverine environment is usually caused by land run-off, mining activities, dredging activities and anthropogenic inputs. Traces of heavy metals such as Cd, Pb, Mn, Fe, Cr etc. have been identified as deleterious to aquatic ecosystem and human health (Sharma and Kaur, 1997). The mechanism of accumulation of pollutants in the sediments is controlled strongly by the nature of the substrate as well as the physico-chemical conditions causing dissolution and precipitation. In the present study, an attempt has been made to get an overall idea about the extent of heavy metal pollution in the stretches of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers using statistical tools like Enrichment Factor (EF) and Contamination Factor (CF) studies.

5.4.1 Enrichment Factor (EF)

The mud fraction separated from the bed sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are subjected to detailed EF analysis using the average crustal abundance of these elements by Mason and Moore (1982). The bulk sediments are not considered in this evaluation owing to their extreme heterogeneity both in grain size composition and mineralogic make up. The variable proportion of heavy minerals that contains high concentration of lattice bound heavy metals can affect final interpretations. It is a fact that the lattice bound elements does not impart much pollution to the aquatic environments as the metals are not easily exchangeable. However, the elements in the mud fraction are more mobile and can impart marked changes in the quality of the overlying water column (Mohan, 1992; 1995).

The enrichment factor is defined as $[(X/Fe) \text{ sediments}] / [(X/Fe) \text{ earth's crust}]$; where X/Fe is the ratio of the concentration of element (X) to Fe. Fe was chosen as the

ment for normalization as anthropogenic sources of Fe are negligible compared to the natural sources (Mohan, 1995 and the references therein; Padmalal et al., 2004b). The ratio of unity denotes no enrichment or depletion of elements relative to the earth's crust.

Table 5.8 shows the EF computed for the mud fractions of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. In the case of Mn, about 80% of the samples in the Periyar river and 75% of the samples in the Chalakudy river exhibit lower values than unity, indicating the fact that these elements are at depleted level than the crustal averages. But segregation of Mn is noticed at certain localities, indicating marginal contribution of these elements from the nearby areas. In the case of Ni, except for a few samples, all other EF values are below 2. Values above 2 are observed at Stns. 19 and 22 in Periyar and Stn. 50 in Chalakudy river. These stations are influenced by waste discharges from the nearby urban centres. Unlike Mn and Ni, the metal Zn is enriched in majority of the samples in Periyar (>88%) and Chalakudy rivers (in almost all samples). This clearly indicates the role of human activities in contributing to the existing level of trace metal pollution in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. Anomalous EF values of over 8 times are observed in the samples collected from the Eloor-Kalamassery zone, which are known for many Zn smelter industries. Effluents from these industries can impart high concentration of this metal in mud fraction. Several researchers (Williams et al., 1978; Padmalal, 1992; Sajan, 1998) have advocated that clay minerals in the mud fraction are known for their affinity to fix Zn. In the Chalakudy river, Stn. 50 located near the bone-processing industry exhibit the highest EF of over 4, again indicating industrial cause for the observed high values. Pb is showing highest enrichment in all samples of both Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. But the highest EF value is noted for the samples collected from the Eloor – Kalamassery

Table 5.8 Enrichment Factor (EF) for mud fraction of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

Sample No.	Mn	Ni	Zn	Pb	Cr
Periyar river					
1	0.62	1.37	3.36	9.01	2.13
2	0.50	0.42	2.03	5.91	1.66
3	0.44	0.68	1.49	5.86	1.41
4	0.61	0.41	2.35	5.94	1.19
5	0.48	0.60	1.35	4.42	1.29
6	0.29	0.45	1.59	4.12	1.54
7	0.33	0.48	0.60	3.52	1.55
8	0.64	0.64	0.84	5.66	2.30
9	0.80	1.08	1.19	9.00	2.34
10	0.72	1.04	1.57	8.72	2.36
11	0.28	0.53	1.26	6.60	0.68
12	1.27	1.20	2.10	6.71	1.34
13	0.91	1.02	1.31	5.41	1.36
14	2.10	1.14	2.06	7.80	1.21
15	1.44	1.26	2.22	10.05	1.75
16	1.34	1.54	2.98	6.16	1.61
17	0.84	1.40	3.35	5.55	1.76
18	0.52	1.17	3.31	6.30	1.67
19	1.20	2.40	4.40	7.92	3.07
20	0.61	2.03	2.71	7.56	2.97
21	0.67	1.83	4.69	6.51	2.73
22	0.92	2.16	2.88	10.31	2.13
23	0.77	1.66	2.48	5.40	2.08
25	0.37	1.44	2.49	4.79	1.91
26	0.24	1.67	2.10	7.91	3.02
28	0.34	1.29	8.53	6.20	2.00
28a	0.51	0.96	8.08	35.57	4.16
29	0.51	1.09	4.04	3.21	3.07
29a	0.16	1.10	8.45	16.25	4.08
30	0.27	1.82	1.91	5.25	2.11
31	0.21	1.55	1.86	6.88	1.69
32	0.26	1.20	1.11	2.53	0.82
Chalakudy river					
33	1.65	1.51	2.06	3.63	1.82
36	1.61	1.46	1.89	4.00	1.16
39	1.05	1.82	1.56	2.72	1.38
40	0.66	0.80	2.13	3.43	1.02
41	0.72	1.59	2.16	6.58	1.72
43	0.77	1.51	2.59	6.46	1.63
46	0.59	1.27	2.49	6.59	1.46
48	0.50	1.48	3.19	5.88	1.42
50	0.44	2.15	4.28	5.64	1.79
52	0.41	1.11	2.11	3.46	1.24
53	0.54	1.33	2.18	5.13	1.45
54	0.51	2.06	2.22	5.44	1.59

industrial belt. Cr is enriched in majority of the samples over unity. But highest values are noticed in the samples collected from the industrial belt due to the presence of several tanneries and chemical industries.

The EF analysis clearly indicates the role of industrial pollution in the Periyar river flowing through Eloor - Kalamassery area. From Fig. 5.10 it can be depicted that the concentration of metals like Zn, Pb and Cr in the industrial stretch of the river (Eloor distributary) is far higher than the Munambam distributary where the industrial locations are rare. This again reiterates the extent of industrial pollution in the sediments of the downstream reaches of Periyar river.

5.4.2 Contamination Factor (CF)

Contamination Factor (CF) analysis is another important tool for the assessment of heavy metal pollution of the mud fractions of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. For CF computation, the values like Fe, Ni, Zn, Pb and Cr are normalized using the corresponding average metal values of shale reported by Turekian and Wedepohl (1961). This is because, the world shale average is considered as background values. The Contamination Factor (CF) was evaluated using the equation:

$$CF = \text{Metal concentration in polluted sediment} / \text{Background value (shale) of the metal.}$$

The CF values for the selected elements in the mud fractions of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are given in Table 5.9. In Periyar river, Pb and Cr in the entire sampling sites exhibited relatively higher CF values (>1) in the mud fraction. The CF values in sampling stations close to the industrial belt are relatively higher. For example, the samples at Stns. 28a and 29a account for very high contamination factor for Zn, Pb and Cr due to the

**Table 5.9 Contamination Factor (CF) for
mud fraction of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers**

Sample No.	Fe	Ni	Zn	Pb	Cr
Periyar river					
1	1.04	1.44	2.37	5.60	2.27
2	1.39	0.59	1.91	4.90	2.36
3	1.45	1.00	1.47	5.10	2.09
4	1.30	0.54	2.06	4.60	1.58
5	1.67	1.01	1.53	4.40	2.20
6	1.99	0.91	2.15	4.90	3.13
7	2.18	1.07	0.89	4.60	3.47
8	1.33	0.87	0.76	4.50	3.13
9	0.91	1.00	0.74	4.90	2.18
10	0.98	1.03	1.04	5.10	2.36
11	1.93	1.04	1.64	7.60	1.34
12	1.22	1.49	1.74	4.90	1.68
13	1.56	1.62	1.39	5.05	2.17
14	1.63	1.88	2.28	7.61	2.03
15	1.06	1.36	1.60	6.39	1.90
16	1.46	2.28	2.94	5.37	2.40
17	1.27	1.79	2.87	4.20	2.27
18	1.37	1.62	3.06	5.15	2.34
19	0.95	2.31	2.83	4.50	2.98
20	0.97	1.99	1.78	4.38	2.94
21	0.90	1.67	2.86	3.50	2.51
22	0.99	2.18	1.94	6.13	2.16
23	1.22	2.06	2.05	3.94	2.59
25	0.95	1.38	1.60	2.71	1.85
26	1.00	1.70	1.43	4.75	3.10
28	1.23	1.61	7.10	4.55	2.52
28a	1.94	1.88	10.61	41.20	8.23
29	0.91	1.00	2.49	1.75	2.86
29a	1.54	1.72	8.84	15.00	6.43
30	1.43	2.65	1.85	4.50	3.09
31	1.06	1.67	1.34	4.38	1.84
32	1.98	2.43	1.49	3.00	1.67
Chalakudy river					
33	1.27	1.94	1.77	2.75	2.36
36	1.43	2.11	1.83	3.41	1.69
39	1.72	3.17	1.81	2.80	2.42
40	2.26	1.84	3.27	4.64	2.37
41	1.24	2.01	1.82	4.90	2.19
43	1.40	2.15	2.45	5.40	2.32
46	1.46	1.88	2.46	5.75	2.18
48	1.55	2.33	3.35	5.45	2.26
50	1.38	3.01	4.01	4.67	2.53
52	1.69	1.90	2.41	3.50	2.13
53	1.37	1.84	2.02	4.20	2.03
54	1.61	3.37	2.43	5.25	2.62

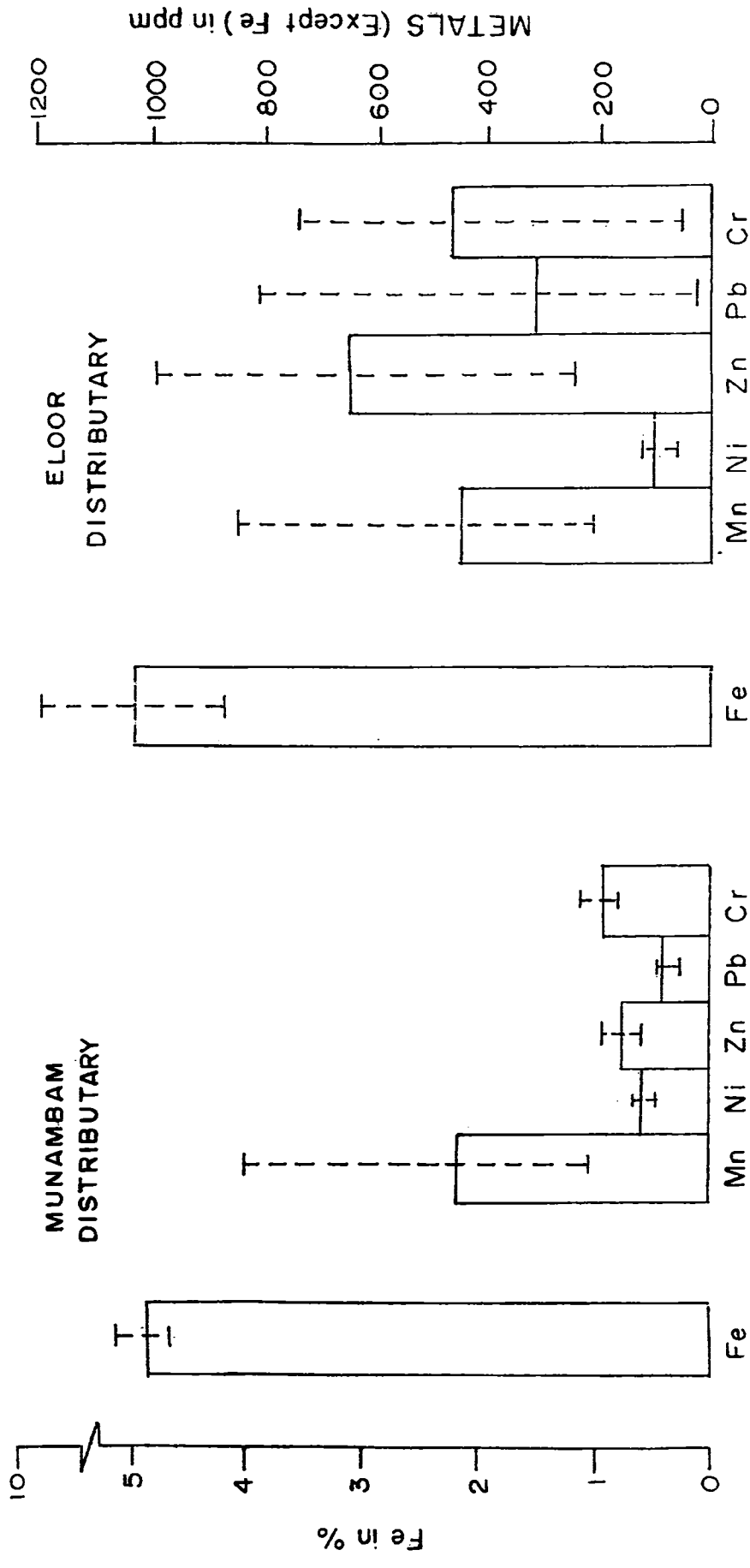


Fig. 5.10 Concentration of heavy metals in the distributaries of Periyar river

addition of severe pollutants by various chemical industries. Stn. 50 in Chalakudy river also exhibits comparatively high values for Zn compared to other sites. Unlike other metals, Cr shows a regular trend in the CF values throughout the Stns. and ranges between 1.69 and 2.62. Analysis of CF values for the two river basins reiterates the accumulation of many of the heavy metals in industrial belt compared to the other areas.

CHAPTER 6

HYDROCHEMISTRY

INTRODUCTION

Water, the greatest gift of nature, is a key resource to sustainable development and is crucial to social, economic and environmental dimensions. Water is an essential constituent for the preservation and maintenance of almost all habitats in the Mother Earth. In the *Yajurveda*, water has been described as the elixir of life, the source of energy that sustains life on earth and the factors that govern the evolution and functioning of the universe. There is no substitute for water, without it, humans and other living organisms die, farmers cannot grow crops and business cannot operate. Therefore, adequate and uninterrupted supply of good quality water is to be maintained for the sustenance of human development, in addition to preserving the hydrological, biological and chemical functions of ecosystems.

Water is always the talk of everywhere either due to too much of it or little of it. Nature's most abundant resource, water has a great deal of environmental value. Water is present in all regions of the earth either in one form or the other. Their distribution, quality, quantity and mode of occurrence are highly variable. In global perspective, only 2.5% of the liquid resource is fresh water, although water covers nearly 71% of the earth's surface (Table 6.1).

Table 6.1 Water resources of the earth

Resource	Volume (km ³)	Percentage (%)
Atmosphere	13,000	0.001
Oceans	1,32,20,00,000	97.2
Ice caps and glaciers	2,92,00,000	2.15
Large lakes and inland seas	1,04,000	0.008
Soil moisture	67,000	0.005
Groundwater	41,70,000	0.625
Rivers	1,250	0.0001
Freshwater lakes	1,25,000	0.009
Total	1,35,56,80,250	100

Source: Strahler, (1973)

Water is going to be one of the major issues confronting humanity in the coming decades (King, 1961; Bonell, 1993; Clarke, 1993; Biswas, 1993; Rosegrant, 1995). Fresh water is one of the scarce resources to mankind. Being limited in quantity this resource has to be wisely conserved and as such cautiously managed. Water resource development is one of the indicators of a nation's economic growth.

The available fresh water would seem at first sight to be enough to supply all the elemental human survival of needs, if divided by the total population of the earth. Although the exact water volume necessary to fulfill human needs is still a matter of debate, it is estimated theoretically that there is sufficient fresh water on the planet to support about 20 billion people. Because of the wide disparity in average annual precipitation, the availability of fresh water in some areas is too much while in others, too little. With varying degree of success, human beings have corrected to some extent these imbalances by storing water in reservoirs and transferring the stored water to the other areas. The seasonal weather pattern sometimes arrives in excessive amounts and causing large scale flooding and loss of human life. To add this problem, water is polluted when it is used in industry, agriculture and for domestic purposes and thus the amount of water of

available quality available for human use is reduced still further. As a result of droughts, the inferior quality water is used to meet the demand. Conversely, the need for clean water makes heavy demand on total resources.

Of all the earth's water reserves, 97.2 % is saltwater and thus of no direct use to human beings as drinking water, 2.15 % is locked up in glaciers and the polar caps as ice water, and only 0.63 % is accessible freshwater. Demand for water resources is increasing because of population growth and rising demand per person due to such causes as irrigation development, industrialization and increasing use by individuals as income rises. Agriculture is the largest sector using water and over 30% of the world food production comes from irrigated areas. Industrial water use is estimated to be 24%. The worldwide household use of water is estimated to be 8% though 4% of the world's population uses a disproportionate amount of 300 - 400 liters per capita per day.

As demand increases, this resource is fast becoming scarce, global fresh water consumption rises six folds between 1900 and 2000; more than twice the rate of population growth and the rate of increase of consumption is still accelerating. An estimate by World Bank reveals that by the year 2025, about 3.25 billion people in 52 countries will live in conditions of acute water shortage (Serageldin, 1995). As demand for water rises, the potential for conflicts may increase. Many international commentators expect that the water will be an increasing cause of dispute (some suggest even war) in the coming years.

India has sufficient water resources on the average in comparison to many other countries in the world. It is one of the wettest places on earth, with an average annual precipitation of over 4000 km³, that amounts to precipitation of about 110 cm, and a total

flow of around 1880km^3 , 7 million hectares of various types of lakes, ponds, reservoirs and a potential renewable groundwater resources of about $431423\text{ million m}^3$ (431.423 km^3). India possesses about 4% of the total average annual runoff of the world. It has been assessed that out of the total precipitation in the country, the surface water availability is around 47%. Of this, only about 37% can be put to beneficial use because of geographical and other constraints. India is gifted with many rivers and the major water resource potentials in them are depicted in Table 6.2.

The availability of surface water in various regions in the country is uneven with the north zone (Indus, Ganga and Brahmaputra) having 77% of the country's water resource, the south flowing rivers with 5%, the east flowing rivers with 14% and the west flowing rivers in Kerala with 3% only. Regarding the ground water, the total utilizable groundwater potential of the country is estimated to be 43.2 m-ha-m per year (Singh, 1981). After making provision for domestic, industrial and other high priority uses, the groundwater available for irrigation comes to about 36m-ha-m per year. Taking the country as a whole, nearly one third of the potential has only been utilized at present. This average brings the bright future for our country in regard to groundwater potential.

In India, 70% of the population depends directly on agriculture. About 28% of the country's Gross National Product is from agriculture, which in turn has a bearing on land and water resources. The annual availability of freshwater including groundwater in India is about 1.870 km^3 ; on per capita basis, it works out to about 200 m^3 (i.e., 2×10^5 m^3 /person/year). It is expected to drop further to 148 m^3 in about 2 decades consequent to increasing population (Subramanian, 2000). Table 6.3 shows the projected demand for freshwater up to 2050.

Table 6.2 The major water resource potentials of India (after Singh, 1998)

River	Average annual water availability		
	Water resource potential (BCM)	Per capita (m ³)	Per ha, of culturable area (m ³)
Indus	73.31	1749	7600
Ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghna	1110.62	18061	52907
Godavari	110.54	2048	5837
Krishna	78.12	1285	3847
Narmada	21.36	728	3692
Subarnarekha	12.37	1307	6533
Surabani-Baitarni	28.48	2915	8903
Tamanadi	66.88	2513	8369
Tamiraparani	6.32	651	1774
Tapti	11.02	1052	4977
Tapti	3.81	360	2455
Tapti	45.64	3109	7727
Tapti	14.88	1007	3285
West flowing rivers from Tapti to Tadri	87.41	3383	29700
West flowing rivers from Tapti to Kanyakumari	113.53	3480	36078
West flowing rivers between Tamanadi and Godavari	22.52	953	5199
West flowing rivers between Tamanadi and Kanyakumari	16.46	366	2400
West flowing rivers of Kutch and Saurashtra including Luni	15.10	683	644
Major rivers draining to Bangladesh and Myanmar	31.00	14623	--

BCM: Billion Cubic Meters

Table 6.3 Demand of freshwater in India till 2050

Sector	Demand (km ³)		
	2000	2025	2050
Domestic	42	73	102
Population	541	910	1072
Industry	8	22	63
Energy	2	15	130
Other	41	72	80
Total	634	1092	1447

Source: Central Water Commission

WATER RESOURCES: THE KERALA SCENARIO

Kerala State is known for its enhancing lush green landscape, evergreen forests, diverse water bodies, reservoirs, ponds, springs and wells. The state receives an average annual rainfall of about 3000 mm, which make it the second most rain fed State in India, next to Assam (Upendran, 1997). The major freshwater resources are surface runoff (mainly river discharges) and groundwater (wells or springs). Kerala has 44 rivers and a number of other freshwater bodies with a total discharge of 77900Mm³ (PWD, 1974). The estimated irrigation potential of Kerala is about 16 lakh hectares. At present, the per capita water availability in India has decreased by four times, whereas in Kerala it has increased by 5 times. Per capita freshwater resource is low in Kerala than the national average and also even lower than that of the dry State like Rajasthan, Gujarat, Karnataka and Maharashtra.

Rivers form the connecting corridors through the landscape and their physical and biological features tend to vary in a predictable way from their headwaters to the river mouth zones. Upland streams are strongly influenced by hill slope process. The property progressively changes downstream and influences the biologic community. In lowland

then, the river loses its energy due to loss of gradient (also see Chapter 3) or either due to interaction of freshwater with marine water and sometimes even both processes. Most rivers have estuaries but the extent of salt water mixing may vary from a few km² to a few hundred square kilometers (Subramanian, 2000).

In spite of all these facts, the condition of Kerala is very worse in regard to the drinking water potential. Even though the State receives heavy down pour, the shortage of drinking water is alarming during summer months. The requirement and demand of water for various end uses such as, drinking water supply, sanitation, irrigation, industries, power generation, fisheries, navigation and recreation is ever increasing because of the increasing human population. In this situation the water that was once regarded as a free gift of nature is becoming more and more a scarce economic commodity. Hence it is important and essential to have a scientific planning for the utilization of the available water resource and their judicious management. In order to achieve this target, it is important to have detailed information on available water resources, both surface and sub-surface water resources, of the State.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

The drainage basins form the natural unit for physical, industrial and social planning. The early researchers who recognised the obvious unitary feature of drainage basins, both of geometry and process include Playfair (1802) and Chorley et al. (1964). The overall balance between dissolved and sedimental load carried to the oceans was computed by Holeman (1968), Meybeck (1976), Martin and Meybeck (1979) and Milliman and Meade (1983). Gibbs (1970) discussed the mechanisms that control the world river water chemistry. Many studies have been carried out on the physico-chemical

acts as well. Some of the notable studies are those of Chacko and Ganapathy (1949) in the river Adyar; Chacko et al. (1953) in the river Malampuzha; Ganapathi (1956; 1964) in the rivers Thambaraparani and Godavari; Deshmukh et al. (1964) in the river Kanhan; David and Ray (1966) in the river Daha; George et al. (1966) in the river Kali; Venkateswarlu and Jayanti (1968) in river Sabarmati; Venkateswarlu (1969) in the river Moosi; Ray et al. (1966) and Saxena et al. (1966), Agarwal et al. (1976), Bhargava (1985), Bilgrani and Duttamunshi (1985), in the river Ganga; Srinivasan et al. (1979) and Rameshkar (1984) in the river Cauvery; Badola and Singh (1981) and Nautiyal et al. (1986) in river Alakananda; Balchand (1983) in river Muvattupuzha; Raina et al. (1984) in river Jhelum; Reddy (1984) in the river Tungabhadra; Zingde et al. (1985; 1986) in the rivers Aurarig and Ambika; Konnur et al. (1986) in the river Cooum and Sankaranarayanan et al. (1986) in the river Periyar. Nair et al. (1990) have revealed that considerable changes have taken place in the water quality of this river after the commencement of Hindustan Newsprint Limited located at the lower reaches of the river at Velloor. Besides physico-chemical factors, many of the rivers of India were investigated for pollution load assessments as well. Of these, the works of Montwan et al. (1986) in the river Sone; David and Ray (1966), Bhaskaran (1970) in the river Ganga; Venkateswarlu and Sampathkumar (1982) in the river Moosi; Mahadevan and Srinivaswami (1983) in river Vaigai; Raina et al. (1984) in the river Jhelum; Agarwal (1986) in the river Chambal and Reddy and Venkateswarlu (1987) in the river Amaravati deserve special attention. The importance for choosing the river basin as a specific unit for environmental management studies is summarised by Chattopadhyay and Carpender (1990).

Many studies have been undertaken to elucidate the hydrography of the backwaters of Kerala. These studies provide a fairly good picture of the highly dynamic environmental conditions prevailing in these water bodies. Rao and George (1959) have studied the hydrology of the Korapuzha estuary. Nair (1971) has studied the hydrology of Kuyamkulam estuary. There are so many works carried on various aspects of the Ashtamudy estuary, the second largest estuarine system of Kerala. Nair et al. (1983; 1984) and Nair (1986) studied the physico-chemical features of Ashtamudy estuary. The physico-chemical features of Akathumuri – Anchuthengu – Kadinamkulam backwaters have been studied by Nair et al. (1983; 1984) as part of survey on the ecology of Indian estuaries. The estuarine characteristics and physico-chemical features of the Periyar estuary has been investigated by Sankaranarayanan et al. (1986). Balchand and Nambisan (1986) illustrated the nutrient fluctuations in Muvattupuzha river – Cochin backwater region. The effect of industrial discharges on the ecology of phytoplankton production in the Periyar river has been studied by Joy et al. (1990). The following studies are also available in literature: nutrient levels in Periyar estuary with its different pathways (Sarala Devi et al., 1991); and extensive discussion of the chemistry of phosphorus in sediments of Nadayara kayal (Madhukumar and Anirudhan, 1995; 1996). In a study on the water-nutrient relationship, Babu et al. (2000) concluded that nutrient enrichment in interstitial water and overlying water of Ashtamudy estuary is due to the nitrification process operating in the sediment-water interface. Unnikrishnan (2004) made a systematic analysis on the water quality and pollution status of the aquatic environment in the midland – lowland systems of Thiruvananthapuram district.

RESULTS

Concentrations of the physico-chemical constituents in the water samples of the Periyar and the Chalakudy rivers, (Fig. 2.2 and Table 6.4) collected from monsoon and non-monsoon seasons, are given in Tables 6.5 to 6.8. Figures 6.1 to 6.10 illustrate regional and seasonal fluctuations of the estimated water quality parameters of these two rivers.

Table 6.4 Water sampling locations of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers (Refer Fig. 2.2 for further details)

Periyar River		Chalakudy River	
Stn.	Locations	Stn.	Locations
1	Chennamangalam	1	Kanakkankadavu
2	Chengamanad	2	Parakadavu
3	Eloor	3	Chalakudy Lower
4	Kadungallur	4	Chalakdy Upper
5	Aluva	5	Athirappally
6	Perumbavoor	6	Kuriyar kutti
7	Paneli	7	Orukomban
8	Bhoothathankettu	8	Sholayar Reservoir
9	Thattakkad	Samples were collected from the same sites during monsoon and non-monsoon periods.	
10	Valarakuthu		
11	Periyar Reservoir		

Stn. = Station

6.1 pH

pH, the negative \log_{10} of the hydrogen ion concentration in a solution, is an important parameter that determines the quality of water in an aquatic environment. The acceptable pH limit for drinking water as per WHO specification is 6.5 to 8.5. For industries, the desirable pH values are set closer to the natural value. One of the principal components regulating pH in natural water is the carbonate level. The degree of dissociation of weak acids or bases is affected by changes in pH. The solubility of metal

Table 6.5 Seasonal and spatial variation of physico-chemical constituents of Periyar river during monsoon period

Stations	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Parameters	Chenna-mangalam	Chengamnad	Eloor	Kadungallur	Aluva	Perumbavoor	Paneli	Bhoothathan kettu	Thattekkad	Valarakuthu	Periyar reservoir
pH	6.26	5.92	3.79	5.47	5.7	5.58	5.52	5.41	5.45	5.6	5.9
Conductivity, $\mu\text{s}/\text{cm}$	256	80.5	98.7	38.4	33.6	38.6	42.0	45.8	31.6	30.6	29.4
D ₀ , mg/l	5.2	5.1	4.9	6.0	5.9	5.8	6.3	6.7	6.3	6.6	6.5
Alkalinity, mg/l	13	14	5	17	15	13	15	17	15	13	12
BOD, mg/l	2.1	2.4	3.8	2.1	1.8	1.3	1	1.1	1.2	1.0	0.9
Chloride, mg/l	85.85	22.80	29.29	8.59	7.58	7.86	7.93	8.08	7.58	7.52	7.3
Sulphate, mg/l	13.9	6.28	5.13	0.72	0.82	1.52	1.60	1.74	1.74	1.66	1.36
Hardness, mg/l	37	20	19	12	11	14	14	16	10	10	10
NO ₂ -N, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	3.69	4.17	5.54	7.08	3.39	5.52	10.00	8.00	3.69	4.22	3.26
NO ₃ -N, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	654	860	1085	737	770	825	680	710	825	790	740
NH ₃ -N, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	BDL	BDL	76	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL
TN, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	939	991	1625	960	940	990	940	929	960	920	890
TP, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	185	189	215	185	162	145	128	139	92	88	68
Reactive P, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	40.5	39.3	48.3	33.8	38.3	40.2	42.0	43.5	33.8	30.8	28.4
Organic P, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	144.5	149.7	166.7	151.2	123.7	104.8	86.0	95.5	58.2	57.2	39.6
SiO ₂ -Si, mg/l	5.2	5.28	5.21	5.99	5.01	5.44	5.90	5.84	5.38	5.44	5.38
Ca, mg/l	4.81	4.41	4.41	2.81	2	2.41	3.88	4.01	2.81	2.78	2.78
Mg, mg/l	1.22	1.46	1.94	1.22	1.46	1.22	1.38	1.46	0.73	0.73	0.73
Fluoride, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	71	76	102	46	61	68	70	63	49	48	44
Dissolved Fe, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	19.8	29.6	54.5	44.5	37.1	37.1	26	22.2	22.2	21	20
Total Fe, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	384	890	4620	778	2900	1780	1120	1612	1167	1040	820
TDS, mg/l	139	48.5	58.3	25.5	17.8	26.4	27.3	30.8	25	24.8	19.1
TSS, mg/l	6	98	20	40	13	89	98	129	90	78	69

TABLE 1.1. WATER QUALITY DATA FOR THE PERIYAR RESERVOIR AT THE PERIYAR DAM

Parameters	Stations										
	1 Chenna- mangalam	2 Chenga- manad	3 Eloor	4 Kadungallur	5 Aluva	6 Perumbavoor	7 Panelli	8 Bhoothathan kettu	9 Thattakkad	10 Valarakuthu	11 Periyar reservoir
pH	7.04	6.06	4.74	6.82	6.92	7.2	6.96	6.91	6.55	6.84	6.95
Conductivity, $\mu\text{s}/\text{cm}$	20550	170	2890	33.2	33.4	28.8	27.6	27.8	25.6	24.8	25.9
D ₀ , mg/l	5.3	5.4	4.3	6.7	7	7.1	7.5	7.9	7.6	7.2	7.1
Alkalinity, mg/l	70	20	6	14	16	14	17	16	16	17	15
BOD, mg/l	3.1	3.2	5.5	2.6	2.1	1.9	1.8	1.4	1.3	1.6	1.2
Chloride, mg/l	9300	37.8	1403	7.32	7.32	6.12	6.72	6.88	8.54	8.54	8.48
Sulphate, mg/l	1070	5.71	104	0.48	0.1	0.19	0.24	0.29	0.26	0.22	0.18
Hardness, mg/l	3500	28	380	9	9	10	10	8	10	10	8
NO ₂ -N, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	BDL	BDL	BDL	0.3	0.91	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL
NO ₃ -N, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	32.3	155	66.5	300	426	346	340	359	291	284	256
NH ₃ -N, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	BDL	BDL	351	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL
TN, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	552	687	1220	697	719	624	510	520	538	528	495
TP, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	115	115	79	115	161	69	156	161	92	90	72
Reactive P, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	58.1	15.8	41.1	18.5	18.5	29	16.3	13.2	13	14	13
Organic P, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	56.9	99.2	37.9	96.5	142.5	40	139.7	147.8	79	76	59
SiO ₂ -Si, mg/l	5.33	9.58	7.39	7.81	8.08	8.03	8.54	8.66	8.02	8.16	7.96
Ca, mg/l	160	4.41	32.1	2.4	2.4	2	1.98	2	2	1.98	2.02
Mg, mg/l	753	4.13	72.9	0.73	0.73	0.82	0.77	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.56
Fluoride, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	1435	565	878	505	48	54	48	44	46	44	49
Dissolved Fe, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	76	81	96	55	75	76	74	73	84	86	74
Total Fe, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	275	1678	955	273	1080	208	410	434	163	266	216
TDS, mg/l	11630	101	1672	19.3	21.2	26.5	18.4	16.4	16.3	16	16.8
TSS, mg/l	6.9	3.5	5	2.3	15.5	1.1	2.1	1.4	1.2	2.2	2.3

Table 6.7 Seasonal and spatial variation of physico-chemical constituents of Chalakudy river during monsoon period

Parameters	Stations							
	1 Kanakkan kadavu	2 Parakadavu	3 Chalakudy Lower	4 Chalakudy Upper	5 Athirapally	6 Kuriyar kutti	7 Orukomban	8 Sholayar Reservoir
pH	5.42	5.39	5.54	5.65	6.34	6.44	6.47	6.8
Conductivity, $\mu\text{s/cm}$	44.6	36.4	31.5	35.8	26.5	25.9	25.4	24.9
DQ, mg/l	5.5	5.4	5.2	6.4	7.1	7.2	6.9	6.8
Alkalinity, mg/l	11	11	11	12	9	8	10	10.0
BOD, mg/l	2.2	2.4	2.1	1.4	1.2	0.9	1	0.95
Chloride, mg/l	12.63	10.61	7.58	9.6	8.59	8.12	8.26	7.38
Sulphate, mg/l	1.54	2.36	2.56	2.36	2.05	1.13	1.28	0.82
Hardness, mg/l	14	12	8	9	8	7.8	8.2	7.98
NO ₂ -N, $\mu\text{g/l}$	7.08	2.15	4.92	3.67	2.77	2.46	2.13	1.68
NO ₃ -N, $\mu\text{g/l}$	431	493	580	627	462	438	424	340
NH ₃ -N, $\mu\text{g/l}$	BDL	2.1	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL
TN, $\mu\text{g/l}$	974	641	991	939	764	746	724	692
TP, $\mu\text{g/l}$	135	98	139	96	92	88	94	88
Reactive P, $\mu\text{g/l}$	47.3	45	47.3	58.5	38.3	36.5	32	28
Organic P, $\mu\text{g/l}$	87.7	53	91.7	37.5	53.7	51.5	62	60
SiO ₂ -Si, mg/l	3.92	4.54	5.13	4.55	4.5	4.4	4.1	3.97
Ca, mg/l	2.4	3.21	2.4	1.6	1.2	1.1	1	1.02
Mg, mg/l	1.94	0.97	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.52
Fluoride, $\mu\text{g/l}$	92	81	49	73	11	12	10	9.8
Dissolved Fe, $\mu\text{g/l}$	24.7	17.3	21.7	18.8	12.1	14.2	11.9	12
Total Fe, $\mu\text{g/l}$	529	973	589	629	745	820	790	810
TDS, mg/l	30.6	25.6	21.4	24.2	20.3	18.2	18.9	16.1
TSS, mg/l	11.6	16	18	35.8	66.4	74.5	62.4	57.6

Table 6.8 Seasonal and spatial variation of physico-chemical constituents of Chalakudy river during non-monsoon period

Parameters	Stations							
	1 Kanakan kadavu	2 Parakadavu	3 Chalakudy Lower	4 Chalakudy Upper	5 Athirapally	6 Kuriyar kutti	7 Orukomban	8 Sholayar Reservoir
pH	7.18	7.47	7.22	7.12	7.2	7.23	7.28	7.32
Conductivity, $\mu\text{s/cm}$	17090	210	61	55	39	36	35.2	24.8
DO, mg/l	6	6.1	6.4	6.7	7.2	7.4	7	7.1
Alkalinity, mg/l	66	12	13	16	14	13	12	14
BOD, mg/l	2.9	3	2.8	1.9	1.7	1.2	1.5	1.23
Chloride, mg/l	8235	50	14	13	12	11.5	11.7	10.88
Sulphate, mg/l	1040	1.65	1.08	0.44	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL
Hardness, mg/l	2950	70	13	11	10	10.2	9.5	9.54
NO ₂ -N, $\mu\text{g/l}$	0.91	16.8	0.65	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL
NO ₃ -N, $\mu\text{g/l}$	307	181	166	125	58	56	60	52
NH ₃ -N, $\mu\text{g/l}$	BDL	19	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL	BDL
TN, $\mu\text{g/l}$	626	437	317	236	147	154	136	116
TP, $\mu\text{g/l}$	115	46	56	49	39	35	42	38
Reactive P, $\mu\text{g/l}$	79.2	39.6	29	26	19	20	17	18
Organic P, $\mu\text{g/l}$	35.8	6.4	27	23	20	15	25	20
SiO ₂ -Si, mg/l	7.77	9.31	9.35	9.12	8.98	8.72	9.04	8.72
Ca, mg/l	160	22.4	2.2	2.01	1.8	1.6	1.7	1.62
Mg, mg/l	619	3.4	0.97	0.67	0.67	0.58	0.67	0.63
Fluoride, $\mu\text{g/l}$	1363	110	90	85	27	29	26	25
Dissolved Fe, $\mu\text{g/l}$	73	82	87	73	59	56	60	58
Total Fe, $\mu\text{g/l}$	301	429	324	210	172	160	156	160
TDS, mg/l	10200	132	37	28	24	23	22.8	22.8
TSS, mg/l	11.2	9.2	4	2	2.6	2.9	2.3	2.3

Components contained in bottom sediments and suspended materials will also be affected by the pH.

Water samples from the Periyar river during monsoon as well as non-monsoon seasons show low pH values than that of the Chalakudy river (Figs. 6.1a and b). During the monsoon period, pH values of Periyar river varies between 3.79 and 6.26 with an average value of 5.51. In this period, the Stn.1 at Chennamangalam, shows a low salinity and the highest pH value. The lowest pH in this period is revealed by water from Eloor station (Stn.3), which is polluted by wastewater discharge from various chemical and fertilizer industries (Fig. 6.1a). In summer period, (i.e. non-monsoon period) the pH values are slightly higher than the corresponding monsoon values and it fluctuate between 4.74 and 7.2 (av. 6.64; Tables 6.5 and 6.6). In Periyar river, the Stn.3 at Eloor shows the lowest pH in the non-monsoon season. Except this low pH, all other samples, both from monsoon and non-monsoon periods, exhibit minimum spatial variations (Fig. 6.1a). In Chalakudy river, the pH values of the monsoon season are less than neutral values (pH 7) with an observed variation of 5.39 to 6.8 (av.6; Tables 6.7 and 6.8). During non-monsoon, the pH of water samples from the entire stretch of the river shows high readings and it fluctuate from 7.12 to 7.47 (av. 7.3; Table 6.8). At the same time pH values of the fresh water region of the same river varies between 7.12 and 7.32 (av. 7.29). The water samples taken from Parakkadavu has exhibited the highest seasonal difference of pH (2.06), while the lowest is exhibited by water collected from Sholayar reservoir (0.86).

6.2 Electrical Conductivity

Electrical Conductivity (i.e. conductivity) measures the salt content of water in the form of ions. Therefore, conductivity measurement is an indirect indication of the total dissolved load in water. Water with high conductivity values is objectionable to both drinking and industrial purposes. Water with high conductivity values can cause corrosion to the industrial systems. It is also not good for irrigation purposes because, it can enhance the solidification of soils.

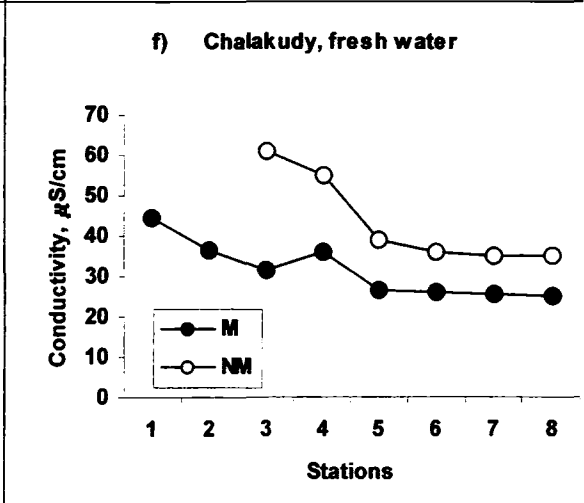
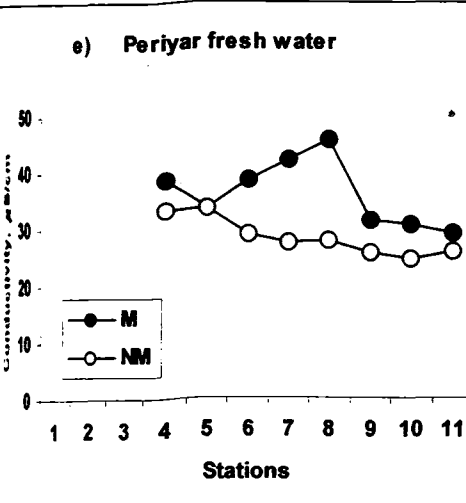
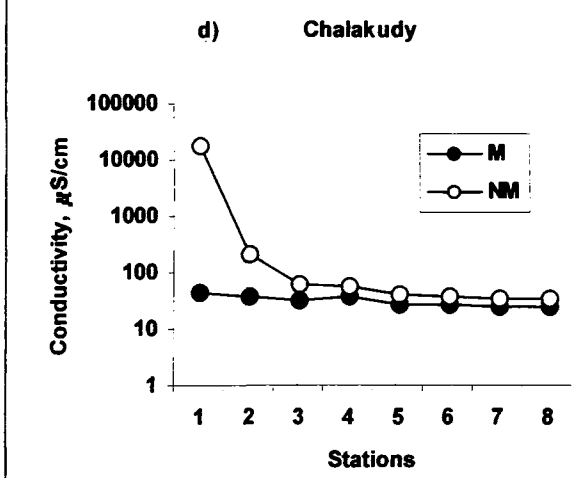
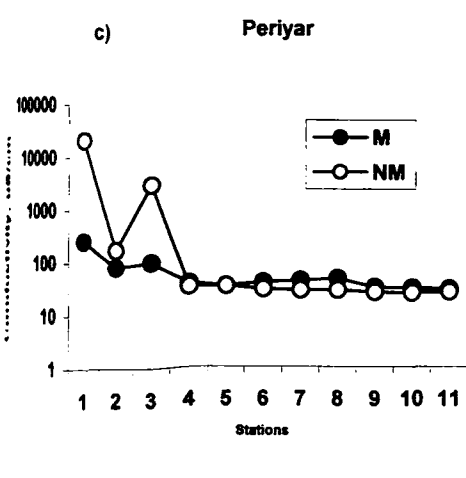
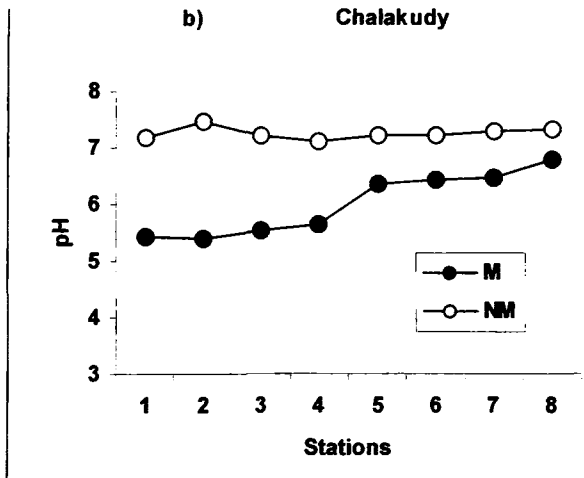
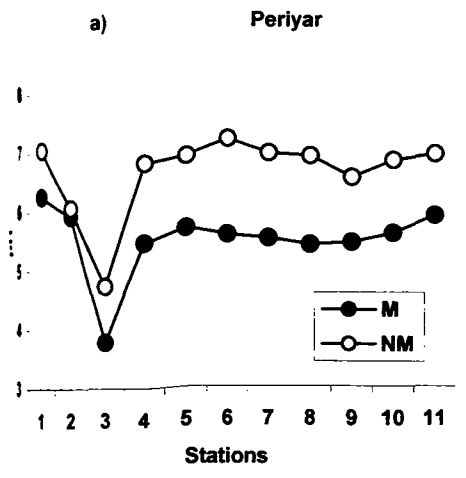
Due to the ingress of sea water, in the lower reaches of both Periyar and Chalakudy rivers, these areas reveal wide variations in their conductivity measurements, especially during the non-monsoon period. On the contrary, monsoon period, show only marginal variations in conductivity readings. Higher values of conductivity are found in the lower three stations of Periyar, while the entire stretch of Chalakudy river indicated fresh water quality (Figs. 6.1c and d). In monsoon period conductivity values of Periyar varies from a minimum of 29.4 μ S/cm and a maximum of 256 μ S/cm. The upper 8 stations experience fresh water quality during this season, where the conductivity fluctuates from 29.4 μ S/cm to 45.8 μ S/cm with an average value of 36.25 μ S/cm (Table 6.5). During this period conductivity reveals slight spatial fluctuations in the stretch from Periyar reservoir to Thattakad with a range of value from 29.4 μ S/cm to 31.6 μ S/cm. Thereafter the values suddenly increased to 45.8 μ S/cm at Bhoothathan *kettu* and subsequently lowered gradually to 33.6 μ S/cm at Aluva (Fig. 6.1c). The abnormal increase in conductivity in Bhoothathan *kettu* reservoir may be due to the accumulation of dissolved salts in the reservoir water. During non-monsoon period the conductivity readings of freshwater zone of Periyar river show a marginally lower range of concentration (24.8 - 33.4 μ S/cm; av.

14 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$) than the corresponding monsoon readings. Water samples from Aluva show a minimum seasonal differences of conductivity values ($0.2 \mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$) while that of Kothan *kettu* reveals the wide differences ($18 \mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$). The water from the lower reaches of Periyar river, from Eloor to Chennamangalam, shows markedly high conductivity values (170 to $20550 \mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$) in the non-monsoon period.

Contrary to the Periyar river, the conductivity of the Chalakudy river has registered higher values during monsoon period compared to that of values of non monsoon period (Fig.6.1d). During monsoon, the readings fluctuate between $24.9 \mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ and $44.6 \mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ with an average value of $31.4 \mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ (Table 6.7). The values, in general exhibit a progressive increase from upstream to downstream, although water from all stations reveal freshwater quality (Fig.6.1f). During the non-monsoon period, however, the last two stations near the mouth of the river show high conductivity readings ($210 \mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ to $17090 \mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$) due to sea water ingress. At the same time, the conductivity values in the river stretch from Sholayar reservoir to Chalakudy Lower, exhibit a general increase from 34.8 to $61 \mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ (Table 6.8). The average value of conductivity in the freshwater region of Chalakudy river during the non-monsoon period is roughly about 10% higher than that of monsoon period.

6.3 Dissolved Oxygen (DO)

The solubility of oxygen is a function of temperature, pressure and concentration of ions in water. Optimum concentration of DO is very much essential for maintaining aesthetic qualities of water and also for supporting aquatic life. The disadvantage of DO in water used in industries is the increased rate of corrosion to systems (NAS, 1974).



1 - Chennamangalam, 2 - Chengamanad, Eloor, 4 - Kadungallur, 5 - Aluva, Perumbavoor, 7 - Paneli, Bhoothathankettu, 9 - Thattekkad, Valarakuthu, 11 - Periyar reservoir

1 - Kanakkankadavu, 2 - Parakadavu, 3 - Chalakudy Lower, 4 - Chalakudy Upper, 5 - Athirappally, 6 - Kuriyar kutti, 7 - Orukomban, 8 - Sholayar reservoir

Fig 6.1 Spatial and seasonal variation of pH and conductivity along Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

water, the DO level is one of the indicators of the environmental pollution of aquatic systems.

The freshwater stretches of both Periyar and Chalakudy rivers show comparatively high DO value, during monsoon as well as non-monsoon seasons. The non-monsoon values are higher than that of monsoon values. Roughly, DO content increases from upstream to down stream in the study region. During the monsoon period, dissolved oxygen of the fresh water of Periyar river varies between 5.8 mg/l and 6.7mg/l with an average value of 6.27mg/l. Water from Bhoothathan *kettu* has recorded the maximum value, while the same from Perumbavoor exhibit minimum DO content. In non-monsoon period the DO values range from 6.7 to 7.9 mg/l (av. 7.27 mg/l). During both periods, water samples from the lower reaches of the river have recorded low DO values in the water from freshwater zones (Fig.6.2a). During the monsoon period, DO values of Chalakudy river varies between 5.2 mg/l and 7.2 mg/l (av. 6.3 mg/l), which is slightly higher compared to the Periyar river. However, the DO content in the water samples of non-monsoon season is significantly lower than that of Periyar river. The minimum and maximum values of DO of Chalakudy river during this period are between 6.4 mg/l and 7.2 mg/l. During both periods, water from Kuriarkutty has recorded the highest DO values. Water from Stn.6 (Chalakudy Lower) exhibit the lowest DO values.

4.4 Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD)

Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD) is the measure of the degradable organic material present in water samples which can be defined as the amount of oxygen required by the micro organisms in stabilizing the biologically degradable organic matter under

anaerobic conditions. BOD indicates the strength of domestic and industrial contaminations in aquatic environments (APHA, 1985).

Water from Periyar and Chalakudy rivers reveals high BOD in non-monsoon period compared to the monsoon period. Irrespective of seasons, in both the rivers, the BOD values exhibit an increasing trend downstream consequent to various types of human interventions. In Periyar river, the industrially polluted Eloor station (Stn. 3) has registered the highest BOD in monsoon (3.8 mg/l) and non-monsoon (5.5 mg/l) periods while the upper most stations show the lowest value, indicating that the prime source of chemically oxidisable organic matter is the industrial establishments. The range of BOD values in monsoon and non-monsoon periods fluctuate between 0.85 mg/l and 3.8 mg/l (av. 1.7 mg/l) and 1.2 mg/l and 5.5 mg/l (av. 2.34 mg/l), respectively. Compared to Periyar river, water samples collected from the Chalakudy river establish lower range of values during both the seasons. Water from Parakkadavu (Stn. 2) reveals the highest BOD content in both periods (monsoon: 2.4 mg/l; non-monsoon: 3mg/l). The respective ranges of BOD values during monsoon and non-monsoon periods are 0.9 to 2.4 mg/l (av. 1.5 mg/l) and 1.2 to 3.0 mg/l (av. 2mg/l).

4.5 Alkalinity

Alkalinity measures the sum total of the components in water that tends to elevate pH above 4.5. It is therefore, indicating the buffering capacity of water. Primary alkalinity in water will be contributed by the presence of HCO_3^- , CO_3^{2-} and OH^- ions. According to Saxena (1994), alkalinity is imparted more by the presence of CO_2 content in natural waters. Alkalinity resulting from naturally occurring ions like CO_3^{2-} and HCO_3^- are not considered as a health hazard for drinking water (NAS, 1974). The effect of

Alkalinity in irrigation water can tell about the relative proportion of sodium in the interstitial water of soil. It may lead to chlorosis in plants as it tends to precipitate $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_2$ leading to iron deficiency to plants (NAS, 1974).

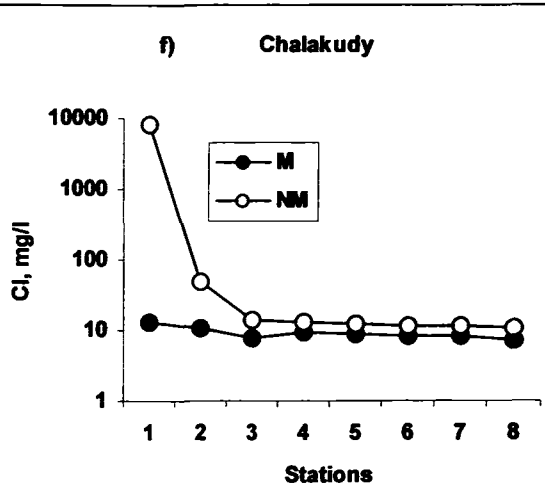
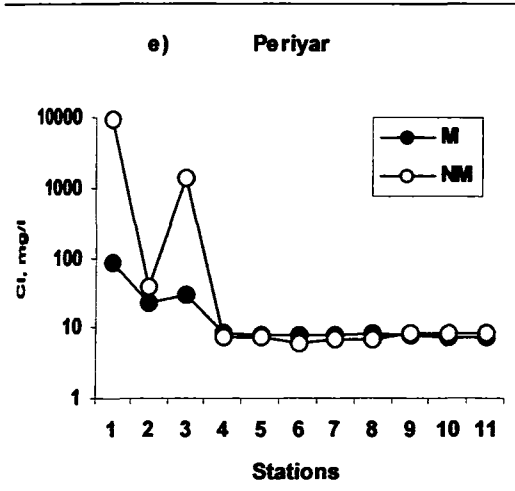
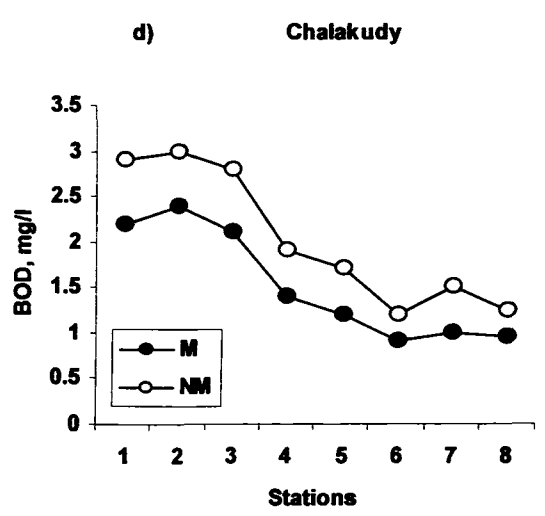
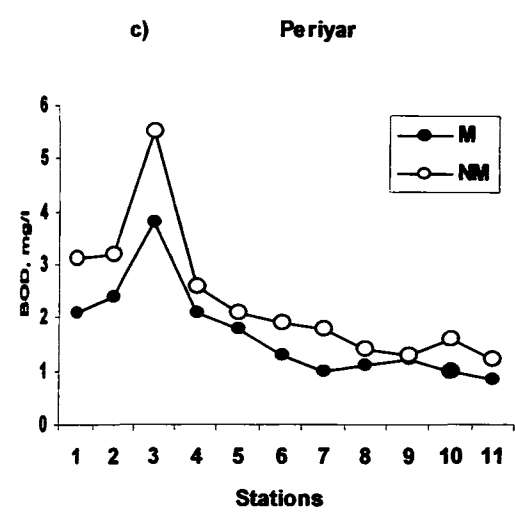
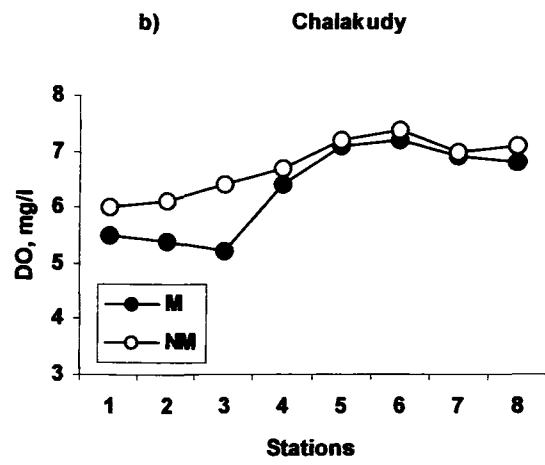
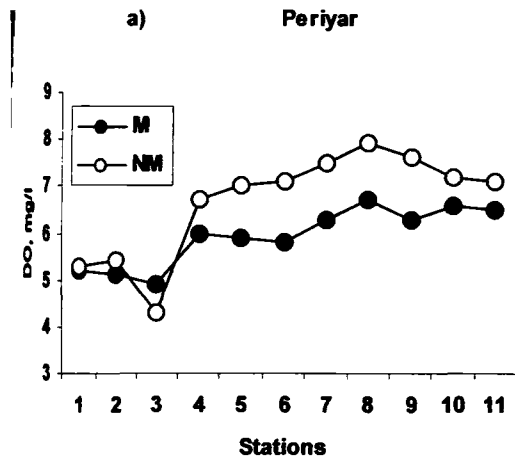
In the fresh water region of Periyar, seasonal difference of alkalinity is low and average alkalinity exhibits slightly higher readings during the non-monsoon period. However, the lower (estuarine) reaches of the river exhibits comparatively higher differences in alkalinity values between monsoon and non-monsoon periods (Tables 6.5 and 6.6). Water from the entire region of Chalakudy river, on the other hand, reveals marked seasonal difference of alkalinity and the non-monsoon readings are always higher than that of monsoon (Table 6.7 and 6.8). Among the two rivers, there is no much difference in alkalinity values. During the monsoon season, the alkalinity of freshwater region of Periyar fluctuates between 5 mg/l and 17 mg/l (av. 13.6 mg/l), while the corresponding values in summer period are 6 mg/l and 70 mg/l (av. 20.1 mg/l). The alkalinity values of Chalakudy river during monsoon period fluctuate between 8 mg/l and 16 mg/l with an average value of 10.3 mg/l. The minimum, maximum and average alkalinity readings of water from the Chalakudy river collected during the summer period (non-monsoon season) are 12 mg/l, 66 mg/l and 20 mg/l, respectively.

4.6 Chloride

Although chloride occurs in all types of waters, its concentration will be quite lower in natural freshwaters. High concentration of chloride in natural water is considered as an indicator of pollution. Underlying alkaline rocks can also impart chloride to the freshwater bodies. The other sources of chloride in natural waters are atmospheric fallout, city drainage and ingression of sea water. Chloride contents of above

5 mg/l make water salty and is unfit for potable uses as per WHO / BIS drinking water standards. Also, excessive chloride concentration affects taste. On an industrial perspective, elevated chloride content can cause corrosion to the industrial systems made especially of stainless steels. In the presence of chloride ions, iron oxidizing bacteria directly involve in the production of ferric chloride, which in turn aggravates the severity of corrosion by several fold (Maharajan, 1988).

Chloride values of the two rivers (Periyar and Chalakudy) exhibit wide regional variations during both monsoon and non-monsoon periods. Due to sea water ingression, lower regions of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers have recorded very high chloride content, especially during the post-monsoon season, compared to monsoon period. With the influx of monsoon runoff, the chloride content in the mouth of the rivers are considerably diluted with respect to the non-monsoon values (Figs. 6.2e and f). During monsoon period, the chloride concentrations of fresh water region of Periyar river varies between 7.3 mg/l and 8.59 mg/l with an average value of 7.81 mg/l. From the Periyar reservoir to Bhoothathan *kettu*, the value shows a steady increase (7.3 to 8.08 mg/l), subsequently, the value decreases to 7.58 mg/l at Aluva and again increases to 8.5 mg/l at Kadungallur. Downstream of this region, due to sea water intrusion, chloride content is markedly high (22.8 mg/l to 85.9 mg/l). During the non-monsoon period the three stations have established almost uniform range of values of chloride (8.48 to 10.4 mg/l), which suddenly falls to the minimum of 6.12 mg/l at Perumbavoor (Fig. 6.2e). An entirely different pattern of chloride variation is given by Chalakudy river where non-monsoon water samples have established enrichment compared to monsoon period. Wide seasonal differences of chloride is established by Chalakudy river (3.4 to



1 - Chennamangalam, 2 - Chengamanad,
 3 - Eloor, 4 - Kadungallur, 5 - Aluva,
 6 - Perumbavoor, 7 - Paneli,
 8 - Bhoothathankettu, 9 - Thattekkad,
 10 - Valarakuthu, 11 - Periyar reservoir

1 - Kanakkankadavu, 2 - Parakadavu,
 3 - Chalakudy Lower, 4 - Chalakudy Upper,
 5 - Athirappally, 6 - Kuriyar kutti,
 7 - Orukomban, 8 - Sholayar reservoir

Fig. 6.2 Spatial and seasonal variation of DO, BOD and Cl along Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

mg/l). In monsoon period the entire stretch of this river has established freshwater quality (Table 6.7). During both monsoon and non-monsoon periods, the chloride content of Chalakudy river increases downstream, consequent to anthropogenic activities. The monsoon and non-monsoon ranges of chloride in Chalakudy river are 7.4 to 12.6 mg/l (av. 9.1 mg/l) and 10.9 to 14.0 mg/l (av. 12.2 mg/l) respectively. The abnormally high values of chloride in the lower reaches are attributed to sea water ingress.

4.7 Sulphate

Most natural waters contain sulphates. A considerable amount of sulphate is added to hydrologic cycle through atmospheric precipitation. Along with excessive calcium and magnesium dissolved in waters, sulphate can cause gastrointestinal irritation (SEPA, 2000). Sulphate salts are mostly soluble and impart hardness to water. Water with sulphate concentration of about 200 mg/l and above will have a bitter taste (ICMR, 1975).

Fresh water samples of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers show very low sulphate concentration. In both river waters, the concentrations of sulphate in monsoon are comparatively higher than non-monsoon concentrations (Figs. 6.3c and d). Among the two rivers, Periyar river exhibits lower sulphate content during the monsoon period, while in non-monsoon period, the Periyar river transport elevated levels of sulphates than that of the Chalakudy river. In Periyar, the sulphate content varies between 0.72 mg/l and 1.4 mg/l (av. 1.40 mg/l) in monsoon; and 0.10 mg/l and 0.48 mg/l (av. 0.24 mg/l) in non-monsoon. The corresponding ranges of sulphate values in the Chalakudy river during monsoon and non-monsoon periods are 0.82 mg/l and 2.56 mg/l (av. 1.8 mg/l) and BDL and 1.08 mg/l (av. 0.26 mg/l). In Periyar river, the lowest seasonal sulphate is exhibited

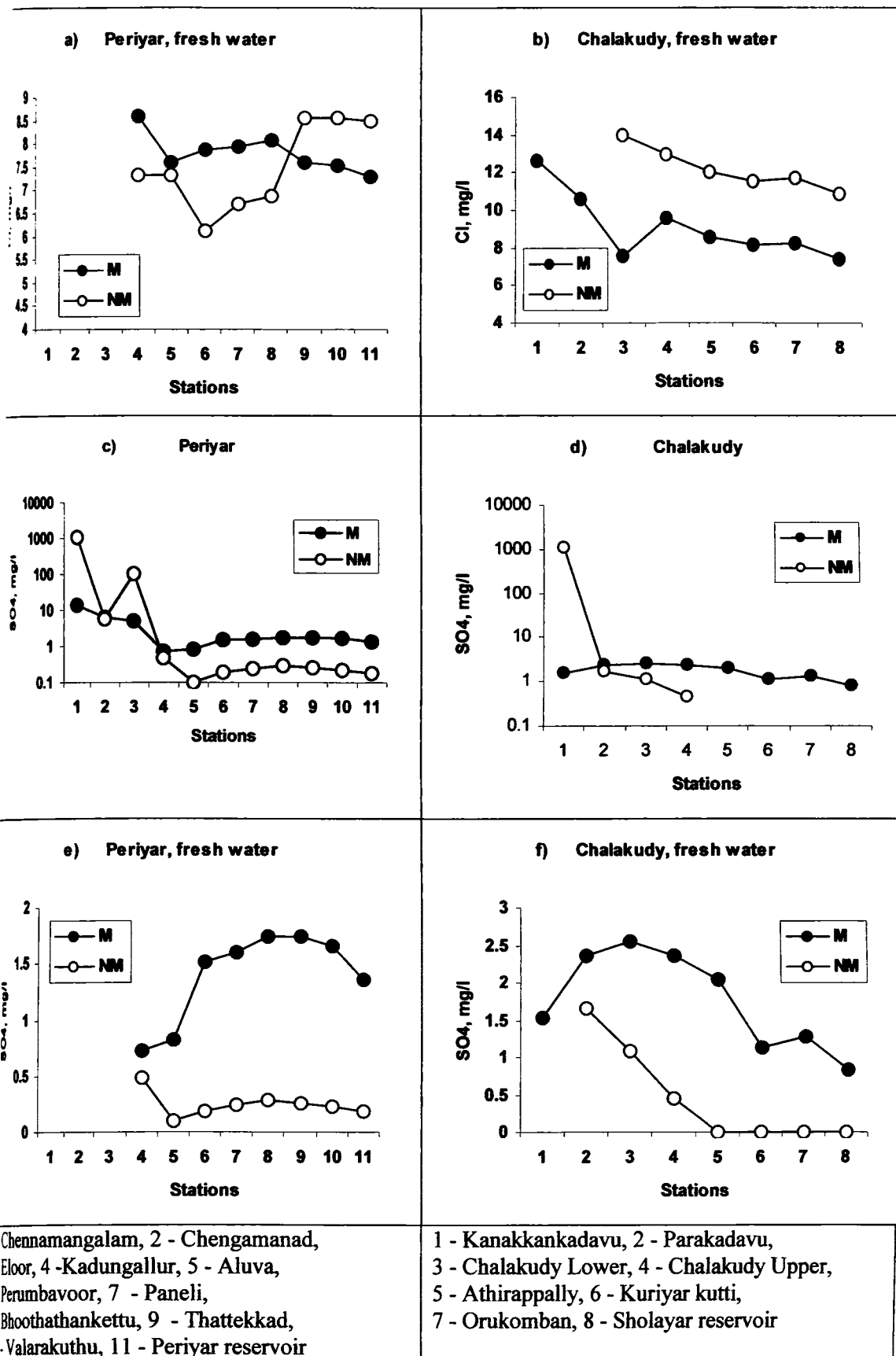


Fig. 6.3 Spatial and seasonal variation of Cl and SO₄ along Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

The water sample collected from Kadungallur (Stn. 4), while the highest variation is exhibited by water sample from Thattekkad (Stn. 9). Water samples from the upstream reveal comparatively high seasonal differences of sulphate while downstream the difference is narrowed and established the minimum at Kadungallur. Chalakudy river reveals a different picture, the upper four stations of the river water reveals a total absence of sulphate during the non-monsoon period while in monsoon period water from entire river stretch establishes its presence. Chalakudy water during both periods indicated a steady increase of sulphate content from upstream to down stream stations.

Hardness

Hardness of water is caused by polyvalent metallic ions. Hardness is attributed principally by Ca and Mg, although other metals such as Fe, Sr and Mn can also impart hardness when present at appreciable concentrations. Hardness when caused by carbonates and bicarbonates of Ca and Mg, it is called temporary hardness as can be removed by boiling (APHA, 1985). Sulphates and chlorides of Ca and Mg can cause permanent hardness, as it cannot be removed by boiling. In general practice, the hardness is measured as concentration of only Ca and Mg (as CaCO_3), which are far high in concentration over other cations.

Periyar river water reveals wide regional fluctuations in its hardness values. Samples from the middle stretch i.e. between Bhoothathan *kettu* to Kadungallur, show maximum seasonal as well as spatial variation of hardness while the corresponding readings from the upstream portion (Periyar Reservoir to Thattekkad) record less fluctuations (Fig. 6.4a). On the other hand, in general, the hardness of Chalakudy river water progressively increase downstream (Figs. 6.4b and d). The variation is more vivid

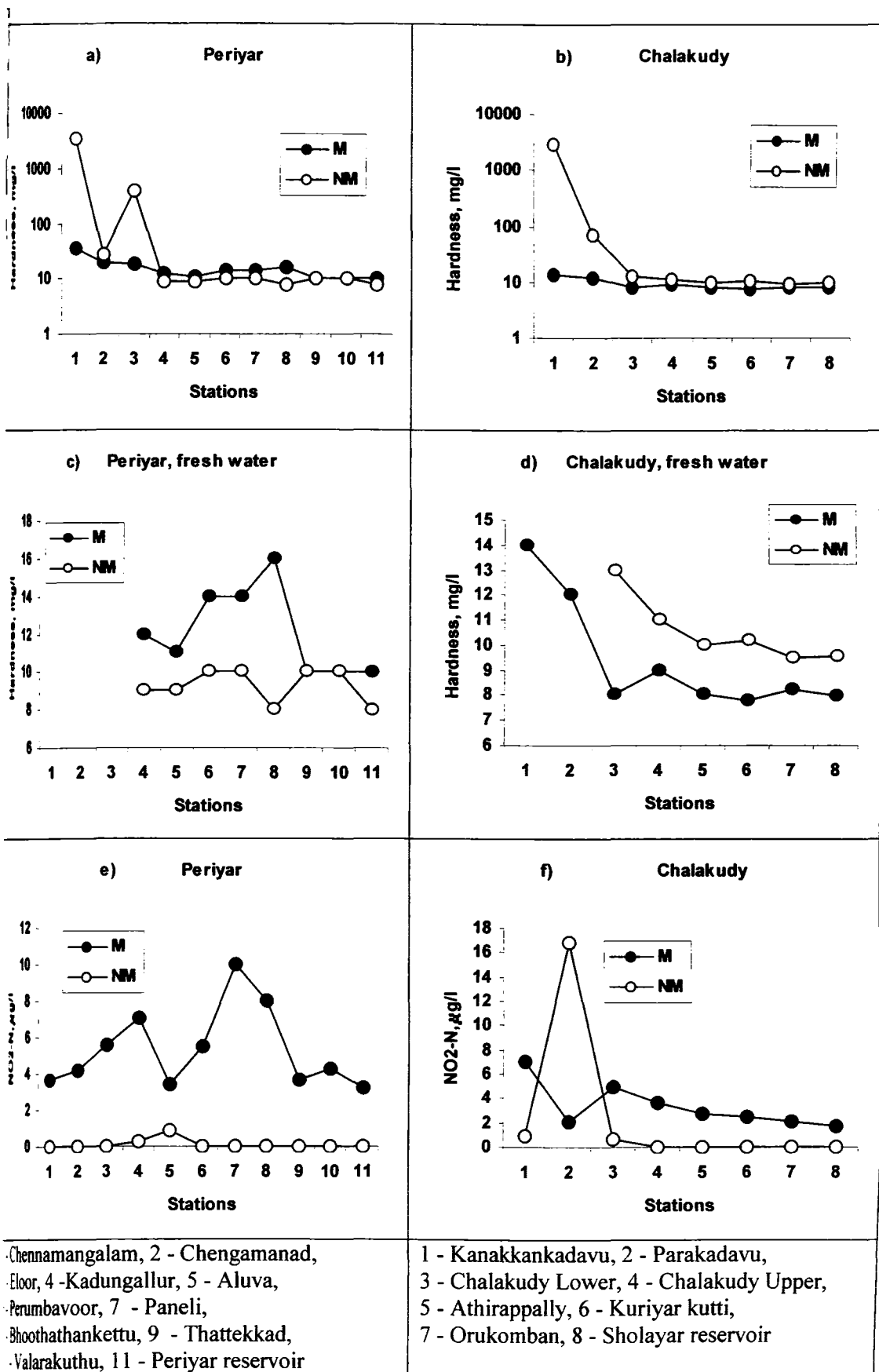
non-monsoon period than the monsoon period. During the monsoon season hardness of the two rivers fluctuates between 10 mg/l and 16 mg/l (av. 9.4 mg/l) in Periyar and 7.8 mg/l and 14 mg/l (av. 9.4 mg/l) in Chalakudy. In the summer period the respective minimum, maximum and average hardness values of Periyar river are 8 mg/l, 16 mg/l and 9.3 mg/l while in Chalakudy river the values are 9.5 mg/l, 13 mg/l and 10.5 mg/l respectively.

d) Nitrogen ($\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$, $\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$, $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ and N_{tot})

Nitrogen, which forms the major constituent (about 80%) of atmosphere, is found in small amounts in surface water because of its low solubility. Nitrogen reaches the aquatic environment through diverse sources such as domestic / urban sewages, chemical industries and agricultural lands. Concentration of nitrogen compounds in water above permissible limit can lead to fish diseases or even fish mortality (Sabata and Nair, 1995). Nitrogen compounds in fresh water owe their origin to rain water as well as soil organic substances. Most of the nitrogen comes in the form of organic nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen. Oxidation of ammonia to nitrites and then to nitrates occurs under aerobic condition. When nitrogen is present mostly as nitrates, pollution may be inferred to have taken place during the past (Saxena, 1994). Higher concentration of nitrate imparts serious problems to public water supply schemes.

ii) Nitrite-Nitrogen ($\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$)

Water samples from Stns. 4 and 5 of Periyar river shows the presence of $\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ during the non-monsoon period, while in monsoon season, water from the entire stations shows its presence with marked regional variations (Figs. 6.4e and f). In the Chalakudy river, except water sample from Stn. 3 (Chalakudy Lower), $\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ is absent in other



6.4 Spatial and seasonal variation of Hardness and NO₂-N along Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

ions during non-monsoon period, whereas in monsoon period water from entire ions reveal the presence of $\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$. In Periyar river, the concentrations of $\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ in monsoon seasons varies between 3.26 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 10.0 $\mu\text{g/l}$ with an average content of 5.64 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (Table 6.5). During the non-monsoon period, the lowermost two stations (Stns. 1 and 2) reveal comparatively low $\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ values (0.65 to 0.91 $\mu\text{g/l}$). In Chalakudy river, the concentration of $\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ during monsoon period varies between 1.68 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 7.08 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 3.4 $\mu\text{g/l}$) and the values, in general, increase downstream.

Nitrate - Nitrogen ($\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$)

Nitrate - Nitrogen of water from the two rivers reveals wide seasonal as well as regional variations. The seasonal variation is lower in Periyar river compared to that of Chalakudy river (Fig. 6.5a). In both the rivers, the monsoon values are many fold higher than the corresponding non-monsoon values (Tables 6.5 to 6.8). During both seasons Periyar river reveals markedly higher values of $\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$ compared to the corresponding values of Chalakudy river. The concentration of $\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$ in Periyar river varies between 24 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 1085 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 788 $\mu\text{g/l}$) during monsoon and 32.3 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 426 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 100 $\mu\text{g/l}$) during non-monsoon. The corresponding ranges of $\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$ in Chalakudy river during monsoon and non-monsoon seasons are 340 to 627 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 474 $\mu\text{g/l}$) and 52 to 107 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 126 $\mu\text{g/l}$) respectively. During the non-monsoon season, the nutrient content varies from upstream to downstream in both rivers, whereas in monsoon period no such downstream fluctuation is observed. The high values of $\text{NO}_3\text{-N}$ in Periyar river with respect to Chalakudy river may be due to the increased quantity of solid and liquid wastes and other nitrogenous contaminants from agricultural / domestic / industrial sources.

G8998

Ammonia - Nitrogen (NH₃-N)

Ammonia - Nitrogen is absent in the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers during monsoon as well as non-monsoon periods, except the samples collected from Eloor station (Stn.3) of Periyar and Parakkadavu (Stn. 2) of Chalakudy river. The concentrations of NH₃-N at Eloor during the monsoon and non-monsoon seasons are 76 µg/l and 351 µg/l, respectively. The Parakkadavu station of Chalakudy river shows 2.1 µg/l during monsoon and 19 µg/l during non-monsoon.

Total Nitrogen (N_{tot})

Total Nitrogen records marked seasonal as well as spatial variations both in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers (Figs. 6.5e and f). The seasonal difference is higher in Chalakudy river than Periyar river. During monsoon season, the N_{tot} concentrations in the freshwater of Periyar river varies between 890 µg/l and 990 µg/l (av. 940 µg/l) and for Chalakudy between 641µg/l and 991µg/l (av. 809 µg/l). In non-monsoon period the values of N_{tot} are relatively low in Periyar and it varies between 495 µg/l and 719 µg/l (av. 579 µg/l). In the case of Chalakudy river, the values are exceptionally low during non-monsoon period compared to monsoon period. The minimum, maximum and average concentrations of N_{tot} in Chalakudy river during the nonmonsoon season are 116 µg/l, 317µg/l and 319 µg/l, respectively. Generally N_{tot} values of monsoon and non-monsoon periods increase progressively downstream. The variation is more pronounced during non-monsoon period.



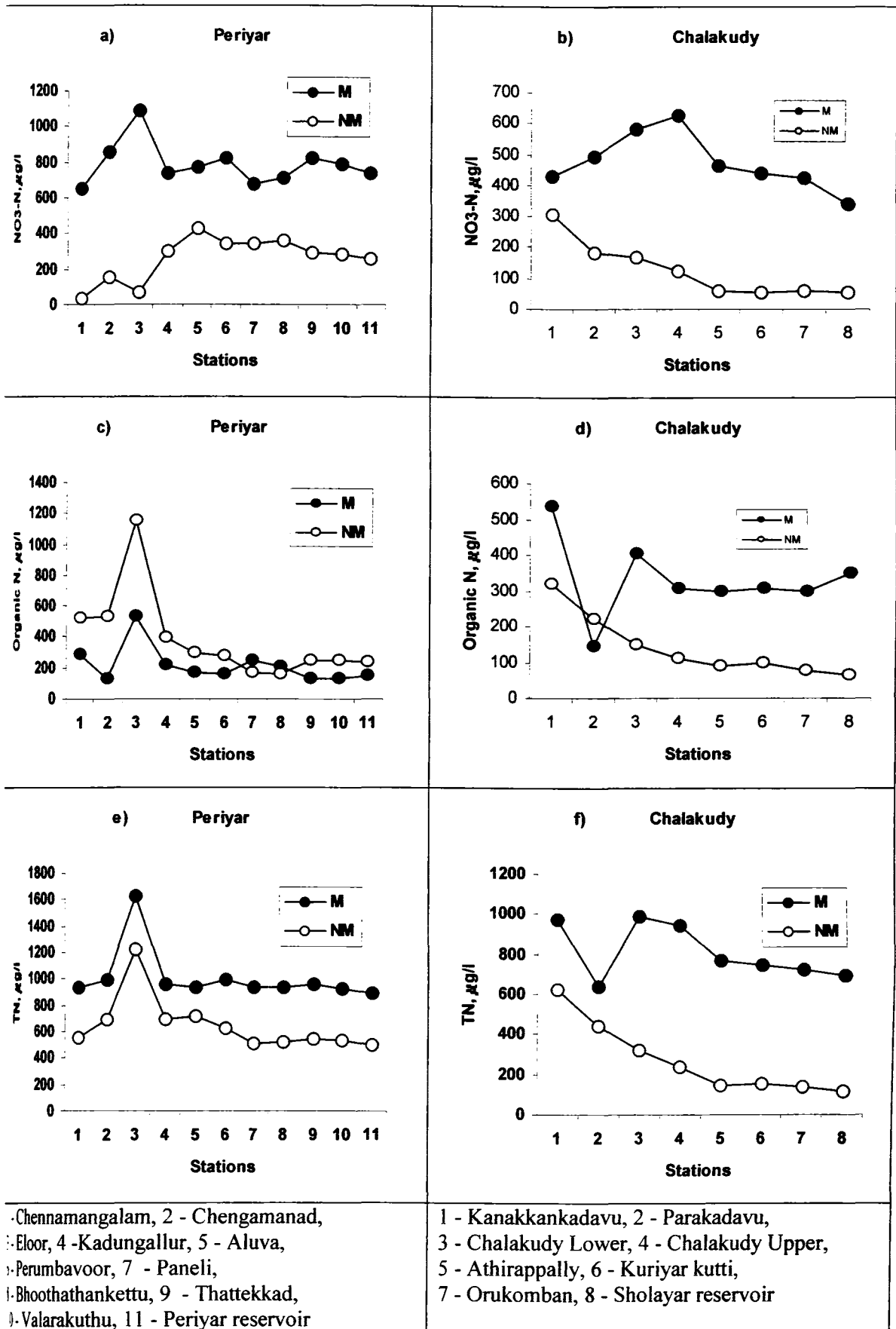


Fig. 6.5 Spatial and seasonal variation of NO₃-N, Organic N and total N along Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

10 Phosphorus (Reactive and total)

Phosphorus occurs in very low concentration in all types of natural waters. It is a key element required for the growth of freshwater plants. Phosphorus is considered as a limiting nutrient for eutrophication. The lithogenic forms of phosphorus are generally soluble in water. Domestic and industrial effluents and agricultural drains are the major sources of phosphorus in water environment. Hence, its elevated concentration is a sign of pollution (Lerman, 1978). In water, phosphorus occurs both as inorganic and organic forms. Under oxidizing condition, the inorganic phosphorus will be precipitated and added to sediments resulting in depletion of phosphorus in water. On the other hand, under reducing conditions, a part of phosphorus will be desorbed back to water column as soluble forms.

Reactive Phosphorus

Reactive phosphorus in Periyar river show wide spatial fluctuations during monsoon as well as non-monsoon periods (Fig. 6.6a). During monsoon period, the fresh water region of Periyar river has recorded reactive phosphorus values between 28.4 $\mu\text{g/l}$ to 43.5 $\mu\text{g/l}$ with an average of 36.3 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (Table 6.5). In non-monsoon period, however, the levels of reactive phosphorus are considerably lower to about half of the monsoon values, and are fluctuating between 13 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 29 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 16.9 $\mu\text{g/l}$). Reactive phosphorus in Chalakudy river vary between 28 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 58.5 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 41.6 $\mu\text{g/l}$) in monsoon period and between 17 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 29 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 21.5 $\mu\text{g/l}$) in non-monsoon period. During the monsoon period the reactive phosphorus in Chalakudy river exhibits an increasing trend downstream (Fig. 6.6b).

Total Phosphorus (P_{tot})

During non-monsoon period, Periyar river shows wide spatial fluctuations of P_{tot} compared to the values of monsoon season (Fig. 6.6e). In the upstream of Periyar the spatial difference of P_{tot} is minimum while towards downstream the difference spatially increase and exhibits maximum values in the last three stations (Stns. 1,2 and 3). During the monsoon period, samples from the fresh water zone reveal a range of P_{tot} concentration between 68 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 185 $\mu\text{g/l}$ with an average value of 126 $\mu\text{g/l}$; while during non-monsoon period P_{tot} exhibits high values in majority of stations. In this season the values fluctuate between 69 $\mu\text{g/l}$ to 161 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 115 $\mu\text{g/l}$). Water samples in all stations of Chalakudy river, unlike that of Periyar river, exhibit clear seasonal difference of P_{tot} with higher values in monsoon period. Generally, during both periods P_{tot} values reveal an increasing concentration from highland to lowland of the river reach (Fig. 6.6f). The range of P_{tot} values in Chalakudy river during monsoon and non-monsoon period are 88 $\mu\text{g/l}$ to 139 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 104 $\mu\text{g/l}$) and 38 $\mu\text{g/l}$ to 56 $\mu\text{g/l}$ (av. 43 $\mu\text{g/l}$), respectively.

Total Silicate Silicon ($\text{SiO}_2\text{-Si}$)

Silicon in natural waters is usually represented as acid. It decreases with increasing salinity content. The concentration of silica in natural waters is usually between 1 to 30 mg/l. The solubility of silica has been found to be more at high pH or high temperature (Trivedy and Goel, 1984).

The seasonal fluctuations of silicon ($\text{SiO}_2\text{-Si}$) values are higher than the regional variations. Chalakudy river water reveals wider seasonal differences than that of

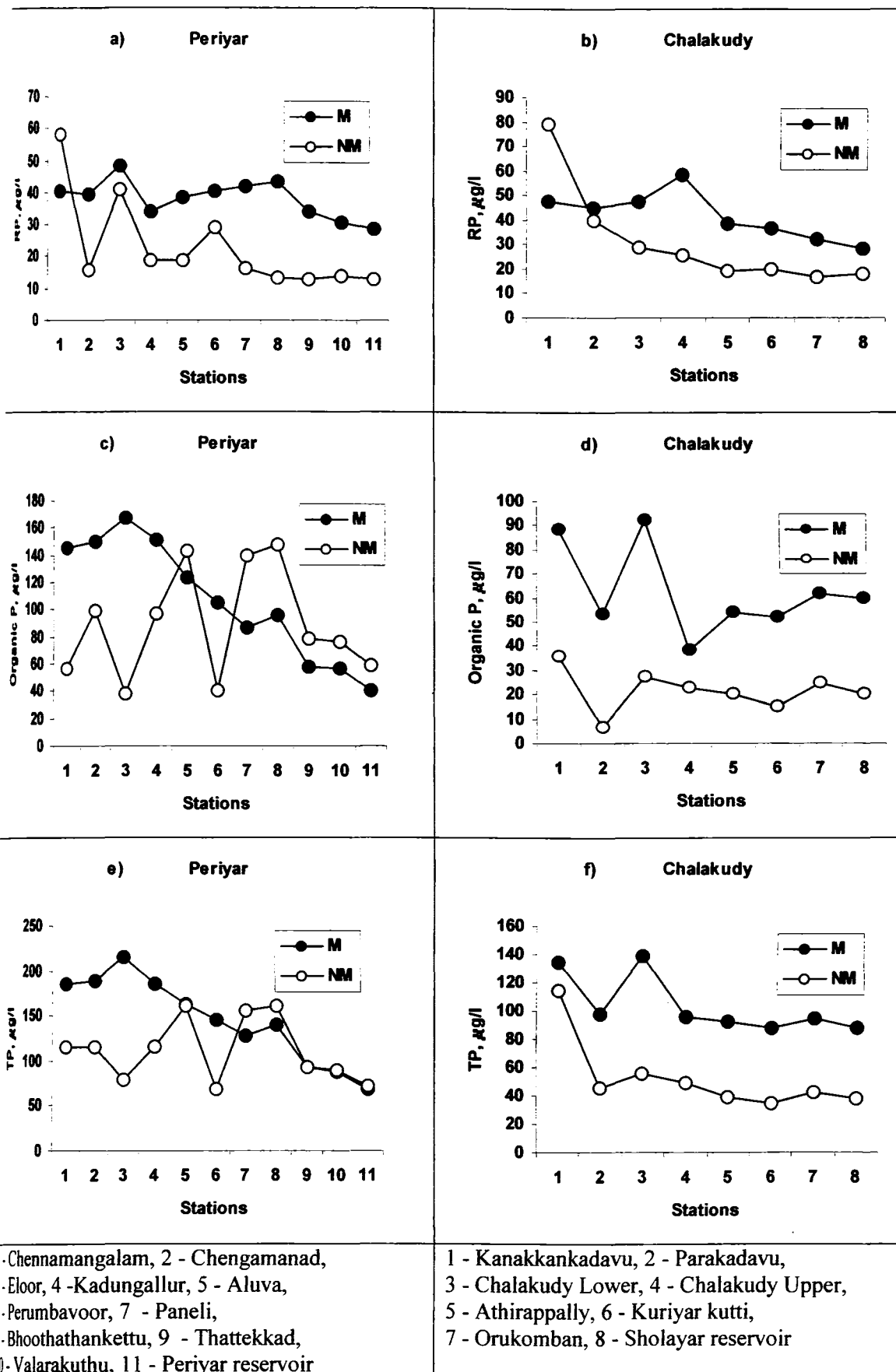


Fig. 6.6 Spatial and seasonal variation of Reactive Phosphorous (RP), Organic-P and total P along Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

Periyar (Figs. 6.7a and b). The monsoon readings of Periyar river are slightly higher than corresponding values of Chalakudy river while in non-monsoon period a reverse trend followed where the values in Periyar river are slightly lower than the corresponding values of Chalakudy river. During monsoon period the minimum and maximum ranges of silicon in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are 5.01 mg/l to 5.99 mg/l (av. 5.55 mg/l) and 5.32 mg/l to 5.13 mg/l (av. 4.4 mg/l), respectively. In summer period, silicon values of Periyar fluctuate between 7.81 mg/l and 8.66 mg/l with an average value of 8.16 mg/l, while the respective minimum, maximum and average silicon contents in Chalakudy river during the same season are 8.72 mg/l, 9.35 mg/l and 8.99 mg/l, respectively. In Chalakudy river both the saline water stretch during the non-monsoon period (Prakkadavu to Kanakkankadavu) and the fresh water region (except water from the Molayar Reservoir) during monsoon season, reveal an increasing trend of SiO_2 -Si downstream (Fig. 6.7b).

4.12 Fluoride

In natural waters fluoride occurs as free anion (F), the dissociated HF and its Al, Fe and Be complexes. Incidence of F pollution resulting from effluent discharge from phosphate fertilizer factories and aluminium smelters has been reported (Joy and Balakrishnan, 1990; Gopalan, 1999; Latha, 1999). It has been well documented that an excess of F in drinking water causes dental fluorosis and skeletal deformities. The water quality criteria, (USEPA, 2000) stipulated that F level equal to or exceeding 1.5 mg/l is hazardous to environment and impose impairment of normal functioning of plants and animals.

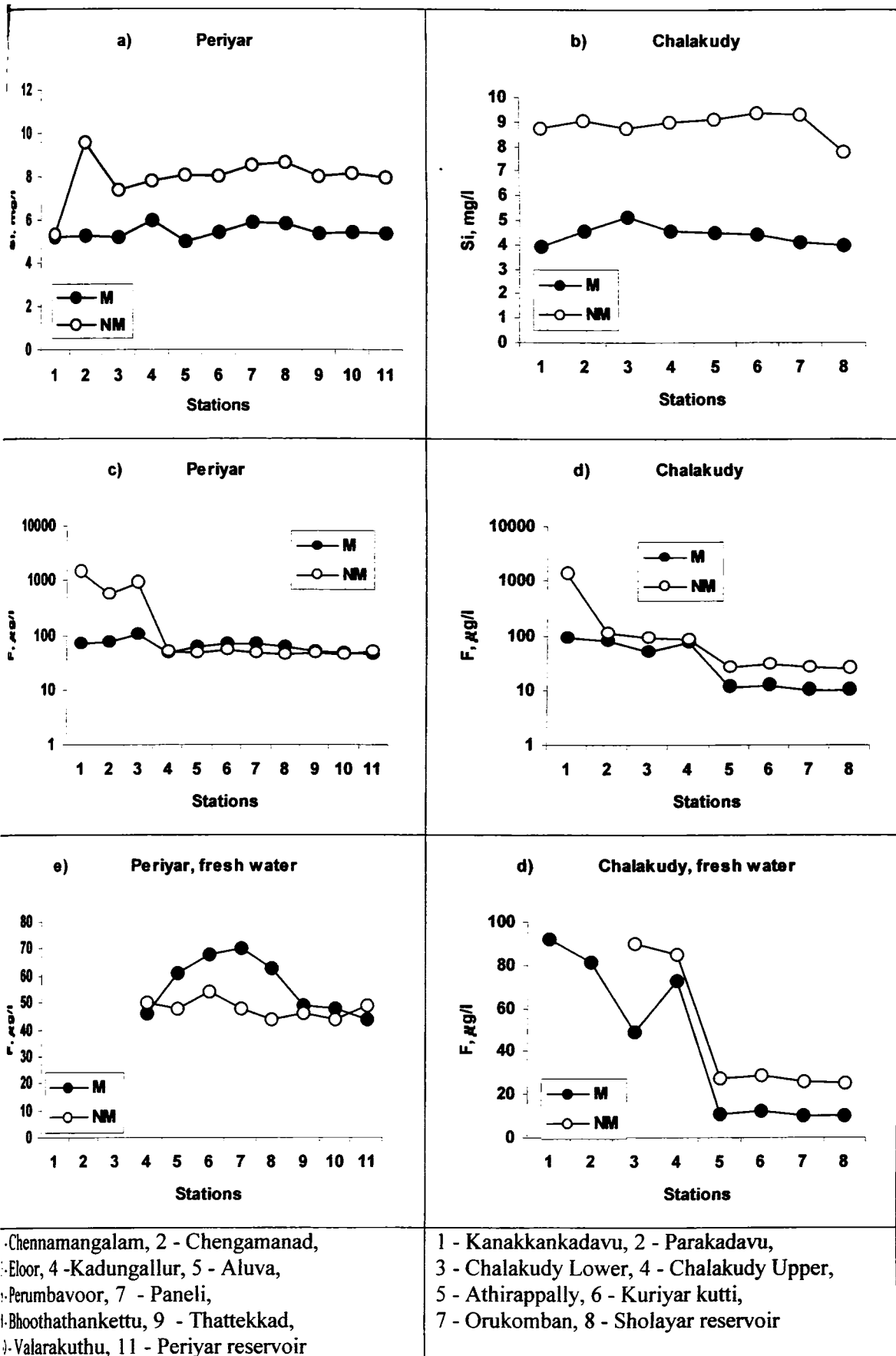


Fig.6.7 Spatial and seasonal variation of Si and F along Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

The Periyar river water does not give significant difference in fluoride content. Monsoon readings of fluoride are lower than the corresponding non-monsoon values. During non-monsoon period both Periyar and Chalakudy rivers shows almost similar average F content (~ 47 mg/l) in the freshwater zone, while during monsoon period, the average fluoride content in Periyar is slightly higher (56.1 mg/l) than that in Chalakudy river (42.2 mg/l). In the fresh water region of Periyar river, during the monsoon period fluoride varies between 44 mg/l and 70 mg /l whereas in summer period the values fluctuate between 44 mg/l and 54 mg/l. In Chalakudy river the range of fluoride content varies between 9.8 mg/l and 92 mg/l (monsoon) and 25 mg/l and 90 mg/l (non-monsoon).

4.13 Calcium and Magnesium (Ca and Mg)

Calcium and magnesium are found in higher concentration in all natural waters. The concentrations of these elements will be high in regions characterized by feldspathic rocks, like that of the present study area. Usually concentration of Ca in freshwater will be higher than that of Mg as the former is abundant in earth's crust than the latter.

Water samples from Periyar river show higher content of Ca in monsoon as well as in non-monsoon periods compared to the corresponding periods of Chalakudy river. During monsoon period Periyar river exhibits wide variations of Ca than that of non-monsoon period. In non-monsoon season, Ca values in freshwater regions of Periyar show only marginal spatial variations (range: 1.98 to 2.4 mg/l; av. 2.1 mg/l), whereas in monsoon period, the values varies widely between 2 mg/l and 4.01 mg/l (Figs. 6.8a and 6.8b). During this period the sample collected from Bhoothathan *kettu* shows significantly higher content of Ca than the rest of samples. Ca concentration of water from Aluva is substantially lower than that of the rest of the samples. During both periods, Ca

Concentrations in Chalakudy water reveal a steady increase towards downstream (Fig. 6.8b). The variation is more pronounced in monsoon season. The minimum, maximum and average values of Ca in the river during monsoon and non-monsoon seasons are 1.0 mg/l and 3.2 mg/l (av. 1.7 mg/l) and 1.6 mg/l and 2 mg/l (av. 1.87 mg/l), respectively. The differences of Ca values between these two seasons also show a decreasing trend downstream.

The concentration of Mg in the water samples of Periyar river shows a wide seasonal fluctuation than Ca concentration. During monsoon period, the readings vary between 0.73 mg/l and 1.46 mg/l (av. 1.11 mg/l), while in non-monsoon period, the values fluctuate between 0.56 mg/l and 0.82 mg/l, (av. 0.72 mg/l). Water samples from the *Bhoothan kettu* and Aluva have recorded the highest concentration of Mg (1.46 mg/l) while the readings from the upper three stations remain almost constant (0.73 mg/l). Contrary to this, the Mg values of Chalakudy water present a different picture with most stable concentrations during monsoon period than the corresponding values of the non-monsoon period (Figs. 6.8e and f; 6.9a and b). During monsoon period, Mg content in the river water fluctuates between 0.49 mg/l and 1.94 mg/l (av. 0.7 mg/l). In water samples between Orukomban (Stn.7) and Chalakudy Lower (Stn.3) the values are almost similar (0.49 mg/l). In non-monsoon period, the concentration of Mg varies from 0.58 mg/l to 0.97 mg/l with an average value of 0.97 mg/l.

14 Iron (Fe)

With an average abundance of 5% by weight, iron is the fourth most abundant element in the earth's crust. It is also the essential component in the oxygen transfer mechanism of the circulating systems of all animals and plants. In some waters it will

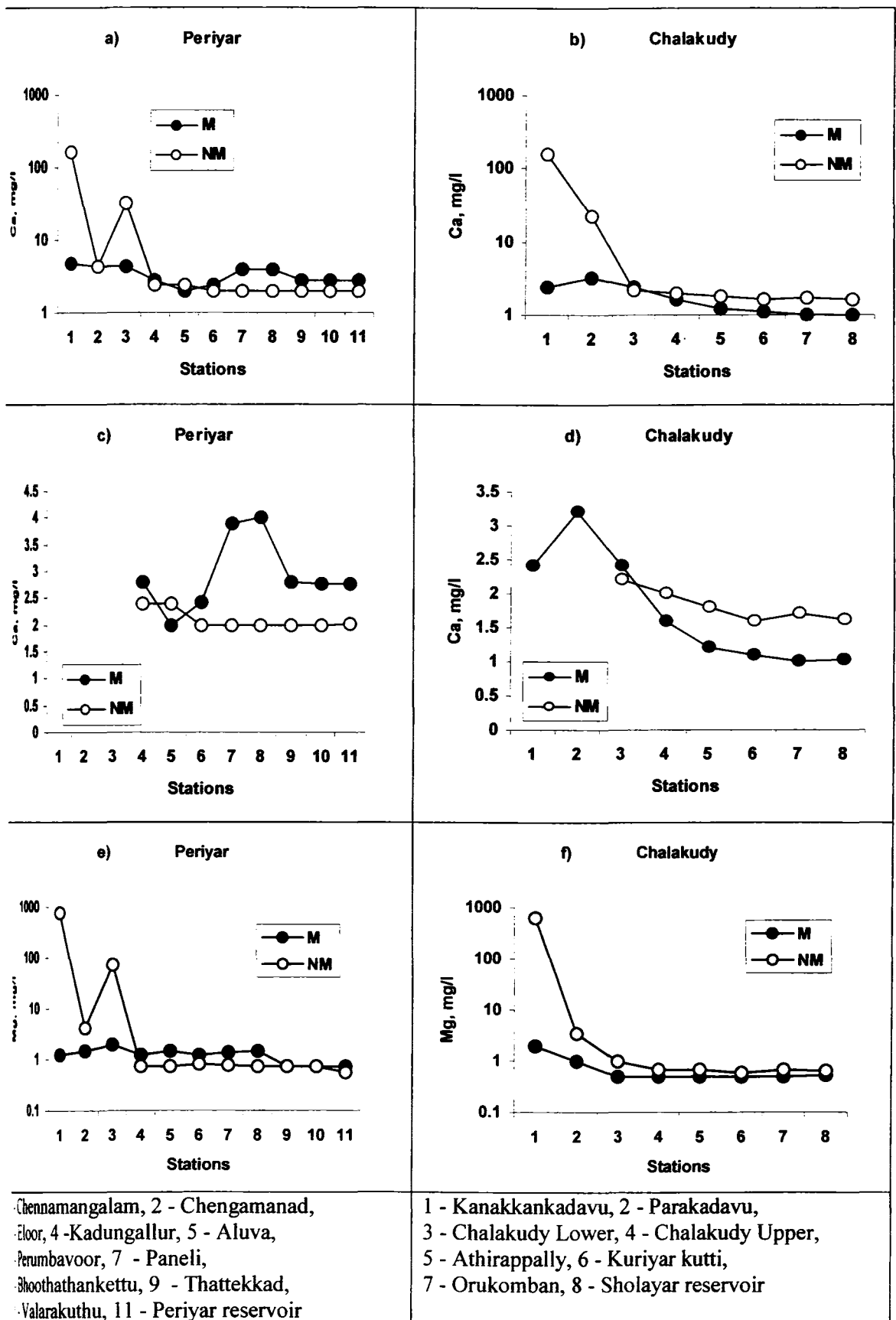


Fig 6.8 Spatial and seasonal variation of Ca and Mg along Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

either directly or indirectly, the growth of algae. Although iron has a little direct biological significance, it often controls the concentration of other elements, including heavy metals, which are present in trace in the surface water. Total environmental iron is enormous. As per one estimate, about 9.9×10^8 metric tons of Fe are transported annually by rivers and 5×10^8 by atmospheric rainout (Westall and Stumm, 1971). They estimate that 28% of the iron in the atmosphere is originated from anthropogenic emissions, the remainder comes from continental dust flux (49%), cosmic dust flux (22%) and other sources.

Total Iron (Fe_{tot})

During the monsoon season the average value of Fe_{tot} in Periyar water is more than double that of the corresponding Chalakudy water. During the season, the Fe_{tot} has varied widely in both the rivers (Periyar: 778 to 4620 mg/l; Chalakudy: 529 to 973 mg/l). During the non-monsoon period too, the minimum and maximum values account for higher differences, especially in Periyar water (Fig. 6.9c-f). The range of values in the river waters are 163-1080 mg/l (Periyar) and 156-324 mg/l (Chalakudy river). The higher content of total iron in monsoon period in the two rivers may be due to the increasing flux of suspended sediments during monsoon period.

Dissolved Iron ($Fe_{(Diss)}$)

Dissolved iron records higher values in Periyar river during monsoon and non-monsoon periods than that of Chalakudy river. $Fe_{(Diss)}$ reveals high values in non-monsoon season than monsoon. The concentration ranges of $Fe_{(Diss)}$ in monsoon and non-monsoon season of Periyar river are 20 to 44.5 mg/l (av. 28.8 mg/l) and 55 to 86 mg/l (av. 70.5 mg/l), respectively. The Chalakudy river exhibits wide seasonal differences in

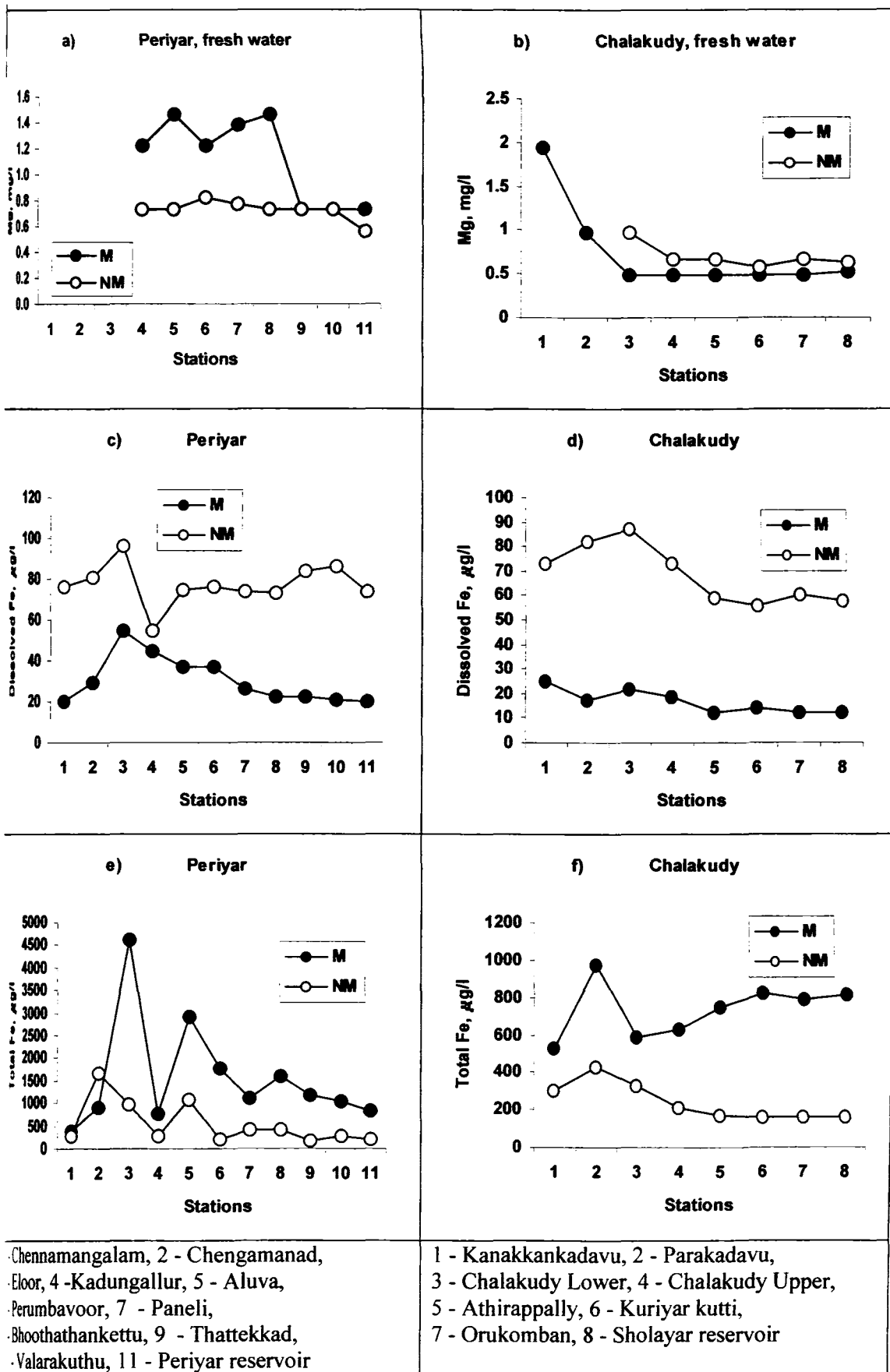


Fig. 6.9 Spatial and seasonal variation of Mg, dissolved Fe and Total Fe along Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

values compared to that of Periyar river. The non-monsoon Fe concentration of Periyar water is about 2.6 times and that of Chalakudy river 4 times higher than the corresponding Fe concentrations of monsoon season.

1.5 Total Suspended Solids (TSS)

Suspended solids will always be present in natural waters at different concentrations. The amount of suspended solids can adversely affect the biological processes of the system in addition to deteriorating the water quality. The following are some of the negative effects of suspended solids:

- Suspended solids interfere the self-purification efficiency of rivers and negatively affect the photosynthesis and smooth benthic organisms.
- Suspended solid concentration is a nuisance as far as the river aesthetics is concerned.
- Suspended solids settle on the surface of industrial cooling systems which in turn leading to problems of fouling. This results in reduced heat transfer and corrosion of these systems.

TSS causes ecological imbalances in aquatic systems by mechanical abrasive action. High loads of suspended solids can cause significant deterioration in the survival condition for aquatic organisms. Suspended solids may be in the form of coarse, floating, settleable or fine colloidal particles as a floating film.

The TSS content of Periyar are found high during both the periods than the Chalakudy river. During the monsoon period both the rivers have registered high regional presence of particulates. The TSS values of Periyar river varies between 13.2 mg/l and

mg/l (av. 75.89) during monsoon period; while the corresponding range in the non-monsoon period is 1.1 to 15.5 mg/l (av. 3.51 mg/l). The total suspended solids in Chalakudy river water during monsoon period is several fold higher than the respective values of non-monsoon period (Fig. 6.10f). During non-monsoon period, the TSS values increase from upstream to downstream, where the concentration fluctuates between 2.0 mg/l and 4 mg/l with an average value of 2.73 mg/l. Contrary to this, TSS concentration during the monsoon season, in general, shows a decreasing trend downstream (Fig. 6.10f). During this period, the TSS in the river stretch between Sholayar reservoir and Kuriyar dam register higher values between 57.6 mg/l and 74.5 mg/l. Thereafter the TSS concentration exhibits a steady decrease downstream and at Kanakkankadavu the concentration attains a value of 11.6 mg/l. The average value of TSS during monsoon is 18 mg/l which is about 15 times higher than that of non-monsoon.

6.16 Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)

Excess of Total Dissolved Solids in water are objectionable to human consumption because of possible physiological effects and unpalatable mineral tastes. Drinking water with high degree of dissolved solids produces laxative effects and sometimes its reverse effects upon the consumers who are not accustomed to it.

The Total Dissolved Solids during monsoon and non-monsoon seasons revealed spatial fluctuations as in the case of conductivity. In Periyar and Chalakudy rivers, comparatively high values of TDS are observed in the downstream reaches. The seasonal difference of TDS in Periyar water reveals wide fluctuations, whereas in Chalakudy river, except the water from the Chalakudy lower station (Stn.3), all other samples show more or less uniform seasonal difference. The TDS of the fresh water reaches in

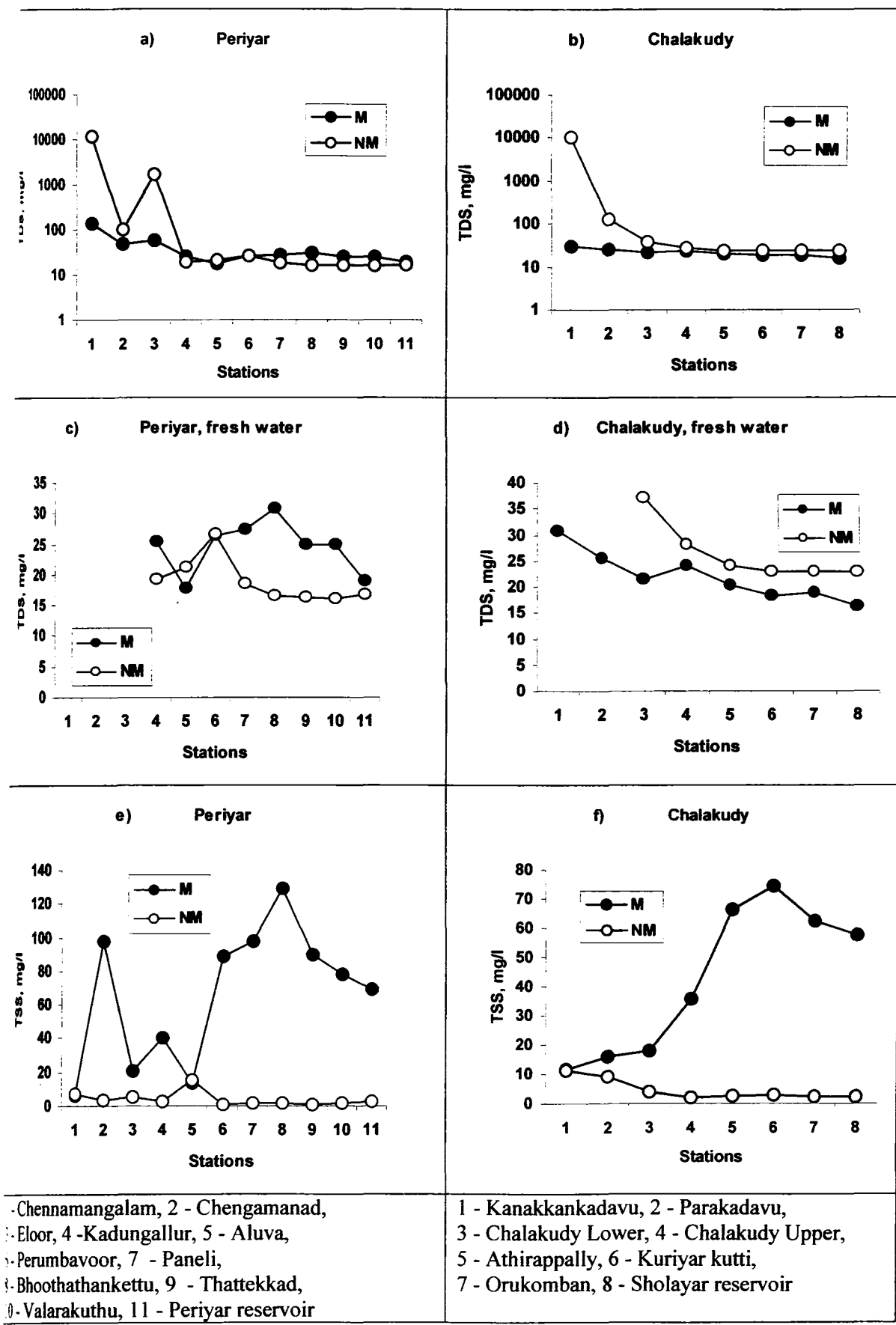


Fig.6.10 Spatial and seasonal variation of TDS and TSS along Periyar and Chalakudy rivers

Periyar river varies between 17.8 mg/l and 30.8 mg/l (av. 24.5 mg/l) during monsoon and 15 mg/l and 26.5 mg/l (av. 18.9 mg/l) during non-monsoon. The average monsoon and non-monsoon values of TDS in Chalakudy river water are 21.9 mg/l (range: 16.1 mg/l and 26.6 mg/l) and 26.3 mg/l (range: 22.8 mg/l and 37 mg/l.) respectively.

DISCUSSION

Periyar and Chalakudy rivers exhibit marked seasonal as well as spatial variations in the water quality parameters. The degree of fluctuation is more in the case of Periyar river compared to the Chalakudy river. Monsoon floods mainly control the seasonal water chemistry while the basin characteristics, which is influenced / controlled by the dense human settlements throughout the middle and lower regions of the river basins, may have marked influence on the wide regional water quality variations. The Periyar and Chalakudy rivers reveal unique seasonal variations in the case of pH, DO, BOD, alkalinity, P, SO₄, Si and Fe. In both the rivers, non-monsoon values are high than the monsoon values. At the same time, the two rivers reveal certain degree of seasonal differences for certain other parameters like EC, chloride, Ca, Mg, etc.

A comparative evaluation of the water quality parameters between Periyar and Chalakudy rivers reveal that the former is contaminated more due to influx of considerable quantity of liquid and solid wastes of industrial / domestic / urban origin through many outlets of the river course. Water from the industrially polluted Eloor region of the Periyar river records extremely low pH of acidic range during monsoon as well as non-monsoon periods. Also during the two seasons the pH readings of Periyar river is lower by one or more pH units than the corresponding values of Chalakudy river. Production of industrial effluents into Chalakudy river is very less compared to Periyar

As large numbers of industrial establishments are situated in the peripheral areas of the latter. Majority of these industries discharge large quantity of processed or processed effluents directly into Periyar river (Paul and Pillai, 1983). Besides industries, large numbers of townships and human dwellings / settlements on the banks of these two rivers also contribute wastes and wastewater to these river systems, which in turn deteriorate the water quality considerably. Among these two rivers, contamination is several folds higher in Periyar river than Chalakudy river. The impact of industrial and domestic / urban waste is severe during the non-monsoon period compared to the monsoon period as there is no dilution or washing of contaminants during the non-monsoon period. The upward rate of contamination of water from upland to lowland regions is clearly evident from the increasing values of BOD and decreasing DO content from higher regions to lower regions. The increase of BOD from upstream to downstream is due to the enormous addition of organic contaminants of domestic/town/industrial concerns from upland to lowland regions and the elevated concentration in non-monsoon period is the lack of sufficient fresh water flow through rivers and subsequent dilution effect. Inflows of monsoon floods with large amounts of nutrients consumes considerable quantity of DO to oxidize the same to stable end products and the net result will be the abrupt depletion of DO content in fluvial systems (Holsby, et al., 2000). The monsoon DO is lower than that of non-monsoon period. When the organic load overweighs the assimilative capacity of the river water, the DO decreases significantly below the threshold value (5 mg/l). It is to be noted that during monsoon and non-monsoon periods the DO content of water near the Eloor industrial belt registered the lowest value. The discharge of industrial effluents might be the reasons for

high presence of $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ influx at Eloor region. The low content of DO at this region contributes to the incomplete oxidation of ammonia to the stable nitrate forms. The concentration of ammonia in this location increases to a staggering level of more than 10 times during non-monsoon period over a corresponding value of monsoon period. This can be associated to the lowest DO value (Tables 6.5 and 6.6) and to the absence of fresh water flow in sufficient quantity for the dilution of the vast quantity of industrial effluents discharged into this particular region.

The lower stretches of the two rivers are greatly affected by sea water intrusion especially during the non-monsoon period. During this period sea water reached upto 10 km of Periyar and just below the Parakkadavu region of Chalakudy river. However, during monsoon period the phenomena is considerably reduced and Eloor and Kannamangalam, the two sample locations from the lower most stretches of Periyar river revealed a salinity of 2.55‰ and 16.81‰, respectively during non-monsoon period. This high salinity is considerably reduced to 0.08‰ in Eloor and 0.18‰ in Kannamangalam during the monsoon period. The lower stretch of Chalakudy river is also contaminated by sea water ingress. The two lower most stations (Stns.1 and 2) of Chalakudy river are affected by salinity during the non-monsoon period. The extent of recorded salinity in these two regions, Parakkadavu and Kanakkankadavu, are 0.12‰ and 14.89‰, respectively. However, sea water intrusion is totally absent during monsoon period in Chalakudy river.

Monsoon flood imparts marked changes in the water quality of both Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. Due to the dilution and cleaning effect of monsoon floodwater the DO values are brought down by 25% in the case of Periyar as well as Chalakudy river.

pH and DO content are reduced by monsoon flood which may be due to the production of acidic material and oxygen demanding organic substances, respectively, in large quantities into the river. All nutrient species of nitrogen and phosphorus exhibit a two to three time increase during monsoon season compared to non-monsoon season. However, $\text{SiO}_2\text{-Si}$ is reduced, on an average, by 32% in Periyar and 50% in Chalakudy river during monsoon compared to non-monsoon season. This suggests that the rate of flux of $\text{SiO}_2\text{-Si}$ through these fluvial systems is controlled mainly by the weathering process. Monsoon discharge dilutes significantly the concentration of dissolved Fe in the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. Particulate content of Fe in monsoon water is considerably high compared to that of non-monsoon water. The concentration of TSS in non-monsoon period is several times higher in Periyar (16 times) and Chalakudy (9 times) rivers than monsoon. Though nutrients of nitrogen species are discharged mainly in dissolved states through monsoon water of fluvial systems to the estuarine / marine environment, the particulates, rather than the dissolved states, are the prime carriers of the nutrient - phosphorus (Babu and Sreebha, 2004).

All nutrients of nitrogen, phosphorus and silicon in the two rivers revealed wide regional as well as spatial variations. In Periyar river, the average value of total nitrogen during monsoon and non-monsoon periods are 1008 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 645 $\mu\text{g/l}$, respectively. The corresponding readings in Chalakudy river are 809 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 271 $\mu\text{g/l}$, respectively. Due to sea water intrusion the lower region of Periyar as well as Chalakudy rivers attains marine conditions during non-monsoon period. In this season the total nitrogen values are higher in saline water zone than freshwater area. The average N_{tot} concentration in fresh water and saline water regions of Periyar river are 579 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and

320 µg/l, respectively. The fresh water and saline water regions of Chalakudy river, however, reveal lower N_{tot} values – 284 µg/l and 532 µg/l respectively than Periyar.

The N_{tot} is comprised of Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen (DIN) and Dissolved Organic Nitrogen (DON). During the monsoon period, both Periyar and Chalakudy rivers exhibit high average DIN content (Periyar: 801 µg/l; Chalakudy: 478, µg/l) than the corresponding DON values (Periyar: 124 µg/l; Chalakudy: 342 µg/l). The major sources of inorganic nitrogen are land runoff and industrial effluents while the major sources of organic nitrogen are urban / domestic effluents as well as monsoon floods over contaminated lands. The high difference of DIN and DON in Periyar compared with that of Chalakudy reveal the greater influence of industrial effluents on the contamination of Periyar river.

The major parameters that constitute DIN are NO_2-N , NO_3-N and NH_3-N . During the oxidation of ammonia and organic nitrogen to the stable nitrate, which is the end product of the aerobic biochemical oxidation of the two parameters, trace quantities of nitrite may be formed and its concentration will vary with the concentration of oxidized materials and also the DO content of the river water. The presence of higher levels of NO_2-N in Periyar with respect to Chalakudy river indicate the addition of large quantity of oxidizable organic matter to the river system. The concentration of NO_3-N is related to season as well as hydrological conditions of these systems. Normally, the dry period (non-monsoon) should record high concentration of the nutrient due to the heavy discharge of effluents composed of nitrogenous materials into the river which will build up various species of nitrogen nutrients in the absence of reduced flow of water and subsequent dilution effect. The two rivers, Periyar river in particular, receive large

quantity of wastes / contaminants of diverse nature. But, instead of increasing the nutrient concentration in non-monsoon seasons, the values actually exhibit very high values in the monsoon period. This phenomenon can be explained as follows: a) the mineralization and reduced uptake of the nutrients by plants in the river basins during dry season and b) leaching of nutrients during the subsequent monsoon period (Randal et al., 1997). Again, during dry season the very little surface run off is insufficient to transport all mineralized nutrients of top soil and from the lower unsaturated zones to the fluvial systems. Though nitrate and organic nitrogen (dissolved and particulate) are the principal forms of nitrogen in streams and rivers, ammonia also enters to the systems through industrial, domestic and urban wastes. However, depending upon its quantity and the availability of DO, ammonia will be transformed to nitrate. The presence of ammonia in a particular location points to the extent of contamination in that location. The enhanced concentration of ammonia near Eloor station is a clear indication of industrial pollution in that area.

During non-monsoon period, the concentration of DON overweighs the corresponding DIN in both Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. Thus the average DIN and DON content in Periyar river during the non-monsoon period are 291 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 353 $\mu\text{g/l}$ respectively. The corresponding values in Chalakudy river are only 130 $\mu\text{g/l}$ and 141 $\mu\text{g/l}$ respectively. The high values of DON compared to DIN during non-monsoon period can be attributed to the reduced contribution of nitrates from drainage basin and accumulation of domestic and urban wastes in river channels from near by areas.

A plot of $\text{Ca} + \text{Mg}$ vs HCO_3 shows that the data points of water from monsoon and non-monsoon periods of these two rivers lie above or on the equiline. Though the

Ca + Mg) / HCO₃ ratios in both seasons are approximately equal to unity, the ratio is higher in non-monsoon than that of monsoon (Fig.6.11), indicating that chemical weathering is predominant in non-monsoon period. River water derives its chemical constituents through weathering (mainly HCO₃ and range of cations), by precipitation (mainly Na and Cl) and by human additions (nutrients and toxic metallic constituents). The dissolved salt contents in aquatic systems are controlled by precipitation and rock characteristics / weathering. Three major processes are responsible for the chemical weathering of water resources in aquatic environments. They are (1) atmospheric precipitation, (2) rock weathering and (3) evaporation and crystallization. To identify the major controlling factor in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers, Gibbs (1970) plot has been employed in which the ratio Cl/(Cl+HCO₃) is plotted against TDS concentration (Fig.6.12). The plot reveals that during both periods the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are mostly dominated by precipitation and partly weathering.

NUTRIENT FLUX

The flux of different nutrients such as DIN, DON, DIP, DOP and Si_(diss.) as well as Si_(diss.) through Periyar and Chalakudy rivers varies widely. The rate of flux of DIN through Periyar river is considerably higher during monsoon as well as non-monsoon periods than that of the Chalakudy river. The monsoon values of DIN, DIP and DOP are markedly higher than the corresponding non-monsoon values. The SiO₂-Si, (Si_(diss.)) and Si_(diss.) reveal high values during non-monsoon period (Table 6.9). The average DIN during monsoon and non-monsoon periods in Periyar river are 801 µg/l and 291 µg/l. In both periods, the corresponding values in Chalakudy river were comparatively lower and varies between 478 µg/l (monsoon) and 130 µg/l (non-monsoon). Periyar river reveals higher seasonal difference of DIN (510 µg/l) than that of Chalakudy river (348

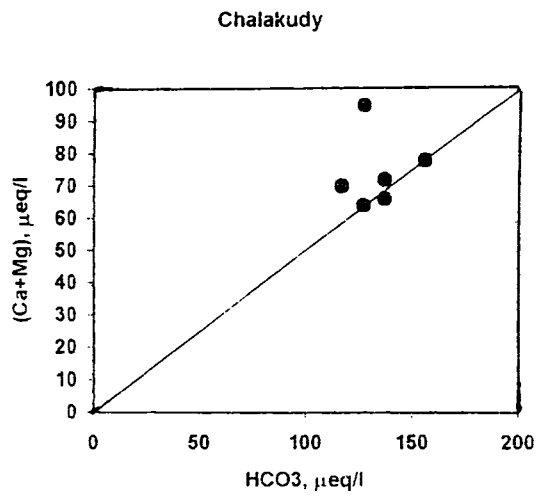
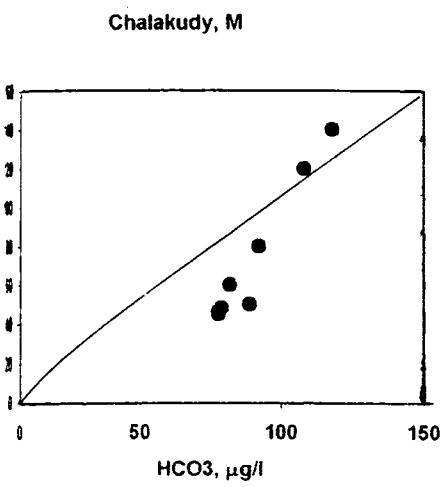
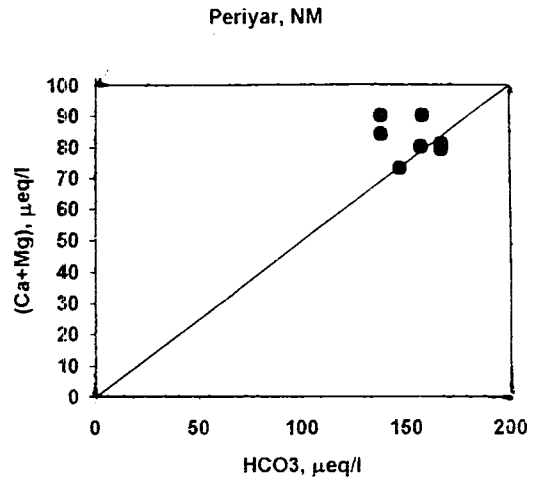
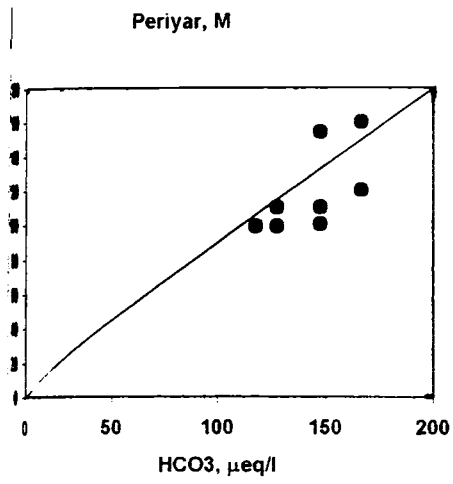


Fig. 6.11 Plots of Ca + Mg against HCO₃ during monsoon and non-monsoon seasons

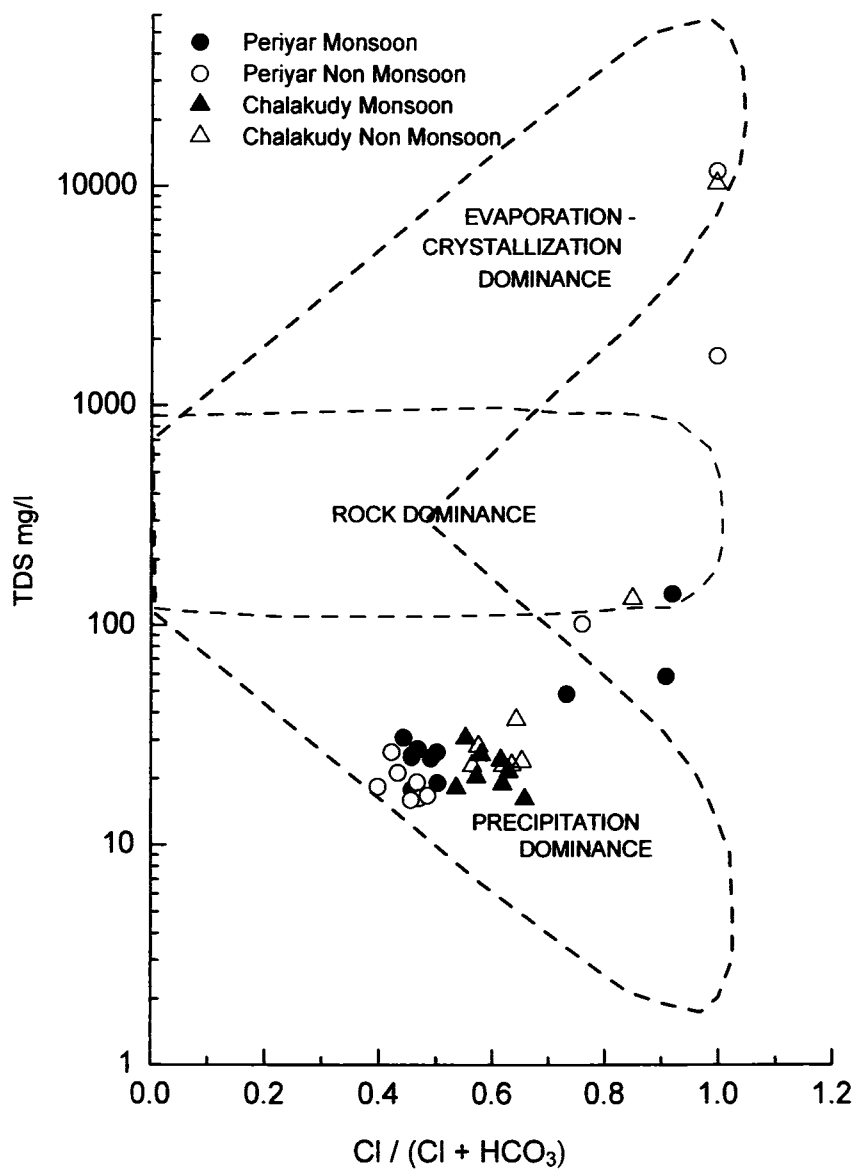


Fig. 6.12 Plots of Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) against $\text{Cl} / (\text{Cl} + \text{HCO}_3)$ After Gibbs, 1970

4). The high values of DIN in Periyar river is the result of the interplay of many factors. Contribution of DIN from agricultural, industrial and urban sources is high and could be cited in this regard. Water from the industrially polluted Eloor station of Periyar recorded the highest concentration of DIN and DON during both periods (Fig.6.13a and b). Even though monsoon water from Chalakudy river revealed wide regional fluctuations in DIN and DON the concentrations of both these parameters show a steady increase in downstream reaches (Figs. 6.13b and d). Such a variation is not well registered in Periyar river, probably due to the uncontrolled and continuous supply of effluents / contaminants from different sources. On the other hand, in Chalakudy river, major contaminant supply is from urban / domestic wastes as there are not much industries located in this basin. During non-monsoon season due to the continued addition of wastes and the absence of high water flow the building-up of contaminants in the river takes place regularly from upper to lower regions.

The total season-wise discharge of different types of nutrients through the two rivers - Periyar and Chalakudy - are computed from flux rates of nutrients and from the total discharge of water. On an average, the Periyar river discharges 5790 mM^3 water during monsoon and 1028 mM^3 water during non-monsoon period. The corresponding monsoon and non-monsoon water discharges of Chalakudy river are 1573 mM^3 and 156 mM^3 , respectively. The flux of nutrients computed based on these discharge figures are presented in Table 6.9. From this table, it is evident that a substantial quantity of nutrients is discharged during the monsoon period. In Periyar river, the total quantity of DIN and DON discharged to the receiving coastal waters of the Lakshadweep Sea during monsoon period are 4638 tons and 718 tons, respectively. The corresponding quantities of the two nutrients during non-monsoon period are comparatively less (DIN, 299 tons and DON, 363 tons). Compared to Periyar river, the quantities of the two nutrients

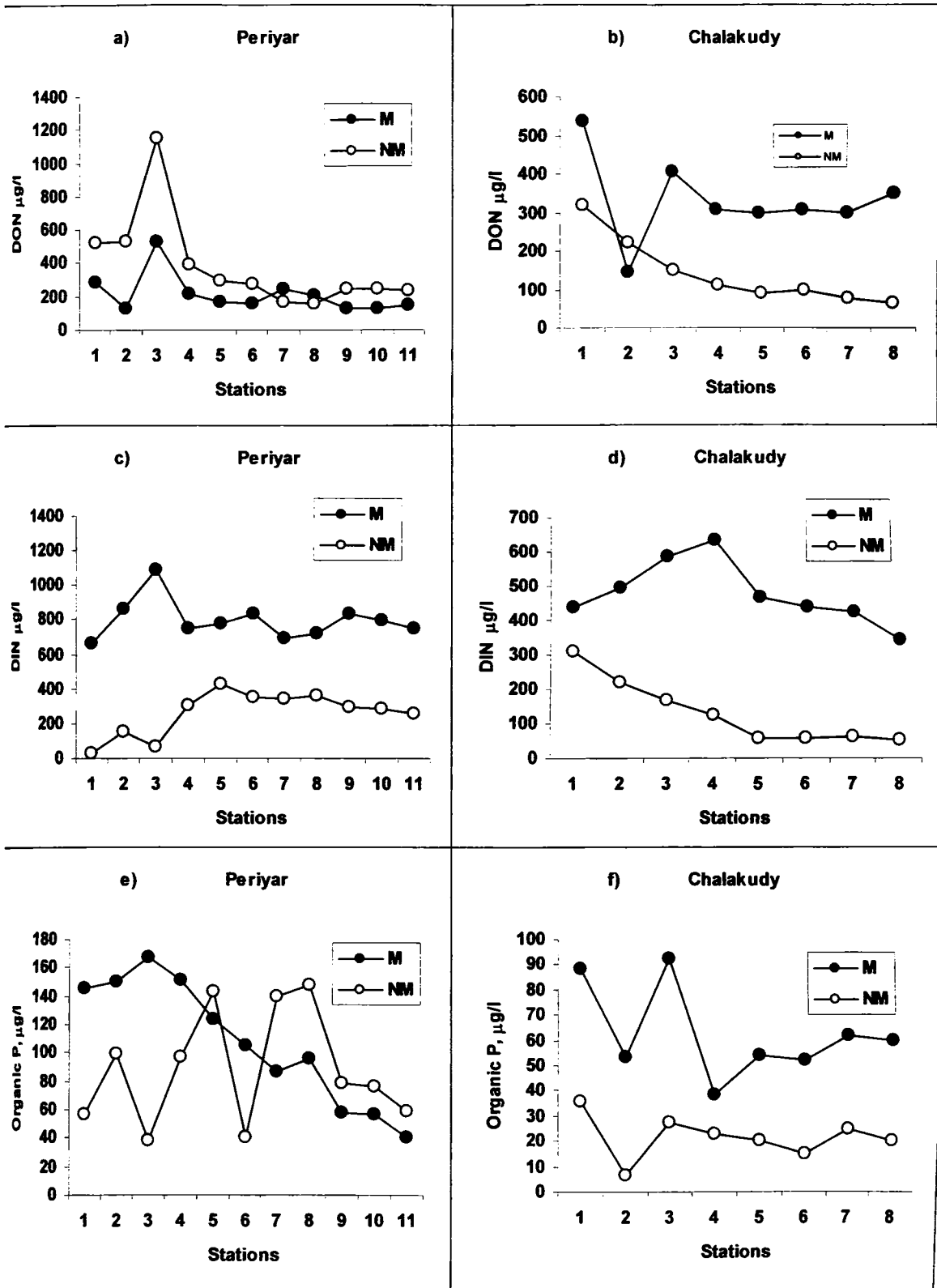


Fig. 6.13 Spatial variation of DON, DIN, and Organic P along the river stretches.

discharged through Chalakudy river are low (Table 6.9), at the same time its seasonal differences are much wider than that of Periyar. The DIN (monsoon)/DIN (non-monsoon) ratio of Periyar is 16 while that of Chalakudy river is 37. The ratios of DON (monsoon)/DON (non-monsoon) in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers gave values of 2 and 3, respectively. In the case of phosphorus, the organic component (DOP) of the two rivers is much higher than the corresponding inorganic component (DIP). Compared to nitrogen and phosphorus species the quantity of silicon discharged through the rivers is very high (Table 6.9).

RIVER WATER QUALITY

The principal source of water in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers is precipitation. As described in Chapter 1, it is revealed that a major portion of water (~70%) is derived from monsoon fall. The reason for the low content of mineral concentration and hence river water reveals low electrical conductivity and total dissolved salts. During the summer period also, the values do not exhibit wide variation due to the release of water stored in reservoirs to the downstream reaches, after generating hydroelectric power. The fairly good flow of water during the summer period maintains comparable hydrochemistry between the two seasons.

An evaluation of water quality of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers, based on WHO / BIS drinking water standards (Table 6.10), reveals that the concentrations of most of the physico-chemical parameters fall within the threshold range of limits during the monsoon period. However, the pH values of water from the entire stretches of the two rivers do not satisfy water quality standards of WHO / BIS as the readings are below the minimum required concentration of pH (6.5). Compared to the standard reading (6.5 – 8.5), the average pH of water from the fresh water regions of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers during

Table 6.9 The average seasonal discharge of water through Periyar and Chalakudy rivers (CWC). Using this water quantity and the flux rates of different nutrients, the total quantity of nutrients discharged through the two rivers are computed.

Particulars		Periyar River		Chalakudy River	
		M	NM	M	NM
Water discharge through the river, Mm^3		5790	1028	1573	156
DIN	Flux rate, $\mu\text{g/l}$	801	291	478	130
	Seasonal discharge, Tonnes	4638	299	752	20.3
DON	Flux rate, $\mu\text{g/l}$	124	353	342	141
	Seasonal discharge, Tonnes	718	363	538	22.0
DIP	Flux rate, $\mu\text{g/l}$	38	23	42	41
	Seasonal discharge, Tonnes	220	23.6	66.1	6.4
DOP	Flux rate, $\mu\text{g/l}$	107	7105	62	21
	Seasonal discharge, Tonnes	620	73.5	97.5	3.3
$\text{Si}_{(\text{diss})}$	Flux rate, mg/l	5.46	7.96	4.4	8.9
	Seasonal discharge, Tonnes	31613	8183	6921	1402
$\text{Fe}_{(\text{diss})}$	Flux rate, $\mu\text{g/l}$	30.4	77.3	16.6	68.5
	Seasonal discharge, Tonnes	176	79.5	26.1	10.7

DIN- Dissolved inorganic nitrogen; DON- Dissolved organic nitrogen; DIP- Dissolved inorganic Phosphorus; DOP- Dissolved organic Phosphorus; $\text{Si}_{(\text{diss})}$ - Dissolved silicon; $\text{Fe}_{(\text{diss})}$ - Dissolved iron; M- monsoon; NM- Nonmonsoon; CWC- Central Water Commission.

Sl. No.	PARAMETERS	VALUE	PERIYAR				CHALAKUDY				DRINKING WATER STANDARDS	
			MONSOON		NON-MONSOON		MONSOON		NON-MONSOON		WHO	BIS
			TOTAL	FW	TOTAL	FW	TOTAL	FW	TOTAL	FW		
1	pH	Range	3.79 - 6.26	5.41 - 5.90	4.74 - 7.20	6.55 - 7.20	5.39 - 6.80	7.12 - 7.49	7.12 - 7.47	6.5 - 8.5	6.5-8.5	
		Average	5.51	5.44	6.64	6.90	6.00	7.30	7.29			
2	Conductivity, $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$	Range	29.4 - 256	29.4 - 45.8	24.8-20550	24.8 - 33.4	24.9 - 44.6	34.8 - 61	34.8-17090	800, $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$	800, $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$	
		Average	65.9	36.2	2167	28.4	31.4	2195	43.5			
3	DO, mg/l	Range	4.9 - 6.7	5.8 - 6.7	4.3 - 7.9	6.7 - 7.1	5.2 - 7.2	6.0 - 7.4	6.4 - 7.4	5.0, mg/l	5.0, mg/l	
		Average	5.94	6.27	6.65	7.27	6.3	6.7	6.92			
4	BOD, mg/l	Range	0.85 - 3.80	0.85 - 2.10	1.20 - 5.50	1.20 - 2.60	0.90 - 2.40	1.20 - 3.00	1.20 - 2.80	2.0, mg/l	2.0, mg/l	
		Average	1.70	1.30	2.34	1.74	1.50	2.00	1.68			
5	Alkalinity, mg/l	Range	5 - 17	12 - 17	6 - 70	14 - 17	8 - 12	12 - 66	12 - 16	20.0, mg/l	20.0, mg/l	
		Average	13.6	14.6	20.1	15.6	10.3	20.0	13.7			
6	Chloride, mg/l	Range	7.30 - 85.8	7.30 - 8.60	6.12 - 9300	6.12 - 8.54	7.38 - 12.60	10.9 - 8235	10.9-14.00	250, mg/l	200, mg/	
		Average	18.22	7.81	982	7.49	9.10	1045	12.23			
7	Sulphate, mg/l	Range	0.72 - 6.28	0.72 - 1.74	0.10 - 1070	0.10 - 0.48	0.82 - 2.56	0.0 - 1040	0.0 - 1.08	200, mg/l	200, mg/l	
		Average	3.32	1.40	107.4	0.24	1.8	130.4	0.26			
8	NO ₃ -N, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	Range	654-1085	680-825	32.3-426	256 - 426	340 - 627	52 - 307	52 - 166	45, mg/l	40, mg	
		Average	789	761	260	352	474	126	86			
9	PO ₄ -P, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	Range	28.4 - 48.3	28.4 - 43.5	13.0 - 58.1	13.0 - 29.0	28.0 - 58.5	17.0 - 79.2	17.0 - 29.0	--	--	
		Average	38.1	36.3	22.8	16.9	46.6	31.0	21.5			
10	SiO ₂ -Si, mg/l	Range	5.01 - 5.99	5.01 - 5.99	5.33 - 9.58	7.81 - 8.66	3.92 - 5.13	7.77 - 9.35	8.72 - 9.35	--	--	
		Average	5.46	5.55	7.96	8.16	4.40	8.75	8.82			
11	Fluoride, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	Range	44 - 102	44 - 70	44 - 1435	44 - 54	9.8 - 92	25 - 1363	25 - 90	1, mg/l	1.5, mg/l	
		Average	63.5	56.1	296	47.9	42.2	219	47.0			
12	Calcium, mg/l	Range	2.0 - 4.81	2.00 - 4.01	1.98 - 160	1.98 - 2.40	1.00 - 3.21	1.60 - 160	1.60 - 2.20	75, mg/l	75, mg/l	
		Average	3.37	2.93	19.4	2.10	1.70	24.2	1.87			
13	Magnesium, mg/l	Range	0.73 - 1.94	0.73 - 1.46	0.56 - 753	0.56 - 0.82	0.49 - 1.94	0.58 - 619	0.58 - 0.97	30, mg/	30, mg/	
		Average	1.23	1.11	76.0	0.72	4.70	78.3	0.67			
14	Fe, $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$	Range	19.8 - 54.5	20.0 - 44.5	55.0 - 96.0	55.0 - 86.0	11.9 - 24.7	56.0 - 87.0	56.0 - 87.0	1.0, mg/	1.0, mg/	
		Average	30.4	28.7	77.3	74.6	16.6	68.5	65.5			
15	TDS, mg/l	Range	17.8 - 138	17.8 - 30.8	16-16630	16.1 - 26.5	16.1 - 30.6	22.8-10200	22.8 - 37	500, mg/l	500, mg/l	
		Average	40.2	24.5	1232	18.9	21.9	1311	26.3			
16	TSS, mg/l	Range	6 - 129	13.2 - 129	1.1 - 15.5	1.1 - 15.5	11.6 - 74.5	2.0 - 11.2	2.0 - 4.0	--	--	
		Average	66.5	75.9	3.95	3.51	42.8	4.6	2.73			

WHO- World Health Organisation; BIS - Bureau of Indian Standards.

monsoon period are only 5.44 and 6 respectively (Table 6.10). During the non-monsoon period, on the other hand, the pH readings of fresh water zones of both rivers are comparatively high and thus satisfy the water quality standard readings. However, the floor region of Periyar river, which is constantly affected by the discharge of industrial effluents of diverse nature through out the year, shows extremely low values of pH during both periods - monsoon pH: 3.79 and non-monsoon pH: 4.74. Water from this region also indicates high nitrite-nitrogen values.

During non-monsoon period the lower stretches of both rivers are severely affected by sea water intrusion and hence the water quality show wide spatial fluctuations and hence it could not be compared with drinking water quality standards. The various hydro-chemical concentrations of all water samples from the upstream stretches, that is from the fresh water zones, during the non-monsoon period, however, agree positively with drinking water quality standards (Table 6.10). Eventhough the rivers, especially the Periyar river, receives large quantities of organic as well as inorganic waste products, there exists any acute oxygen deficiency and the average DO content exhibits values greater than 5 mg/l, the minimum DO required for a healthy water body. This reveals the satisfactory level of water flow through the river channels as well as the satisfactory assimilating capacity prevailing in the river systems. The BOD values also reveals no alarming range of concentrations. All nutrients of nitrogen and phosphorus species as well as iron and fluoride reveal concentrations within the threshold values. The low TDS/Conductivity ratios (Periyar, 0.57 – 0.67 and Chalakudy, 0.60 – 0.70) also attribute to absence of any abnormal mineral concentration during the two periods.

CLUSTER ANALYSIS

Cluster analysis has been performed to know the kind of relationship existing among the various water quality parameters of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers during monsoon and non-monsoon seasons. The dendrograms prepared from the results of the water quality parameters are depicted in Figs. 6.14 and 6.15. Although the clustering pattern of various physico-chemical parameters are almost similar for Periyar and Chalakudy rivers with strong linkage among the parameters such as SiO_2 , SO_4 , NO_2 , NH_3 , Org N , N_{tot} , Reactive P , P_{tot} , Org P , Cl , Fe (Diss) , Mg , Ca , EC , hardness , TDS and pH . The pattern of the non-monsoon pattern deviates drastically especially in the case of Periyar. This might be due to the effect of industrial pollution over the water quality parameter of Periyar river. From the detailed discussion of water quality parameter, it becomes evident that the lower reaches of the Periyar river, especially in the vicinity of Aluva-Periyar industrial belt is affected severely by discharge of toxic contaminants from various chemical and fertilizer industries.

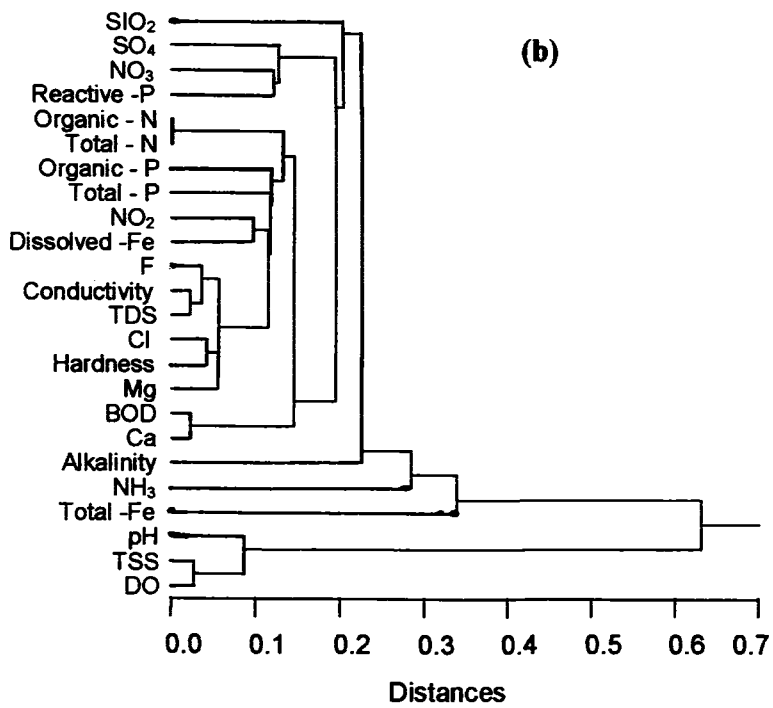
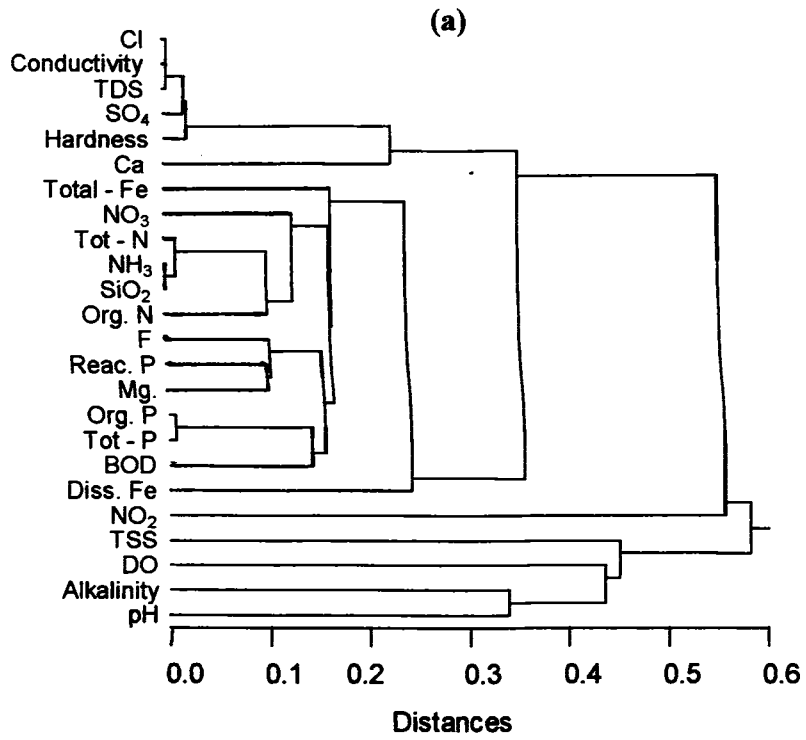


Fig. 6.14 Dendrograms of various physico-chemical parameters of Periyar (a) and Chalakudy (b) rivers during monsoon period

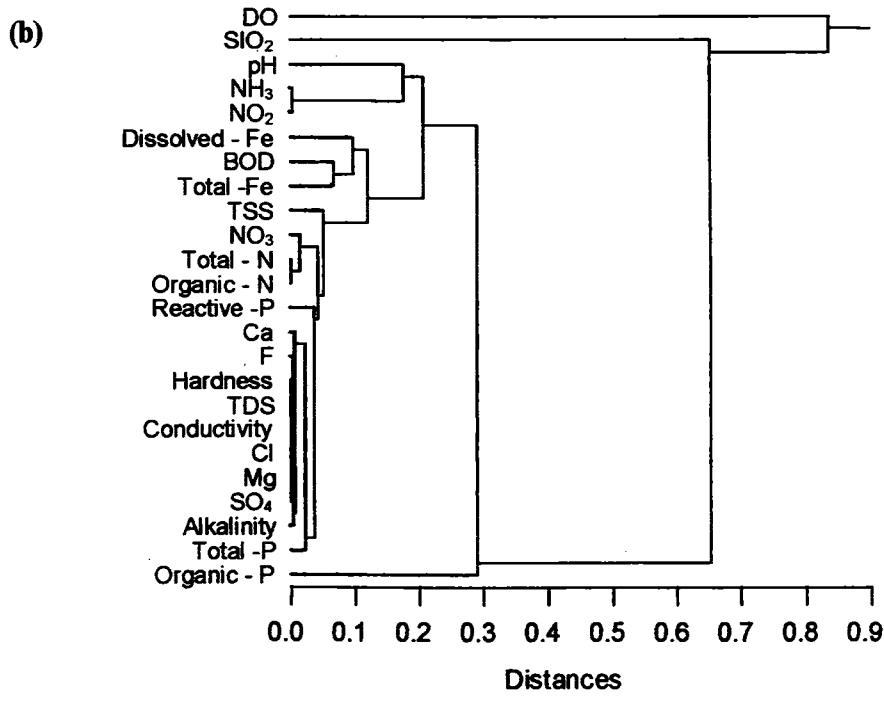
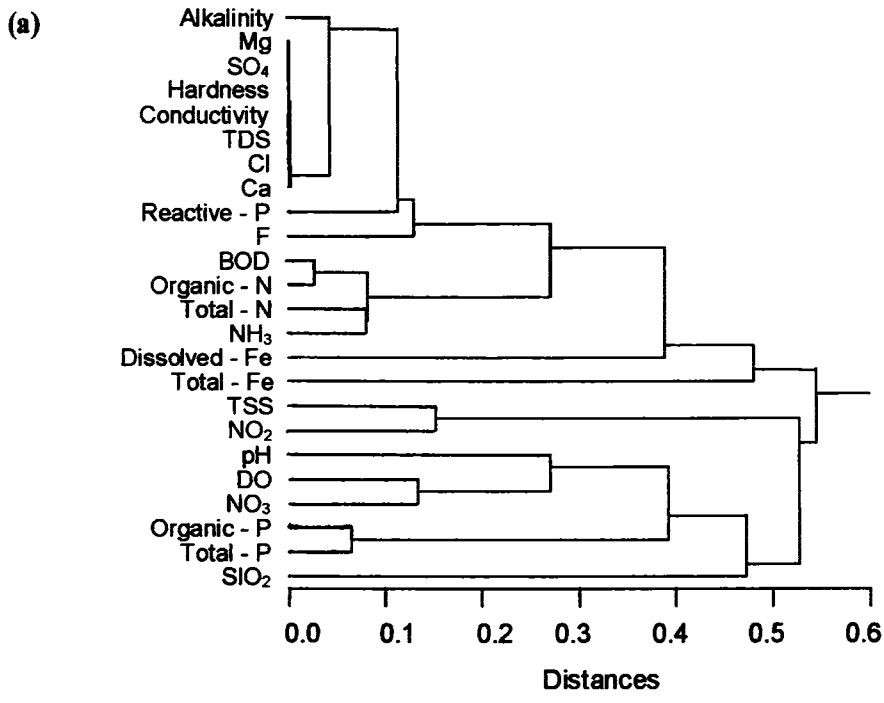


Fig. 6.15 Dendrograms of various physico-chemical parameters of Periyar (a) and Chalakudy (b) rivers during non-monsoon period

CHAPTER 7

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

SUMMARY

The present study is an attempt to address sediment properties such as texture, mineralogy and geochemistry and water quality of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers in the south west coast of India. The study area, lies between North latitudes $9^{\circ}15'$ - $10^{\circ}32'$ and East longitudes $76^{\circ}07'$ and $77^{\circ}24'$. While Periyar river originates from the Sivagiri hills at an elevation of about 1830 m above MSL, Chalakudy river takes its origin from the Malai hills at an elevation of 1250 m above MSL. The length and the catchment area of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers are 244 km and 5398 km² and 130 km and 1704 km² respectively. Physiographically, the study area can be broadly divided into 3 major zones - the lowland, the midland, and the highland. On a geological perspective, the Periyar and Chalakudy river basins are composed of a spectrum of rock types, which include crystalline rocks of Pre-Cambrian age and sedimentaries of the Tertiary and Quaternary periods. The study area is comprised of a number of land use classes, including tea/coffee plantation, forests, and open scrub, mixed crops, paddy fields and water bodies.

The detailed analysis of granulometry of the sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers reveals that there is a progressive decrease in grain size downstream. Pebbles and granules register comparatively higher proportions along the river stretch when the gradients and/ or local turbulence are higher. The scarp zone, located between 100 and 150 km upstream from the river mouth of Periyar river records higher proportion of pebbles and granules (>50%) than particles of the finer entities. As the flow velocity of

the river in the high gradient scarp zone would be very high, finer sediments will be selectively removed and deposited downstream leaving the coarser in the scarp zone as lag concentrates. Compared to the Periyar river, the Chalakudy river sediments exhibit more fluctuations in the grain size population, due to the effect of natural and manmade obstacles like meanders, check dams and bridges. The phi mean increases (ie, the actual size of the grain in mm decreases) downstream consequent to the progressive decrease in the energy conditions. The gradual decrease in grain size towards the direction of transport of these river channels is due to the simultaneous processes of differential transport and abrasion. The change in fluvial morphology and mean discharge of sediments seem to be most important factors for progressive downstream decrease in the competency of the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. Thus decrease in the grain size along the Periyar and Chalakudy river sediments downstream is to a greater extent related to the physiography as well as fluvial morphology of these rivers. In the light of the above factors, it is attributed that a change in the river pattern is one of the factors affecting a decrease in the competency of transporting agent, which in turn brings about a decrease in mean size of the Periyar and Chalakudy river sediments downstream.

Standard deviation values decrease significantly downstream or in other words the sorting of the sediments improves significantly in the Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. The improvement of sorting is attributed to the differential transport of the sediments. There is a tendency for the sediments to assume normal distribution progressively downstream. Such a tendency arises from the successive lagging behind of the larger particles whose presence imparts comparatively ill-sorted character to the sediments upstream rather than downstream.

There is an overall decrease in the skewness values in the fresh water river channel sediments and a sharp rise in skewness values starting from the head of the estuary to the mouth. The high positive skewness values in upstream indicates that the sediments are predominantly of coarse mode. It is evident that as the phi mean size increases; the skewness value decreases from very positive to near symmetry and further changes to negative skewness.

The predominant mesokurtosis of the river channel sediments indicates that there is no significant variation in sorting of the central part relative to the tails of the size distribution curves. The lack of significant variation in the kurtosis over a distance of 100 km of the Periyar and 40 km of the Chalakudy river is due to the uniformly good interval sorting in majority of the sands analysed. Though there are significant variations in the values of skewness, variations in kurtosis values are comparatively less. This signifies that, although, slight addition of fine mode to the predominant coarse sand mode influences the variations in skewness of the river sands, it does not alter the internal sorting or kurtosis of the sediments to any great extent.

The bivariate plots of phi mean vs skewness and skewness vs kurtosis show wide scattering both in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers, whereas scatter the plots of phi mean vs standard deviation exhibits a significant trend. The variation observed between the scatter plots of the Periyar and the Chalakudy rivers is attributed mainly to the differences in the physiographical set up of these rivers.

In the Periyar river, from the distance 125km upstream, most of the sediment types are gravelly sand. Below this distance the sediment type is sandy gravel where the

ow energy is high. In Chalakudy river getting sandy gravel in the upstream side and wards the downstream dominating the gravelly sand.

The CM pattern of the two river sediments show the predominant mode of nsportation in the pebble rich upstream reaches is rolling coinciding with high gradient the stream. Rolling and suspension, suspension and partly rolling are mainly effective the mid and lowland regions of these rivers.

The total heavy minerals (THM) in the sand fraction of the Periyar and Chalakudy ers depict higher concentrations in the upstream stations, where the gradient is in the her side. This increase in the content of THM is in consonance with the high energy ed transportational pattern controlled by the gradient of the streams. The content of it minerals, rich in quartz, exhibits an opposite trend reiterating the role of density ed sorting in the dispersal of minerals over the different physiographic provinces of se basins. The minor fluctuations observed in the content of total heavies and total it minerals downstream of Chalakudy river are resulted from the local hydraulic omena due to natural and man-made obstacles encountered across the river course. : anomalous increase of denser minerals downstream of Chalakudy river, is due to the ral turbulence resulted from the presence of rock exposures in the stream channel. o they are not diluted by coarser quartz / feldspar grains in the lighter mineral group.

In general, C-org in both the rivers, exhibits an increasing trend downstream. ever, elevated concentrations are observed in some locations close to the urban ers. It may be due to the addition of significant amount of organic sewages to these r systems. In the present study, C-org of the sediments is related to factors like ral affinity, hydrodynamic influence and degree of anthropogenic activities. In

Periyar river, the concentration of P is several fold higher in the mud fraction than that of bulk sediments which clearly indicates the ability of clay rich fine particulates to carry P downstream. In the bulk sediments of Chalakudy river, P shows significant relation with the content of total heavy minerals. This is due to contribution from minerals like monazite, apatite etc. which are found in the heavy residue of the bulk sediments of Chalakudy river.

Fe and Mn contents of the bulk sediments of the two rivers exhibit wide variations. In Periyar river, a part of Fe is incorporated in organic matter while in Chalakudy river, Fe is generally related to the total heavy mineral contents. In Periyar river, Na and K show an increasing trend the downstream for bulk sediments and mud fraction especially in the downstream reaches, which is presumably due to the high availability of Na in the interstitial waters of the estuarine sediments. On the other hand, bulk sediments of Chalakudy river, shows a decreasing trend downstream due to the fact that the Na and K contributing feldspars are decomposing faster downstream releasing these ions to the overlying waters.

Trace elements show marked variations in both river sediments. They exhibit several fold higher values in the river stretches bordering industrial areas of Periyar river. In the mud fraction the trace elements are enriched at higher levels than the bulk sediments. This attribute can be explained on the basis of the increased ability of the fine particulates to scavenge the trace metals. The concentration of Zn, Pb and Cr in the industrial stretch of the (Eloor distributary) Periyar river, in to which the industrial wastes are disposed, is markedly higher than the Munambam distributary where the industrial activities are rare. An attempt has also been made to get an overall idea about the extent

heavy metal pollution in the stretches of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers using statistical tools like Enrichment Factor (EF) and Contamination Factor (CF) studies. Analysis of EF and CF values for the finer sediments (mud fraction) of these two rivers reiterates the accumulation of many of the heavy metals in the riverbed adjoining to industrial belt compared to the other areas.

Periyar and Chalakudy rivers exhibit marked seasonal as well as spatial variations in the water quality parameters. The degree of fluctuation is more in the case of Periyar river compared to the Chalakudy river. A comparative evaluation of the water quality parameters between Periyar and Chalakudy rivers reveals that the former is contaminated more due to influx of considerable quantity of liquid and solid wastes of industrial/domestic/urban origin through many outlets of the river course. Introduction of industrial effluents into Chalakudy river is very less compared to Periyar river as large numbers of industrial establishments are situated in the peripheral areas of the latter. Among these two rivers, contamination rate is several fold higher in Periyar river than Chalakudy river. The impact of anthropogenic pollution is severe during the non-monsoon period compared to the monsoon period as there is no dilution or washing of contaminants during the summer period. The lower stretches of these rivers are greatly affected by sea water intrusion especially during April-June. During these periods, the total nitrogen values also show marked differences between fresh water zone and saline water zone with higher values in to latter. Monsoon flood imparts marked changes in the water quality of both Periyar and Chalakudy rivers. The nutrient species of nitrogen and phosphorus have exhibited 2-3 fold increase during this season compared to non-monsoon season.

The major sources of inorganic nitrogen are land runoff through agricultural areas and industrial effluents while the sources of organic nitrogen are urban / domestic effluents as well as monsoon floods over contaminated lands. The high difference of dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) and dissolved organic nitrogen (DON) in Periyar than that of Chalakudy reveal the greater influence of industrial effluents^{and} agricultural activities in the contamination of Periyar river. However, SiO₂-Si was reduced substantially both in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers during monsoon. This suggests that the rate of dissolved flux of SiO₂-Si through these fluvial systems is controlled mainly by the weathering process which is getting diluted considerably during monsoon season. To identify the major controlling factors of the water quality in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers, a plot of Ca + Mg vs HCO₃ and Gibbs model are attempted. The former reveals that chemical weathering is predominant in non-monsoon period. Gibbs plot reiterates the fact that precipitation has a direct control over the flux of chemical signals in Periyar and Chalakudy rivers although weathering has a bearing during non-monsoon season. The analysis of nutrient fluxes through Periyar and Chalakudy rivers reveals that the quantities of nutrients discharged through Chalakudy river are low and have a wide seasonal difference than the Periyar.

To sum up, the transportation and depositional mechanisms of the sediments, geochemical and hydrochemical variability of certain major and trace elements in the bulk sediments and mud fraction, pollution threats as well as other anthropogenic stresses on the water quality of the two river basins has been brought out by the present investigation.

CONCLUSIONS

- The granulometric characteristics as well as statistical parameters of the sediments of Periyar and Chalakudy rivers depend on the flow pattern controlled by the gradient of the terrain. The high flow energy of the highland is capable of transporting sand and other finer particles downstream leaving particles coarser than gravel as lag concentrates.
- Compared to Periyar, fluctuations in the dispersal of particles are more in Chalakudy river. This could be related to the dominance of natural and man-made obstacles in Chalakudy river. In both the rivers, about 85% of the sediments fall in the textural classes of gravelly sand and slightly gravelly sand.
- The heavy mineralogical analysis supports the hydrodynamic regime worked out from granulometric studies. The THM, magnetic fraction (magnetite) and ilmenite record higher concentration in highland than midland and lowland. The non-magnetic residue comprises a spectrum of minerals like ilmenite, inosilicates, zircon, garnets, monazite, biotite and sillimanite. The former two occurs in higher proportions than the remaining.
- In general, C-org, Fe and P shows an increasing trend downstream. In Periyar river, the P and Fe in bulk sediments show a positive correlation with C-org, while in Chalakudy river, both the elements are related to THM concentration. The trace elements show many fold higher values in the industrial areas of the river stretches. The trace metal concentrations (Pb, Zn and Cr) is far higher in the Eloor distributary than the Munambam distributary. Enrichment Factor (EF) and

Contamination Factor (CF) analysis reiterate the accumulation of many of the heavy metals in the industrial belt compared to other locations.

- Among these two rivers, the pollution of water is several fold higher in Periyar river due to influx of considerable quantity of liquid and solid wastes of industrial / domestic / urban origin. The effect of pollution is severe during non-monsoon period than monsoon period.
- Nutrient analysis reveals 2-3 times increase in N and P during monsoon season whereas SiO_2 -Si shows a decreasing trend. Plots of Ca + Mg vs HCO_3 show that the ratio is high in non-monsoon period indicating that chemical weathering is active in that season. Plots between TDS vs $\text{Cl}/\text{Cl}+\text{HCO}_3$ fall in the precipitation dominance sector, but close to the weathering dominance end.
- The estimated dissolved nitrogen, phosphorus, silicon and iron fluxes are 6018 t.y^{-1} , 937 t.y^{-1} , 3976 t.y^{-1} and 256 t.y^{-1} respectively for Periyar river and 1332 t.y^{-1} , 173 t.y^{-1} , 8323 t.y^{-1} and 37 t.y^{-1} for Chalakudy river.

Recommendations

- An environmental monitoring system should be established in the industrially affected Eloor – Kalamassery stretch of the Periyar river in order to give timely warning to the concerned stakeholders. The system should have the capability of monitoring water (surface and ground water), sediments and liquid and solid industrial effluents of the area on regular basis.
- Strict measures are to be taken to pretreat the solid and liquid wastes as per standard norms of Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB), Government of India, before discharging to the river.

- Increase the flow rate through the Eloor distributary during non-monsoon season. This is utmost essential to dilute / flush out the waste (both solid and liquid) accumulations in the area.
- Measures are to be taken to establish an integrated waste treatment / management system in the industrially affected stretch of the Periyar river basin. Provisions be there to reduce the waste generation, waste-to-wealth conversion, and pump out the left out wastes (especially the liquid wastes) far into the sea through safe methods.

REFERENCES

- Abbasi, S.A. (1989)** Experimental aquatic ecology and water pollution. Pondichery University Press, Pondichery. 245p.
- Abbasi, S.A., Abbasi, N. and Soni, R. (1998)** Heavy metals in the environment. Mittal Publications, New Delhi, 314p.
- Agarwal, D.K., Gaur S. D., Tiwari I.C., Narayanaswami N. and Marwali. S.M. (1976)** Physico- chemical characteristics of Ganges water at Varanasi. Ind. Jour. Environ. Health, Vol. 18, pp. 201 - 206.
- Agarwal, S.K. (1986)** Ecology of Chambal river at Kota. Acta Ecologia, Vol. 8, pp. 13 - 19.
- Albarede, F. and Semhi, K. (1995)** Patterns of elemental transport in the bedload of the Meurthe river (NE France). Chem. Geol., Vol. 122, pp.129 - 145.
- Allen, J. R. L. (1964)** Studies in fluvial sedimentation: Six cyclothems from the Old Red Sandstone. Sedimentology, Vol. 3, pp. 163 - 198.
- Allen, J.R.L. (1990)** Estuarine and coastal water contamination and the issue for the 1990's. Sci. Total. Environ, Vol.97/ 98, pp. 1 - 5.
- Allen, J.R.L. (1970)** Physical processes of sedimentation. George Allen and Unwin Ltd., Unwin University Books, London, 248p.
- Ankers, C., Walling, D.E. and Smith, R.P. (2003)** The influence of catchment characteristics on suspended sediment properties. Hydrobiologia, Vol. 494, pp. 159 - 167.
- APHA. (1985)** Standard methods for the examination of water and waste water. American Public Health Association, Washington.1268p.
- Aswathanarayana, U. (1964)** Origin of heavy minerals in beach sand deposit of southwest coast of India. Advance frontiers in geology and Geophysics- Indian Geophysical Union, pp. 481 - 489.
- Babi, D., Celo, V., Cullaj, A. and Pano, N. (1998)** Evaluation of heavy metal pollution

of the sediments of Vlora Bay Adriatic Sea, Albania. *Environ. Bull.*, Vol. 7, pp. 577 - 584.

Babu, K.N. and Sreebha, S. (2004) Evaluation of nutrient budget of the rivers and adjoining backwater – nearshore systems of Kerala. (Unpublished Report) Centre for Earth Science Studies Thiruvananthapuram. 118p.

Babu, K.N., Ouseph, P.P. and Padmalal, D. (2000) Interstitial water – sediment geochemistry of N, P and Fe and its response to overlying waters of tropical estuaries: a case from southwest coast of India. *Env. Geol.*, Vol. 39(6), pp. 633 – 640.

Badarudeen, A. (1997) Sedimentology and Geochemistry of some selected mangrove ecosystems of Kerala, Southwest coast of India. Ph.D Thesis (Unpublished). Cochin University of Science and Technology, Kochi.

Badarudeen, A., Maya, K. and Sajan, K. (1997) Sediment organic carbon and trace metal distributions in the mangrove environment at Veli, Kerala. *Proc. Ninth Kerala Sci. Cong.*, pp. 85 – 87.

Badola, S.P. and Singh, H.R. (1981) Hydrology of the river Alakananda of the Gharwal Himalaya. *Ind. J. Ecol.*, Vol.8, pp. 269 – 276.

Balchand, A.N. (1983) Studies on the dynamics and water quality of the Muvattupuzha river in relation to effluent discharge. Ph.D Thesis(Unpublished), Cochin University of Science and Technology , Kochi.

Balchand, A.N. and Nambisan, P.N.K. (1986) Effect of pulp-paper effluents on the water quality of Muvattupuzha river emptying into Cochin backwaters. *Ind.Jour.Mar.Sci.*, Vol.15, pp. 253 – 259.

Bednarz, T. and Starzecka, A. (1993) The production and distribution of organic matter in the water and surface layer of bottom sediments on the stream estuary, Dobezyce Dam Reservoir line (Southern Poland). *Acta. Hydrabiol.* Vol. 56, pp. 803 – 832.

Bervoets, L., De Wit, M., De Cooman, W., Seuntjens, P. and Verheyen, R. (1999) Spatial variability in characteristics and trace metal levels in sediments from water courses. *Toxicol. Environ. Chem.*, Vol. 68, pp. 233 - 246.

- Bhargava, D.S. (1985)** Water quality variations and control technology of Yamuna river. Environ. Pollution (series A), Vol. 37, pp. 355 - 372.
- Bhaskaran, T. (1970)** Studies on river pollution of Daha River in Bihar by Industrial waters. Jour. Inst. Engrs. Ind. Pt. PH 1, Vol. 51, pp. 4 - 5.
- Biksham, G., Subramanian, V. and Van Griken, R. (1991)** Heavy metal distribution in the Godavari river basin. Environ. Geol., Wat. Sci., Vol. 17, pp.117 - 126.
- Bilgrami, K.S., and Duttamunshi, J.S. (1985)** Ecology of River Ganges (Patna - Farakka). Technical Report, CSIR, New Delhi, 45p.
- Biscaye, P.E. (1964)** Distribution of kaolinite and chlorite in recent sediments. Amer. Mineral., Vol. 49, pp. 803 – 832.
- Biswas, A.K. (1993)** Water For Agricultural development opportunities and constraints. Water Resources development, Vol. 9, pp 3 - 12.
- Blatt, H., Middleton, G.V. and Murray, R.C. (1972)** Origin of sedimentary rocks. Prentice Hall, New Jersey, 634p.
- Bonnel, M. (1993)** All of US environmental education dossiers. Centre UNESCO de Cataluniya, Mellorca, Vol. 4, 285p.
- Borole, D.V., Sarin, M.M. and Somayajulu, B.L.K. (1982)** Composition of Narmada and Tapti estuarine particles and adjacent sea sediments. Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci., Vol. 11, pp. 51 - 62.
- Bradely, J.S. (1952)** Differentiation of marine and sub aerial sedimentary environments by volume percentage of heavy minerals in shales. Jour. Sed. Petro, Vol. 39, pp. 591 - 600.
- Branica, M. and Konrad, Z. (1980)** Lead in the marine environment. Pergamon
- Breslin, V.T., Sanudo and Wilhelmy, S.A. (1999)** High spatial resolution sampling of metals in the sediment and water column in Port Jefferson Harbor, New York. Estuaries. Vol. 22, pp. 669 - 680.
- Briggs, L. I. and Mc Culloch, D. S. and Frank, M. (1962)** The hydraulic shape of sand

- particles. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 32, pp. 645 - 656.
- Briggs, L.I. (1965)** Heavy mineral correlation and provenances. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.* Vol. 35, pp. 939 - 955.
- Brown, A.V. Lyttle, M.M. and Brown, K.B. (1998)** Impact of gravel mining on gravel bed streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*, Vol. 127, pp. 979 - 992.
- Burns, P.A. and Salomon, M. (1969)** Phosphate absorption by kaolin in saline environments. *Proc. of the National Shell Fish Asso.*, Vol. 59, pp. 121 - 125.
- Cadigan, R.A. (1961)** Geologic interpretation of grain size distribution measurements of Colorado plateau sedimentary rocks. *Jour. Geol.*, Vol. 69, pp. 121 - 144.
- Calmano, W. and Forstner, U. (1983)** Chemical extraction of heavy metals in polluted river sediments of Central Europe. *Sci. Tot. Environ.*, Vol. 28, pp. 77 - 90.
- Carver, R.E. (1971)** *Procedures in sedimentary petrology.* Wiley - Inter Science, New York, pp. 427 - 478.
- CESS (1984)** *Resource Atlas of Kerala.* Centre for Earth Science Studies, Thiruvananthapuram. 39p.
- CESS (1999)** Carrying capacity based developmental planning of greater Kochi Region – Land, Biological, Socio economic and water environment. Interim report submitted to Ministry of environment and Forests, Government of India. (Centre for Earth Science studies, Thiruvananthapuram). 150p
- CGWB (1993)** *Ground water resources and development potential of Ernakulam district, Kerala.* Central Ground Water Board, Government of India. 160p.
- Chacko, P.I. and Ganapathi, S.V. (1949)** Some observation on the Adayar river with special reference to its hydrobiological conditions. *Indian. Geogra. Jour.* Vol. 24, pp. 35 - 49.
- Chacko, P.I., Sreenivasan, R. and Evangeline. E. (1953)** Hydrobiology of the Malampuzha River with special reference to development of fisheries in the Malampuzha reservoir. *Ind. Comm. J. Madras.* Vol. 8, pp. 118 – 124.

- Chakrapani, G.J. and Subramanian, V. (1990)** Preliminary studies on the geochemistry of the Mahanadi river basin, India. *Chem. Geol.*, Vol. 81, pp. 241 - 253.
- Chatterjee, G.C., Karunakaran, C. and Siddique, H.N. (1968)** Symposium on Indian Ocean (Part I). *Natl. Inst. Sci Ind.*, pp. 552 - 562.
- Chattopadhyay, S. and Chattopadhyay, M. (2004)** Geomorphic evolution of Ponmudi scarp land: some observations. *Geomorph. Rev. Ind.*, Vol. 66, pp. 243 – 253.
- Chattopadhyay, M. and Carpenter R.A. (1990)** A theoretical framework for sustainable development planning in the context of river basin (Unpublished). *Env. & Policy*, Inst, East West Centre, Hawaii, 78p.
- Chen, K.T., Gupta, S.K., Sycip, A.Z., Lu, C.S., Knezevic, M., and Choi, W.W. (1976)** The effect of dispersion, settling and re-sedimentation on migration of chemical constituents during open water disposal of dredged material. Contract. Rep. U.S. Army engineers waterways experimental station. Vicksburg station. 221p.
- Chester, R. and Hughes, M.J. (1967)** A chemical technique for the separation of ferromanganese minerals, carbonate minerals and adsorbed trace elements from pelagic sediments. *Chem. Geol.*, Vol. 2, pp. 249 - 262.
- Chorley, R.J., Dunn, A.J. and Beckinsale. (1964)** The history of the study of land forms, Mathew and Co. London. Vol. 5, pp. 86 - 191.
- Clarke, R.(1993)** Water and international crisis. The MIT Press, Cambridge., 185p.
- Damiani, V. and Thomas, R.L (1974)** Mercury in the sediments of the pallanza Basin *Nature*. Vol. 251, pp 696 - 697.
- David, A. and P. Ray (1966)** Studies on the pollution of river Daha (N. Bihar) by sugar distillery. *Jour. Environ. Health*. Vol. 8, pp. 6 - 36.
- Davis, B. E. (1990)** Lead. *In: Heavy metals in soils* (Ed. B. J. Alloway), Blackie, USA, 339p.
- Davis, R.A. and Fox, W.T. (1972)** Four dimensional model for beach and near shore sedimentation. *Jour. Geol.*, Vol. 80, pp. 484 - 493.

- De Groot, A.J., Zschuppe, K.H. and Salomons, W. (1982)** Standardization of methods of analysis for heavy metals in sediments. *Limno, Oceanogr.* Vol. 34, pp. 332 - 340.
- Deshmukh, S. B., Bhadke N. S. and Kothandaraman, V. (1964)** Physico – chemical characteristic of Kanhan river water (Nagpur). *Ind. Jour. Environ. Health.* Vol.6, pp. 181 – 186.
- Dineshkumar, P.K. (1997)** Cochin backwaters: A sad story of manipulation. *Ambio,* Vol. 26, pp. 249 – 250.
- Dora, Y.L. (1978)** Certain aspects of provenance and sedimentation of the modern sediments of the Godavari river and Vasishta- Godavary distributary, India. Ph.D Thesis (Unpublished), Andhra University. Andhra Pradesh.
- Drever, J.I. (1971)** Magnesium ion replacement in clay minerals in anoxic minerals in anoxic marine sediments. *Science,* Vol. 172, pp. 1334 – 1336.
- Dryden, A.L. and Dryden, C. (1946)** Comparative rates of weathering of some common heavy minerals. *Jour. Sed. Petrol. ,* Vol. 16, pp. 91 - 96.
- Duinker, J.C. and Nolting, R.F. ((1976)** Distribution model for particulate trace metals in the Rhine estuary, southern Bight and Dutch Wadden sea. *Neth. Jour. Sea Res.,* Vol. 10, pp. 71 - 102.
- El Wakeel, S.K. and Riley, J.P. (1957)** The determination of organic carbon in marine muds. *Jour. Der. Cons. Intl. Four. Expl. De. Mer.,* Vol. 22, pp. 180-183.
- Flanagan, F. J. (1976)** Description and analysis of eight USGS rock standards. States Geological Survey Professional Paper No. 840, pp. 192 - 220.
- Flores, R.M. and Shideler, G.L. (1978)** Factors controlling heavy mineral variations on the south Texas outer continental shelf, Gulf of Mexico. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.,* Vol. 48, pp. 269 - 280.
- Folk, R.L. (1966)** A review of grain size parameters. *Sedimentology,* Vol. 6, pp. 73 - 93.
- Folk, R.L. and Ward, W.C. (1957)** Brazos river bar: a study in the significance of grain size parameters. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.,* Vol. 27, pp. 3 - 26.

- Folk, R.L., Andrews, P.B. and Lewis, D.W. (1970)** Detrital sedimentary classification and nomenclature for use in New Zealand. *New Zealand Jour. Geol. And Geophysics*. Vol.13, pp 937 - 968.
- Forstner, U. (1976)** Lake sediments as indicators of heavy metal pollution. *Nature*. Vol. 63, pp. 465 - 470.
- Forstner, U. (1982)** Accumulative phases of heavy metals in limnic sediments. *Hydrobiologia*. Vol. 91, pp. 269 - 284.
- Forstner, U. (1990)** Inorganic sediment chemistry and elemental speciation. *In: Sediments – Chemistry and toxicity of in-place pollutants* (Eds., R. Bando; J. P. Giesy and H. Muntan), Lewis Publishers Inc., Boston, pp. 61 – 105.
- Forstner, U. and Wittmann, G.T.W. (1983)** Metal pollution in the aquatic environment. Springer-Verlag, New York, 486p.
- Friedman, G.M. (1961)** Distinction between dune, beach and river sands from their textural characteristics. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 31, pp. 514 - 529.
- Friedman, G.M. (1967)** Dynamic processes and statistical parameters compared for size frequency distribution of beach and river sands. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol.37, pp. 327 - 354.
- Fuller, A. O. (1961)** Size distribution characteristics of shallow marine sands from the Cape of Good Hope South American Coast. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 31, pp. 327 - 354.
- Gad, M.A., and Le Riche, H.H. (1966)** A method for separating the detrital and non detrital fractions of trace elements in reduced sediments. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta*, Vol. 30, pp. 841 - 846.
- Ganapathy, S. V. (1956)** Hydrobiological investigations of the Hope reservoir and of the Thambaraparani river at Papanasom, Thirunalveli district. Madras State. *Ind. Geogr. Jour.*, Vol. 31, pp. 1 - 20.
- Ganapathy, S.V. (1964)** Final report on hydrobiological and faunastic survey of Godavary estuarine system. Dept. of zool, Andhra University. pp. 1- 54.

- George, M. G., Qasim S. Z. and Siddiqui A. K. (1966)** A limnological survey of River Kali (U. P). with special reference to fish mortality. *Ind. Jour. Environ. Health*, Vol. 8, pp. 262 – 269.
- Gibbs, R.J. (1967)** The geochemistry of the Amazon river system, Part I: The factors that control the salinity of suspended solids. *Bull. Geol., Soc. Amer.*, Vol. 78, pp. 1203 - 1232.
- Gibbs, R.J. (1970)** Mechanism controlling world's water chemistry. *Science*, Vol. 170, pp. 1089 - 1090.
- Gibbs, R.J. (1977a)** Transport phases of transition metals in the Amazon and Yukon rivers. *Geol. Soc. Amer. Bull*, Vol. 88, pp. 829 - 843.
- Gibbs, R.J. (1977b)** Clay mineral segregation in the marine environment. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 47, pp. 237 – 243.
- Goldberg, R. (1980)** Use of grain size frequency data to interpret the depositional environments of the Pleistocene pleshet Formation Beer Sheva, Israel. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 50, pp. 843 - 856.
- Golterman, H.L. (1975)** *Physiological limnology*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 489p.
- Goolsby D.A., William, A. Battaglin, Brent, T. Aulenbach and Richard, P. Hooper. (2000)** Nitrogen flux and sources in the Mississippi river basin. *Sci. Tot. Env.*, Vol. 248, pp. 76 - 86.
- Goolsby, D.A., Battaglin, W.A., Aulenbach, B.T., and Hooper, R.P. (2000)** Nitrogen flux and sources in the Mississippi river basin. *Sci. Tot. Env. Iron.*, Vol. 248, pp. 76 - 86.
- Gopalan, C. (1999)** The changing epidemiology of malnutrition in a developing society – The effect of unforeseen factors. *Current Science*, Vol. 77, No. 10, pp. 1257 – 1262.
- Grasshoff, K. (1976)** *Methods of sea water analysis*. Verlag Chemie New York. 317p.
Graw Hill Book Co. 508p.
- Greenslate, J.L., Frazer, J.Z. and Arrhenius, G. (1973)** Origin of disposition of

- selected transition elements in the sea bed. In the origin and distribution of manganese nodules in the Pacific and prospect for exploration. Hawaii Geophys., Honolulu, pp. 45 - 69.
- Greenwood, B. (1969)** Sediment parameters and environment discrimination, and application of multivariate statistics. Can. Jour. Earth. Sci., Vol. 6, pp. 1347 – 1358.
- Griffiths, J.C. (1962)** Grain size distribution and reservoir rock (Sci) characteristics. Amer. Assoc. Petrol. Geol. Bull, Vol. 36, pp. 205-229.
- Griffiths, J.C. (1967)** Scientific methods in analysis of sediments. New York, Mc.
- Grim, R. E. (1953)** Clay mineralogy. New Mc Graw Hill, New York, 384p.
- GSI (1995)** Geological and mineralogical map of Kerala. Geological Survey of India Publications, Calcutta.
- Gujar, A.R., Ramana, M.V. and Rajamanickam, G.V. (1989)** Exploration of nearshore placers off Konkan coast, Westcoast of India Proc. offshore technology conference, Texas. pp. 569 - 577.
- Hails, J.R. and Hoyt, J.H. (1969)** The significance and limitations of statistical parameters for distinguishing ancient and modern sedimentary environments of the lower Georgia coastal plain. Jour. Sed. Petrol., Vol. 39, pp. 559 - 580.
- Hakanson, L. and Jansson, M. (1983)** Lake sedimentology. Springer - Verlag, Berlin, 316p.
- Hand, B.M. (1964)** Hydrodynamics of beach and dual sedimentation, Ph.D. Thesis, Pennsylvania State University Park, 163P.
- Hashmi, N.H. and Nair, R.R. (1986)** Climatic aridity over India 11,000 years ago: Palaeoclimat. Palaeont. eco., Vol. 53, pp. 309 - 320.
- Helland, A., Gjertrud, H. and Jorgensen, P. (2003)** Riverine inputs of organic carbon and nitrogen to Norwegian coastal areas. Ambio, Vol. 6, pp. 412 - 417.
- Hirst, D.M. (1962)** The geochemistry of modern sediments from the Gulf of paria- I: The relation between the mineralogy and the distribution of major elements. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta, Vol. 26, pp. 309 - 334.

- Holeman, J. N. (1968)** Sediment yield of major rivers of the world. *Water. Resour. Res.*, Vol. 4, pp. 737 - 747.
- Holiday, D.M. and Liss, P.S. (1976)** The behaviour of dissolved iron, manganese and zinc in the Beaulieu estuary, Southern England. *Estuar. Coast. Mar. Sci.*, Vol. 4, pp. 349 - 353.
- Hong, Y.T. and Forstner, U. (1984)** Speciation of heavy metals in Yellow river sediments. *In: Proc. Symposium on, Heavy metals in environment., Heidelberg. CEP Consultants, Edinburgh, pp. 872 - 875.*
- I.C.M.R. (1975)** Manual of standards of quality for drinking water supplies. Special Reports Series, 125p.
- Imerson, A.C. and Verstraten, J.M. (1981)** Suspended solid concentrations and river water chemistry. *Earth Sur. Proc. and landforms*, Vol. 6, pp. 251- 263.
- Inman, D.L. (1949)** Sorting sediments in the light and fluid mechanics. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 19, pp 51-70.
- Ittekkot, V. and Lanne, R.W.P.M. (1991)** Fate of riverine particulate organic matter. *In: Biogeochemistry of major world rivers, (Eds. E.T.Degens, S.Kempe and J.E.Richey), SCOPE, Published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd., New York, pp.233 – 243.*
- Jacob, K. (1956)** Ilmenite and garnet sands of Chowghat (Westcoast), Tinnevely, Ramnad and Tanjore coasts (East coast). *Rec. Geol. Sur. Ind.*, Vol. 82, pp. 567-692.
- Jahan, C.S., Majumder, T.K. and Roy, M.K. (1990)** Sedimentary environmental discrimination using grain size analyses. *Jour. Geol. Soc., Ind. Vol. 35, pp. 529 - 534.*
- Jeffrey, E. Richey., Reynaldo, L. Victoria., Eaneas Salati and Bruce, R. Forsberg. (1991)** The biogeochemistry of a major river system. The Amazon case study. *SCOPE publ.*, pp. 56 - 73.
- Jennerjahn, T.C., Ittekkot, V., Klopper, K., Adi, S., Nugroho, S.P., Suidiana, N., Yusmal, A., Prihartanto. and Haake, B.G. (2004)** Biogeochemistry of a tropical river affected by human activities in its catchment: Brantas river estuary and coastal

- waters of Madura Strait, Java, Indonesia. *Estuar. Cost. Shelf Sci.*, Vol. 60, pp 503-514.
- Jha, P.K., Subramanian, V., Sitasawad, R and Van Grieken, R. (1990)** Heavy metals in the sediments of the Yamuna river (a tributary of the Ganges), India. *Sci Tot. Environ.*, Vol. 95, pp. 7 - 27.
- John, A.S.G. (1971)** A textural study of marine sediments in a portion of Cardigan bay (Wales). *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 41, pp. 505-516.
- Joseph, S., Thrivikramji, K.P. and Anirudhan, S. (1997)** Textural parameters, discriminant analysis and depositional environments of Teri sands, Southern Tamil Nadu. *Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind.*, Vol. 50, pp. 323-329.
- Joy, C.M. and Balakrishnan, K.P. (1990)** Effect of fluoride on axenic cultures of diatoms. *Water, Air and Soil Pollution*, Vol. 49, pp.241 – 249.
- Joy, C.M., Balakrishnan, K.P. and Ammini Joseph (1990)** Effect of industrial discharges on the ecology of phytoplankton production in the river Periyar (India). *Wat. Res.*, Vol. 24, No.6, pp. 787 – 796.
- Kastner, N. and Giesks, J.N. (1976)** Interstitial water profiles and sites of diagenetic reactions. *Leg. 35, DSDP, Bellingshsusen Abyssal plain, Earth, Planet, Sci., Lett.*, 33, pp. 11 – 20.
- Kerala State Gazetteer (1986) Govt. of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram.*
- Khan, Z.A. (1984)** Significance of grain size frequency data in interpreting depositional environment of the Permian Barakar sandstones in Rajamahal basin, Bihar. *Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind.*, Vol. 25, pp. 456 - 465.
- Kidwai, R.M., Nair, R.R. and Hashmi, N.H. (1981)** Heavy minerals in the sediments on the Vengurla and Mangalore on the west coast of India. *Jour. Geol., Soc. Ind.*, Vol. 22, pp. 32-38.
- King, T. (1961)** *Water: The miracle of nature.* Crowell- Collier, New York. 325p
- Klomp, R. (1990)** Modelling the transport and fate of toxics in the southern north sea. *Sci. total. Environ*, Vol. 97/98, pp. 103 - 114.
- Komar, P.D. (1987)** Selective grain entertainment by a current from abed of mixed sizes: a reanalysis. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 56, pp. 203-211.

- Komar, P.D. and Wang, C. (1984)** Processes of selective grain transport and the formation of placers on beaches. *Jour. Geol.*, Vol. 92, pp. 637-655.
- Komar, P.D., Clemens, K.E., Li, Z. and Shih, S.M. (1989)** The effects of selective sorting on factor analysis of heavy mineral assemblages. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 59, pp. 590 - 596.
- Kondolf, G. M. (1994)** Environmental planning in regulation and management of in stream gravel mining in California. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, Vol. 29, pp. 185 - 199.
- Konhauser, K.O., Powell, M.A., Fyfe, W.S., Longstaffe, F.J. and Tripathi, S. (1997)** Trace element geochemistry of river sediment, Orissa state, India. *Jour. Hydrol.* Vol.193, pp. 258 - 269.
- Konnur, R., Azariah, J. and Rajan, S. (1986)** Rotifer – A unique zooplankton in Cooum river ecosystem: An assessment of its role as waste cleaner. Seminar on River Cooum, Let it be a resource, Univ. of Madras, pp. 4.1 – 4.10.
- Krishnakumar, A. (2002)** Environmental degradation of two river basins of southern Kerala. Ph. D Thesis (Unpublished). University of Kerala. Thiruvananthapuram.
- KSEB (1996)** Kerala State Electricity Board Diary; Fact sheet on Dams, 70p.
- KSLUB (1995)** Land resources of Kerala State. Kerala Land use Board Thiruvananthapuram. 290p.
- Kundrass, H.R. (1987)** Sedimentary models to estimate the heavy mineral potential of shelf sediments, *In: Marine minerals*. (Eds., P.G. Teleki et al.). Reidel Publishing Comp. pp. 39 - 56.
- Lal, D. (1977)** The oceanic microcosm of particles. *Sci.*, Vol.198, pp. 997 - 1009.
- Latha Suma, S., Ambika, S.R. and Prasad, S.J. (1999)** Flouride contamination status of groundwater in Karnataka. *Current Science*, Vol. 76, No. 6, pp. 730 – 734.
- Lawrence, J.R., Drever, J.I., Anderson, T.F. and Brueckener, H.K. (1979)** Importance of alteration of volcanic material in the sediments of deep sea drilling site. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta.*, Vol. 43, pp. 573 -588.

- Lee, C.B. (1985)** Sedimentary processes of fine sediments and the behaviour of associated metals in the Keum estuary, Korea. *In: Marine and Estuarine Geochemistry* (Eds.,) A.C. Sigleo and A. Hatton Lewis Publishers Inc., Michigan, pp. 210 - 225.
- Lerman, A. (1978)** Lakes: Chemistry, Geology, Physics. Springer – Verlag, New York, 363p.
- Levinson, A.A. (1974)** Introduction to exploration geochemistry. Applied Publishing Ltd., Clalgary. 218p.
- Lewis, D.W. (1984)** Practical Sedimentology. Hutchinson Ross Publishing Co., Pennsylvania, 227p.
- Loue, A. (1986)** Les oligo- elements in agriculture. Agri Nathan, Paris, Vol.16, pp.122 - 127.
- Lowright, R., Williams, E.G. and Dacaille, F. (1972)** An analysis of factors controlling deviations in hydraulic equivalentents is some modern sands. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 42, pp. 635 - 645.
- Madhukumar, A. and Anirudhan, T.S. (1995)** Phosphorus distribution in sediments of Edava-Nadayara and Paravur lake systems along the southwest coast of India. *Ind.Jour.Mar.Sci.*, Vol.24, pp. 186 – 191.
- Madhukumar, A. and Anirudhan, T.S. (1996)** Adsorption thermodynamics of phosphate in sediments of tropical backwater system. *Ind.Jour.Mar.Sci.*, Vol.25, pp. 125 – 132.
- Mahadevan, A. and Krishnaswami, S. (1983)** A quality profile of River Vaigai (S. India). *Ind. Jour. Environ. Health.* Vol. 25, pp. 288 - 299.
- Maharajan, K. K. (1988)** Ecology and pollution of Indian Rivers. *In: Conservation and Management of Aquatic systems* (Ed. R.K. Trivedi), Ashis Publishers, New Delhi, pp. 328 – 344.
- Mahender, K. and Banerji, R.K. (1989)** Textural study and depositional environment of sand grains from rocks of Jaisalmer Formation, Jaisalmer district, Rajasthan, India.

Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind., Vol.33, pp. 228 - 242.

- Majumdar, P. and Ganapathi, S. (1998)** Grain-size frequency distribution in ancient depositional environment: A case study from Lower Gondwana sediments, Pranhita Godavari basin, Andhra Pradesh. Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind., Vol. 52, pp.219 - 228.
- Mallik, T. K. (1974)** Heavy mineral placers in the beaches and offshore areas- their nature, origin, economic potential and exploration. Indian Minerals, Vol. 28, pp. 39- 46.
- Mallik, T. K. (1981)** Distribution pattern of heavy minerals of Godavari delta of Kakkinada. Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci., Vol.10, pp. 51 - 56.
- Mallik, T.K. (1986)** Micromorphology of some placer minerals from Kerala beach, India. Mar. Geol., Vol. 71, pp. 371-381.
- Mallik, T.K. and Suchindan, G.K. (1984)** Some sedimentological aspects of Vembanad Lake, Kerala, west coast of India. Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci. Vol.13, pp.159 - 163.
- Mance, G. (1987)** Pollution threat of heavy metals in aquatic environments. Elsevier Applied Science, New York, 372p.
- Mange, M.A. and Maurer, H. F.W. (1992)** Heavy minerals in colour. Chapman and Hall, New York, 205p.
- Martin, J.M. and Meybeck, M. (1979)** Elemental mass balance of material carried by major world rivers. Mar. Chem., Vol. 7, pp. 173 - 206.
- Martin, L.R. (1965)** Significance of skewness and kurtosis in environmental interpretation. Jour. Sed. Petrol., Vol. 35, pp. 768 - 777.
- Mason, B. and Moore B. Carleton (1983)** Principles of geochemistry. Wiley Eastern Ltd., New Delhi, 350p.
- Mason, C.C. and Folk, R.L. (1958)** Differentiation of beach, dune and aeolian flat environments by size analysis, Mustang Island, Texas. Jour. Sed. Petrol., Vol. 28, pp. 211 - 226.

- Mc Grath, S.P. and Smith, S. (1990)** Chromium and Nickel. *In: Heavy metals in soils* (Ed., B. J. Alloway) pp. 125- 150.
- Meade, R. H. (1985)** Suspended sediments in the Amazon river and its tributaries in Brazil during 1982-84, U.S.G.S., Open-File Report 85, 39p.
- Meybeck, M. (1976)** Total dissolved metal transport by major rivers. *Hydrol. Sci. Bull.*, Vol. 21, pp. 265 - 284.
- Meybeck, M. (1978)** A note on dissolved elemental contents of the Zaire river. *Neth. Jour. Sea. Res.*, Vol. 12, pp. 282 – 293.
- Meybeck, M. (1988)** Global chemical weathering from surficial rocks estimated from river dissolved loads. *Amer.Jour.Sci.*, Vol. 287, pp. 401- 428.
- Milliman, J.D. (1995)** Sediment discharge to the ocean from small mountaneous rivers. The New Guinea example. *Geo. Marine Letters*. Vol. 15, pp. 127 - 133.
- Milliman, J.D. and Meade, RH. (1983)** World wide delivery of river sediments to the Ocean. *Jour. Geol.*, Vol. 91, pp. 1 - 21.
- Mishra, S.K. (1969)** Heavy mineral studies of the fifth of Taj region, Scotland. *Vasundara. Jour. Geol., Soc.* Vol. 5, pp. 37 - 48.
- Mohan, P. M. (1990)** Studies on texture, Mineralogy and Geochemistry of the modern sediments of Vellar estuary. Ph.D. Thesis (Unpublished), Cochin University of Science and Technology, Kochi.
- Mohan, P.M. (1995)** Enrichment factor – a novel approach to represent the trace elemental concentration in Vellar estuary. *Ind.Jour.Mar.Sci.*, Vol.24, pp. 13 – 15.
- Mohan, P.M. (2000)** Sediment transport mechanism in the Vellar Estuary, East coast of India. *Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci.*, Vol. 29, pp. 27 - 31.
- Moiola, R.J., Spenser, A.B. and Weiser, D. (1974)** Differentiation of modern sand bodies by linear discriminant analyses. *Trans. Gulf Coast. Ass. Geol. Soc.*, Vol. 57, pp. 324 - 332.
- Montwan, M.P., Banerjee, S.M. and Karam Chandni, S.J. (1956)** Some observations on the pollution of river Sone by factory effluents of the Rohtas industry at Dalmia

- Nagar (Bihar). Ind. Jour. Fish., Vol. 3, pp. 334 - 367.
- Moorby, S.A and Cronan, D.S. (1981)** The distribution of elements between co-existing phases in some marine ferromanganese-oxide deposits. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta.*, Vol. 45, pp. 1855 - 1877.
- Morton, A.C. (1985)** A new approach of provenance studies- electron microprobe analysis of detrital garnets from Middle Jurassic sandstone of Northsouth sea. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 32, pp. 153 - 556.
- Murphy, J. and Riley, J.P. (1962)** A modified single solution method for the determination of phosphate in natural waters. *Anal. Chim. Acta.*, Vol. 27 pp. 31 – 36.
- Murthy, P.S.N. and Veerayya, M. (1972a)** Studies on the sediments of Vembanad lake, Kerala State, Part 1: Distribution of organic matter. *Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci.*, Vol. 1, pp. 45 - 51.
- Murthy, P.S.N. and Veerayya, M. (1972b)** Studies on the sediments of Vembanad Lake, Kerala State, Part 2 - Distribution of phosphorous. *Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci.*, Vol. 1, pp. 106 - 115.
- Murthy, P.S.N. and Veerayya, M. (1981)** Studies on the sediments of Vembanad Lake, Kerala State. Part IV - Distribution of trace elements. *Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci.*, Vol. 10, pp. 165 - 172.
- Naidu, A.S. (1968)** Some aspects of texture, mineralogy and geochemistry of modern deltaic sediments of the Godavari river, India. Ph.D. Thesis (Unpublished), Andhra University, Waltair.
- Nair, C.K., Balchand, A.N. and Nambisan, P.N.K. (1991)** Heavy metal speciation in sediments of Cochin estuary determined by using chemical extraction techniques. *The Sci. of the Total Environ.* Vol.102, pp. 113 - 128.
- Nair, K.M. and Padmalal, D. (2003)** Quaternary sea level oscillations, geological and geomorphological evolution of south Kerala sedimentary basin. Project completion report (ESS/ 23/ VESS/ 006 / 98) submitted to the Department of Science and Technology, New Delhi, 60p.

- Nair, M.M. (1990)** Structural trendline patterns and lineaments of the Western Ghats, south of 13⁰ latitude. Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind., Vol. 35, pp. 99 – 105.
- Nair, N.B. (1986)** River ecology in relation to man made changes in the Western Ghats. Final technical report submitted to the Dept. of Env., New Delhi, 47p.
- Nair, N.B., Aziz, P.K.A., Dharmaraj, K., Arunachalam, M. and Krishnakumar, K. (1984)** Ecology of Indian Estuaries: Distribution of total phosphorus, total nitrogen and total Potassium in the sediments of Ashtamudi estuary, Mahasagar, Vol. 17, pp. 33 - 39.
- Nair, N.B., Aziz, P.K.A., Dharmaraj, K., Arunachalam, M., Krishnakumar, K and Balasubramanian, N.K. (1983)** Ecology of Indian estuaries: Part- I Physicochemical features of water and sediment nutrient of Ashtamudy estuary. Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci. Vol. 12, pp. 143 - 150.
- Nair, S. (1971)** Some observation of the Hydrology of Kayamkulam estuary. Bull. Dept. Biol. Oceano., Vol. 5, pp. 87 - 96.
- Nair, S.M., Balchand, A. N. and Nambisan, P.N.K. (1990)** Metal concentration in recently deposited sediments of Cochin backwaters, Ind. Sci Tot. Environ. Vol. 97/98, pp. 507 - 524.
- Narayana, A.C. (1991)** Seasonal variations of the textural characteristics of the estuarine and fluvial sediments of the Nethravathi river, west coast of India. Jour. Ind. Assoc. Sediment., Vol. 10, pp. 125 - 130.
- NAS (1974)** Water quality criteria. Nat. Acad. Sci., Vol. 23, 105p.
- Nautiyal, P., Dobriyal, D.C., Chaukiyal and Singh, S.R. (1986)** Quality and portability of Alakananda water at Srinagar – Gharwal (U. P. India): A note on bacterial density as an indicator of pollution. Poll. Resear., Vol. 5, pp.143 - 145.
- Nooja, S (2004)** Behaviour of hydrochemical parameters in a tropical fluvial regime: A case study. M.Sc dissertation submitted to the Cochin University of Science and Technology, Kochi.
- Nordstrom, E. F. (1977)** The use of grain size statistics to distinguish between high and

moderate energy beach environments. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 47, pp 1281 - 1294.

Nriagu, J.O. (1980) Cadmium in the environment. John Wiley and Sons, New York, 682p.

Ouseph, P.P. (1987) Heavy metal pollution in sediments of Cochin estuarine system. *Proc. Natl. Sem. Estuar. Manag.*, pp. 123 - 127.

Padmalal, D. (1992) Mineralogy and geochemistry of the sediments of Muvattupuzha river and Central Vembanad estuary, Kerala, India. Ph.D. Thesis (Unpublished), Cochin University of Science and Technology, Kochi, 122p.

Padmalal, D. and Seralathan, P. (1995) Geochemistry of Fe and Mn in the surficial sediments of a tropical river and estuary, Central Kerala, India- A granulometric approach. *Environ. Geol.*, Vol. 254, pp. 270 - 276.

Padmalal, D., Ittekkot, V. and Jennerjahn, T. (2004b) Assessment of geochemical fluxes through suspended particulates and sediments of two tropical perennial rivers in the southwest coast of India. Report submitted to DFG, Germany, 19p.

Padmalal, D., Maya, K. and Seralathan, P. (1997b) Geochemistry of Cu, Co, Ni, Zn, Cd and Cr in surficial sediments of a tropical estuary, southwest coast of India – a granulometric approach. *Environ. Geol.*, Vol. 31, pp. 85 – 93.

Padmalal, D., Maya, K., Mini,S.R. and Arun, P.R. (2003) Impact of river sand gravel mining: A case of a Greater Kochi Region (Kerala), Southwest coast of India *In: Water resources system operation, Proc. Int. Con. on water and environment, Bhopal (India)*, Eds. Singh, V.P and Yadava, R.N, Allied publishers Pvt.Ltd., New Delhi. pp. 48 – 59.

Padmalal, D., Maya, K., Narendra Babu, K. and Mini,S.R. (2004a) Tile and brick clay mining related environmental problems in the Chalakudy basin, Central Kerala. Discussion paper no. 96, Kerala research programme on local level development. Centre for Development Studies, Thiruvananthapuram. 122p.

Padmalal, D., Ramachandran, K.K. and Seralathan, P. (1997a) Significance of heavy mineral suite in riverine and estuarine sediments in the southwest coast of India: a case study. *Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci.*, Vol. 27, pp. 185 – 189.

- Pandya, K.L. (1989)** Undaturbidite in Talchir Group, Talchir Gondwana basin, Orissa. Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind., Vol. 33, pp. 556 - 565.
- Passega, R. (1957)** Texture as a characteristic of clastic deposition. Bull. Amer. Assoc. Petrol. Geol., Vol. 14, pp. 1952 - 1984.
- Passega, R. (1964)** Grain size representation by CM patterns as a geologic tool. Jour. Sed. Petrol., Vol. 34, pp. 830 - 837.
- Patro, B.C., Sahu, B.K. and Guru, S. (1989)** A study on heavy mineral sands of Gopalpur beach, Orissa. Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind. Vol., 33, pp. 243 - 252.
- Paul, A.C. and Pillai, K.C. (1983)** Trace metals in tropical river environment: speciation and biological transfer. Wat. Air and soil pollut., Vol. 19, pp. 63 - 73.
- Pendias, A.K. and Pendias, H. (1984)** Trace elements in soils and plants. CRC Press, Baton Rouge. 205p.
- Perry, E.A., Gieskes, J.M. and Lawrence, J.R. (1976)** Mg, Ca and O^{18}/O^{16} in the sediment or water system. Hole 149, DSSP. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta., Vol. 40, pp. 413 - 423.
- Peterson, C.D., Komar, P.O., and Schneid Egger, K.F. (1986)** Distribution geometry and origin of heavy mineral placer deposits on Oregon beaches. Jour. Sed. Petrol., Vol. 56, pp. 67 - 77.
- Pettijohn, F.J. (1984)** Sedimentary rocks. C.B.S publishers and distributors, Delhi (India), 628p.
- Pettijohn, F.J., Potter, P.E. and Siever, R. (1972)** Sand and sandstone. Springer-Verlag, New York, 618p.
- Petts, G. and Foster, I. (1985)** Rivers and landscape. Edward Arnold. London (U.K), 274p.
- Phillip, N., Owens, W. and Walling, D.E. (2003)** Temporal changes in the metal and Phosphorus contents of suspended sediment transported by Yorkshire rivers, U. K. over the last 100 years, as recorded by overbank flood plain deposits. Hydrobiologia, Vol. 494, pp. 185 - 191.

- Piper, D.J.N. and Slatt, R.M. (1977)** Late Quaternary mineral distribution on the eastern continental margin of Canada. *Geol. Soc. Amer. Bull.*, Vol. 88, pp 267 - 277.
- Playfair, J. (1802)** Illustrations of the Huttonian theory of the Earth, William Crench, Edinburgh, 528p. (Republished in 1856 by University of Illinois Press).
- Pollack, J.M. (1961)** Significance of compositional and textural properties of south Canadian river channel sands, New Mexico, Texas and Oklahoma. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 31, pp. 15-37.
- Potter, P.E. (1978)** Petrology and chemistry of modern big river sands. *Jour. Geol.*, Vol. 86, pp. 423 - 449.
- Premchand, K. Harish, C.M. and Nair, M.N.M. (1987)** Hydrography of the Beypore estuary, *Proc. Nat. Sem. Estuar. Management*, pp. 44 - 48.
- Presley, B.J. and Trefry, J.H. (1980)** Sediment- water interactions and the geochemistry of interstitial waters. *In: Chemistry and biochemistry of estuaries* edited by E. Olausson and I. Cato. Verlag chemie, New York, pp. 187 - 232.
Press, New York. 352p.
- Prithviraj, M. and Prakash, T.N. (1990)** Distribution and geochemical association of clay minerals on the inner shelf of Central Kerala, India. *Mar. Geo.*, Vol. 92, pp. 285 - 290.
- Purandara, B.K. (1990)** Provenance, sedimentation and geochemistry of the modern sediments of the mud banks of the Central Kerala coast, India. Ph. D Thesis (Unpublished), Cochin University of Science and Technology, Kochi.
- Purandara, B.K., Unnikrishnan, V.P., Gupta, C.S. and Dora, Y.L. (1987)** Textural and mineralogical studies of the beach sands from Fort Cochin to Chellanam. *Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind.*, Vol. 30, pp. 524 - 531.
- PWD (1974)** Water resources of Kerala Public Works Department, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram, 125p.
- Qu, C. and Yan, R. (1990)** Chemical composition and factors controlling suspended

- matter in three major Chinese rivers. *Sci. Total. Environ*, Vol. 97/ 98, pp. 335 - 346.
- Quidwai, H.A. and Casshyap, S.M. (1978)** Grain size characteristics of ancient fluvial deposits: example from Lower Gondwana (Permian) formations, Pench valley coalfield, Central India. *Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind.*, Vol. 19, pp. 240 - 250.
- Raeseide, J.D. (1959)** Stability index minerals in soils with particular reference to quartz, zircon and garnet. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 29, pp. 493 - 502.
- Raina, V. Shah, A.R. and Ahmed, S.R. (1984)** Pollution studies on Jhelum – 1: An assessment of water quality. *Ind. Jour. Environ. Health*. Vol. 26, pp. 187 - 201.
- Rajamanickam, G.V. (1983)** Geological investigations of offshore heavy mineral placers of Konkan coast, Maharashtra, India. Ph.D. Thesis (Unpublished), Department Applied Geology, Indian School of Mines, Dhanbad, Bihar
- Rajamanickam, G.V. and Gujar, A.R. (1985)** Indications given by median distribution and CM patterns on clastic sedimentation in Kalbadevi, Mirya and Ratnagiri bays, Maharashtra, India. *Gordanale di Geologia*. Vol. 47, pp. 237 - 251.
- Rajendran, S., Karthikeyan, P. and Seralathan, P. (1996)** Heavy mineral and geochemical studies of lower Bharathapuzha sediments, Kerala. *Jour.Geo.Soc. India*, Vol. 48, pp. 319 – 324.
- Ramanamurthy, B.V. (1985)** Gondwana sedimentation in Ramagundam Mantheni area, Godavari Valley basin. *Jour. Geol., Soc. Ind.*, Vol. 26, pp. 43 - 55.
- Ramesh, R. and Subramanian, V. (1988)** Nature of dissolved load of the Krishna river basin, India. *Jour. of Hydrology*, Vol.103, pp. 139- 155.
- Ramesh, R., Subramanian, V. and Van Grieken, R. (1990)** Heavy metal distribution in sediments of Krishna river basin, India. *Environ. Geol., Wat. Sci.* Vol. 15, pp. 207 - 216.
- Ramesh, R., Subramanian, V., Van Grieken, R. and Van't Dack, L. (1989)** The elemental chemistry of sediments in the Krishna river basin, India. *Chem. Geol.*, Vol. 74, pp. 331 - 341.

- Randal, G.W., Huggins, D.R., Russelle, M.P., Fuchs, D.J., Nelson, W.W. and Anderson, J.L (1997)** Nitrate losses through subsurface drainage in conservation reserve program 91 alfa, and row crop system. Vol. 26, pp. 1240 - 1247.
- Rankama, K and Sahama, T.G. (1950)** Geochemistry, University of. Chicago Press, Chicago. 912p.
- Rantala, R.T.T. and Loring, D.H. (1975)** Multi element analysis of silicate rocks and marine sediments by atomic absorption spectrophotometry. At. Absorb. Vol.14, pp.117 - 120.
- Rao, G.P. (1968)** Sediments of the nearshore region off Neendakara coast and Ashtamudi and Vembanad estuaries, Kerala, India. Bull. Natl. Inst. Sci., Vol. 30, pp. 513 - 551.
- Rao, N.V. N.D.P. and Rao. M.P. (1977)** Clay mineral Distribution in sediments of the eastern part of Bay of Bengal. Indian.Jour.Mar.Sci., Vol. 6, pp.166 - 168.
- Rao, S.V.S and George, P.C. (1959)** Hydrology of the Korapuzha estuary, Malabar, Kerala state, Jour. Mar. Biol. Ass. India., Vol. 1, pp.212 - 223.
- Rapin, F. (1984)** Speciation of heavy metals in a sediment core from Baie de Nice (Mediterranean sea). In: Proc. Symp. Heavy metals in the Environ. Heidelberg, CEP consultant. Edinburg, pp. 1005 - 1008.
- Ray, P. Singh, S.B. and Sehgal, K.L. (1966)** A study of some aspects of the river Ganga and Jamuna at Allahabad (U. P.) in 1958 - 59. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., Ind. Vol. 36, pp. 235 - 272.
- Reddy, P. M. and Venkateswarlu, R.N. (1987)** Assesment of water quality and pollution in river Tungabhadra: Heavy metals and alge. Proc. Ind.Sci (Plant Science), Vol. 95, pp.139 - 146
- Reddy, P.M. (1984)** Ecological studies in the river Tungabhadra (A.P) with special reference to its effect of paper mill effluents on the river. Ph.D. Thesis (Unpublished), Osmania University, Hyderabad.
- Reeder, S.W., Hitchon, B. and Levinson, A.A. (1972)** Hydrogeochemistry of the

surface waters of the Mackenzie river drainage basin, Canada-I: Factors controlling inorganic composition. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta.*, Vol. 36, pp. 825 - 865.

Reji, Sreenivas (2002) Geochemical, sedimentological and remote sensing studies of Kayamkulam estuary, South west coast of India- A GIS Approach. Ph. D. Thesis (Unpublished). Cochin University of science and Technology, Kochi.

Rittenhouse, G. (1943) A visual method of estimating two dimensional sphericity. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 39, pp. 891 - 901.

Rohlich, G.A (1969) Eutrophication: causes, consequences, correctives. *Natl Acad. Sci.*, Washington DC, 661p.

Rosegrant, M.W. (1995) Water resource in the 21st Century. Increasing scarcity, declining quality and implications for action. Paper presented at the conference on sustainable future of the global system. Tokyo, organized by the United Nations University and the National Institute for Environmental studies, Japan.

Rubey, W.W. (1933) The size distribution of heavy minerals within a water laid sandstone. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 3, pp. 3 - 29.

Russel, R. D. (1937) Mineral composition of Mississippi river sands. *Geol, Soc. Amer. Bull.*, Vol. 48, pp. 1307 - 1348.

Sabata Binoda, C. and Nair, M.P. (1995) River pollution in India: A case study of Ganga river. APH publishing Corp., New Delhi.

Sajan, K. (1992) The distribution of Fe and Mn in the sediments of Ashtamudy estuary (Kerala, southwest coast of India), Z61, *Geo. Palaont. Teil I*.

Sajan, K. (1998) Studies on the mineralogy, geochemistry and origin of the modern sediments of the Ashtamudi lake, Kerala. Ph.D. Thesis (Unpublished), Cochin University of Science and Technology Kochi.

Sajan, K. and Damodaran, K.T. (1981) Studies on the distribution of organic matter content in sediments of Ashtamudi lake, Kerala. *Bull. Dept. Mar. Sci.*, Vol. 12, pp. 155 - 160.

Sajan, K., Damodaran, K.T. and Flemming, B.W. (1992) The sedimentary

framework of the Ashatamudi estuary (Kerala, southwest coast of India). *Zbl. Geol. Palont Teils H.* Vol. 12, pp. 2295 - 3007.

Salomon, W. and Forstner, U. (1984) *Metals in the hydrologic cycle.* Berlin: Springer – Verlag. Berlin, 348p.

Samsuddin, M. (1986) Textural differentiation of offshore and breaker zone sediments on the northern Kerala coast, India. *Sed. Geol.*, Vol. 46, pp.130 - 145.

Samsuddin, M. (1990) Sedimentology and mineralogy of the beach, strand plain and inner shelf sediments of the northern Kerala coast. Ph.D. Thesis (Unpublished), Cochin University of Science and Technology, Kochi.

Sankaranarayanan, Y.N., Udayavarma, P., Pylee, A., Balachandran, K.K. and Joseph, T. (1986) Estuarine characteristics of the lower reaches of the river Periyar (Kerala). *Ind. Jour. Marine. Sci.*, Vol. 15, pp. 166 - 170.

Saraladevi, K., Sankaranarayanan, V.N. and Venugopal, P. (1991) Distribution of nutrients in the Periyar river estuary, *Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci.*, Vol. 20, pp. 49 - 54.

Sarin, M.M. and Krishnaswami, S. (1984) Major ion chemistry of Ganga Brahmaputra river system. *Nature.* Vol. 312, pp. 538 - 541.

Sasidharan, K. and Damodaran, K.T. (1988) Texture and mineralogy of the beach sands of northern part of Kerala coast. *Mahasagar*, Vol. 21, pp. 209 -218.

Satyanarayana, K. (1973) Studies on some aspects of the modern deltaic sediments of the Mahanadi river, India, Ph. D Thesis (Unpublished). Andhra University, Waltair.

Saxena, K.L. Chakrabarty, R.N. Khan, A.Q. Chattopadhyaya, S.N. and Chandra, H. (1966) Pollution studies of river Ganges near Kanpur. *Environ. Pollut. (series B)*. Vol. 2, pp. 295 - 307.

Saxena, M.M. (1994) *Environmental Analysis of Water, Soil and Air.* Agro botanical publishers (India). 232p.

Sayles, F.L. and Mangelsdorf, P.C. Jr. (1976) The analysis of SO₄ in seawater by difference chromatography. *Limnol. Oceanogr.*, Vol. 43, pp. 899 – 905.

- Seetharamaswamy, A. (1970)** Studies on some aspects of modern deltaic sediments of the Krishna river, India. Ph.D. Thesis (Unpublished). Andhra University, Waltair.
- Seibold, E. (1963)** Geological investigation of nearshore sediments and their process transport. *In: Oceanography* (Ed., M. Sears) Pergamon Press, Oxford, Vol.1, pp.1 - 70.
- Serageldin, I. (1995).** Water resource management: A new policy for sustainable future. *Water international*, Vol. 20, pp. 15 – 21.
- Seralathan, P. (1979)** Studies on texture, mineralogy and geochemistry of the modern deltaic sediments of Cauvery River, India. Ph.D.Thesis (Unpublished), Andhra University, Waltair.
- Seralathan, P. (1987)** Trace element geochemistry of modern deltaic sediments of the Cauvery river, east coast of India. *Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci.* Vol. 16, pp. 235 -239.
- Seralathan, P. and Padmalal, D. (1993)** Heavy metals content in suspended particulates and bed sediments of a tropical perennial river and estuary, Central Kerala, *Jour. Geol. Soci. Ind.*, Vol. 42, pp. 349 - 355.
- Seralathan, P. and Padmalal, D. (1994)** Textural studies of the surficial sediments of Muvattupuzha river and Central Vembanad Estuary, Kerala, *Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind.*, Vol. 43, pp.179 – 190.
- Seralathan, P. and Seetharamaswamy, A. (1987)** Geochemistry of the modern deltaic sediments of the Cauvery river, east coast of India. *Ind. Jour. Mar. Sci.* Vol. 16, pp. 31 - 38.
- Seralathan, P., Abdurahmankutty, V., Jayaprakash, C., Padmalal, D. and Abdulla Bava, K. (1991)** Heavy metal pollution in the coastal sedimentary environment of Cochin. Report submitted to Govt. of India, Sponsored by Dept. of Environment (DoEn), 76p.
- Seralathan. P. (1988)** Use of Textural (CM) pattern for identification of depositional processes in the sediments of the Cauvery delta. *Bull. Dept. Mar. Sci.*, Vol. 14, pp. 17 - 26.
- Shajan, K.P. (2001)** Geochemistry of bottom sediments from a river- estuary – Shelf

mixing zone on the tropical southwest coast of India. *Bull. Geol. Surv. of Japan*, Vol. 52, pp. 371 - 382.

Sharma, B.K. and Kaur, H. (1997) *Environmental Chemistry*. Goel publishing house, Meerut, 1112p.

Shaw, H.F. (1973) Clay mineralogy of Quaternary sediments in the Wash embayment, Eastern England. *Mar. Geol.*, Vol. 14, pp. 29 - 45.

Sheeba, S. and Arun, P.R. (2003) Impact on sand mining on the biological environment of Ithikkara river- an overview, *Proc. 15th Kerala Sci. Congress*, Thiruvananthapuram, pp 806 - 807.

Shibu, M.P. Balachand, A.N and Nambisan, P.N.K. (1990) Trace metal speciation in a tropical estuary: significance of environmental factors. *Sci. Total Environ.* Vol. 97/98, pp. 267 - 287.

Shideler, G.L. (1975) Distribution pattern of bottom sediments of Lower Chesapeake bay estuary, Virginia. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 45, pp 728 - 737.

Shideler, G.L. and Flores, R.M. (1980) Heavy mineral variability in fluvial sediments of the lower rio grande, southwestern Texas, *Science*, Vol. 32, pp. 73 - 91.

Shimp, N.F., Leland, H.V. and White, W.A. (1970) *Environmental geology*, Illinois, *Geo. Surv.*, Note 41.

Shimp, N.F., Schleirher, J.A., Ruch, R.R., Hech, D.B. and Leland, H.V. (1971) *Environmental geology*, Illinois, *Geo. Surv.*, Note 41.

Sholkovitz, E.R. (1973) Interstitial water chemistry of the Santa Barbara Basin sediments. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta.*, 37, pp 2043 - 2073.

Sholl, D.W. (1965) Interstitial water chlorinity in estuarine mangrove swamps, Florida, *Nature*, Vol. 207, pp. 284 - 289.

Siddique, H.N., Rajamanickam, G.V. and Almeida, F. (1979) Offshore ilmenite placers of Ratnagiri, Konkan coast, Maharashtra, India, *Mar. Mining*. Vol. 2, pp. 91 - 118.

Siddique, H.N., Shrivasthava, P.C. and Mallik, T.K. (1972) *Cruise report –Marine*

- geological cruise of RV "Anusandhani" .Ind., min.Vol.24, pp.383 - 386.
- Sillanpaa, M. (1972)** Trace elements in soils. Agriculture. Soil. Bull., Vol. 35, pp.135 - 138.
- Singerland, R.L. (1977)** The effects of entrainments on the hydraulic equivalence relationships of light and heavy minerals in sands. Jour. Sed. Petrol., Vol . 47, pp. 753 – 770.
- Singh, A.K. (1999)** Elemental composition of Damodar river sediments. A tributary of the Lower Ganga, India. Jour. Geol., Soc. Ind., Vol. 53, pp. 219 - 231.
- Singh, B. (1998)** Water resources of India. Jour. of Ind. Wat. Works assn. Oct/ Dec 1998; pp. 229 - 234.
- Sinha roy, S. (1981)** Fluvial and Land form morphology of the Karamana drainage basin, South Kerala, Centre for Earth Science Studies, Trivandrum, Prof. Paper. 2, 47p.
- Sitasaward, R.L. (1984)** Distribution of Fe, Mn, Cu, Pb and Zn in Jamuna river sediments, Ph.D. Thesis (Unpublished). Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi.
- Sly, P.G (1977)** Sedimentary environments in the Grteat Lakes. *In: Golterman HI (ed) Interactions between sediments and freshwater.* Junk, The Hague, pp76 – 82.
- Sly, P.G (1978)** Sedimentary processes in lakes. *In: Lerman A (Ed) Lakes: chemistry, geology, physics,* Springer, Berlin Heidelberg New york, pp. 65 – 89.
- Sly, P.G., Thomas, R.L. and Pelletier, B.R. (1982)** Comparison of sediment energy texture relationships of light and heavy minerals in sand. Jour. Sed. Petrol., Vol. 47, pp. 753 - 770.
- Soman, K. (2002)** Geology of Kerala. Geological Society of India, Bangalore, 335p.
- Somasekhar, R.K. (1984)** Studies of water pollution of the River Cauvery- Physico-chemical characteristics. *In: Jour. Environ. Studies.* Vol. 24, pp. 115 -123.
- Somayajulu, B.L.K., Rengarajan, R. and Jani, R.A. (2002)** Geochemical cycling of Hoogly estuary. Marine Chemistry. Vol. 79, pp. 171 - 183.

- Sreeja, R., Maya, K., Rajesh, R. and Padmalal, D. (2003)** Sand mining from Periyar river and emerging environmental issues, Proc. 15th Kerala Sci. Congress, Thiruvananthapuram, pp. 804 – 805.
- Sreejith, S., Mani, R. and Padmalal, D. (1998)** Granulometric of the sediments of Sasthamcotta and Chelur lakes, Kerala: Implication of hydrodynamic responses on lacustrine sediments. Jour. Indian Asso. Sediment., Vol. 17, pp. 251 - 262.
- Sreenivasan, A.R., Ananthanarayanan, R., Sampath, R. and Paramasivam, M. (1979)** Limnological survey of Cauvery river system, MAB report.
- Stallard, R.T. and Edmond, J.M. (1983)** Geochemistry of Amazon river - The influences of geology and weathering environment on the dissolved load. Jour. Geophys. Res., Vol. 88, pp. 967 - 968.
- Stapor, F.W. (1973)** Heavy mineral concentrating processes and density-shape-size equilibrium in the marine and coastal dune sands of the Apalachicola, Florida region. Jour. Sed. Petrol., Vol. 43, pp. 396 - 401.
- Stapor, F.W. and Tanner, W.F. (1975)** Hydrodynamic implications of beach, beach ridges and dune grain size studies. Jour. Sed. Petrol. Vol. 45, pp. 926 - 931.
- Statteger, K. (1987)** Heavy minerals and provenance of sand: Modeling of lithological end members from river sands of northern Australia and from sandstones Austro-Alpine gossan formation (late Cretaceous). Jour. Sed. Petrol., Vol. 57, pp. 301- 310.
- Stokes, S., Cambell, S.N. and Healy, T.R. (1989)** Textural procedures for the environmental discrimination of late neogene coastal sand deposits, south west Auckland, New Zealand. Sed. Geol., Vol. 61, pp. 135 - 150.
- Strahler, A.N (1973)** Environmental Geosciences: Interaction between natural systems and man. Hamilton, Santa Barbare, 511p.
- Subramanian, V. (1979)** Chemical and suspended sediments characteristics of rivers of India Jour. of Hydro., Vol. 44, pp. 37 - 55.
- Subramanian, V. (1980)** Minerological input of suspended matter by rivers of India. Mar. Geol., Vol.36, pp. 29 – 34.

- Subramanian, V. (1987)** Environmental Geochemistry of Indian river basins – A review. *Jour. Geol. Soc. Ind.*, Vol. 29, pp. 205 - 220.
- Subramanian, V. (2000)** Water, quantity-quality perspective in South Asia. Kingston International Publishers, Surrey, UK.
- Subramanian, V., Van't Dack, L. and van Gricken, R. (1985a)** Chemical composition of river sediments from the Indian sub-continent. *Chem. Geol.*, Vol. 49, pp. 271 - 279.
- Subramanian, V., Van't Dack, L. and Van Gricken, R. (1985b)** Preliminary studies on the geochemistry of the Cauvery basin. *Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci. (Earth and Plant. Sci.)*. Vol. 94, pp. 1 - 12.
- Thiel, G.A. (1940)** The relative resistance to abrasion of mineral grains of sand. *Jour.Sed.Petrol.*, Vol.10, pp. 103 – 124.
- Thorne, L.T and Nickless, G. (1981)** The relation between heavy metals and particle size fractions within the seven estuary (U.K) inter-tidal sediments. *Sci Total Environ.* Vol. 19, pp. 207 - 213.
- Tipper, G.H. (1914)** The monazite sands of Travancore. *Rec. Geol. Sur. Ind.*, Vol. 44, pp. 186 - 196.
- Trask, P.K. (1932)** Origin and environment of source sediments of petroleum. Houston, Gulf Publ. Co., 67p.
- Trefrey, J. H. and Presley, B.J. (1976)** Heavy metal transport from the Mississippi river to the Gulf of Mexico. *In: Marine. Pollution. Transfer*, (Eds. H.L Windom, R.A.Duce), Lexington Books, Lexington, pp. 39 - 76.
- Trekian, K.K. and Wedepohl, K.H. (1961)** Distribution of the elements in some major units of earth's crust. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, Vol. 72, pp. 175 – 192.
- Trivedi, R.K. and Geol, P.K. (1984)** Chemical and biological methods for water pollution studies, Environ. Publications , Karad, (India.), 132p.
- Turekian, K. (1972)** Chemistry of the earth. Wiley Inter. Sci., New York, 323p.

- Turner, A. and Millward, G.E. (2002).** Suspended particles: Their roll in estuarine biogeochemical cycles. *Estuari Coast. Shelf Sci.*, Vol. 55, pp. 857 - 853.
- Turner, R.E. and Rabalais, N.N. (2004)** Suspended sediment, C,N,P, and Si yields from the Mississippi river basin. *Hydrobiologia*. Vol. 511, pp. 79 - 89.
- U.S.E.P.A. (2000)** Is your drinking water safe? United State Environmental Protection Agency. Office of water (WH-550) Vol.570/9.
- Underwood, E.J. (1971)** Trace substances in environmental health – IV, Missouri University, Columbia, pp. 3 – 11.
- Unnikrishnan, P. (2004)** Water quality and pollution status of surface and ground water sources of an urban environment – A case study from Kerala, India. Ph.D. Thesis (Unpublished). Department of Enveronmental sciences, University of Kerala. Kariyavattom, Thiruvananthapuram. 327p.
- Unnikrishnan, V.P. (1987)** Texture, mineralogy and provenance of the beach sands of south Kerala. Ph.D. Thesis, Cochin University of Science and Technology, Kochi, 338p.
- Upendran, N. (1997).** Water resources of Kerala potential and utilization. Proceedings of the workshop on water quality problems with special reference to drinking water in Kerala. CWRDM, Kozhikode. pp. 1 - 12.
- Vale, C. (1986)** Transport of particulate metal at different fluvial and tidal energies in the Tagus estuary. *Rapp. P.V. Renu., Cons. Intl. Expl. Mem.*, Vol. 186, pp. 306 – 331
- Van Andel, T.H. and Poole. (1960)** Sources of recent sediments in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Jour.Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 30, pp. 91 - 122.
- Veerayya, M. and Varadachari, V.V.R. (1975)** Depositional environments of coastal sediments of Calangute, Goa. *Sed. Geol.*, Vol. 14, pp. 63 - 74.
- Venkateswarlu, T. and Jayanti, T.V. (1968)** Hydrobiological studies of the River Sabarmati to evaluate water quality. *Hydrobiol.* Vol.31, pp. 352 - 363.
- Venkateswarlu, V. (1969)** An ecological study of the algae of the river Moosi, Hyderabad (India) with special reference to water pollution.

- Venkateswarlu, V. and P.T. Sampathkumar. (1982)** Chemical and biological assessment of pollution in the River Moosi, Hyderabad. *Biol.Bull. India*, Vol. 4, pp.23 - 30.
- Visher, G.S. (1969)** Grain size distributions and depositional processes. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, pp. 1074 - 1106.
- Walling, D.E. (1999)** Linking landuse, erosion and sediment yields in river basins. *Hydrobiologia*, Vol. 410, pp. 223 – 240.
- Wedepohl, K.H. (1978)** Hand book of geochemistry. Springer Verlag, Berlin, 231p.
- Westall, J. and Stumm, W. (1980)** The hydrosphere. In: *The handbook of environmental chemistry* (Ed. O. Hutzinger), Springer – Verlag, New York, pp. 17 – 49.
- Wetzel, R.G. (1975)** Phosphorus cycle. *In: Limnology* W. B. Saunders Company, Philadelphia, 215p.
- White, J.H. and Williams, E.G. (1967)** The nature of fluvial process as defined by settling velocities of heavy and light minerals. *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, Vol. 37, pp. 530 - 540.
- Whithouse, G., Jeffrey, L.M. and Debbrecht, J.D. (1960)** Differential settling tendencies of clay minerals in the saline waters. *Clays and clay minerals*, Vol. 7, pp. 1 – 79.
- Whitney, P.R. (1975)** Relationship of manganese ion oxides and associated heavy metals to grain size in stream sediments. *Jour. Geochem. Explo.*, Vol. 4, pp. 251 - 263.
- Williams, S.C., Simpson, H. J., Olsen, C.R. and Bopp, R. F. (1978)** Source of heavy metals in sediments of Hudson river estuary. *Mar. Chem.* Vol. 6, pp. 195 - 213.
- Williams, S.C., Simpson, H.J., Olsen, C.R. and Bopp, R.F. (1978)** Sources of heavy metals in sediments of Hudson river estuary. *Mar. Chem.*, Vol. 6, pp. 195 - 213.
- Windom, H.L. (1990)** Flux of particulate metals between east coast north American rivers and the North Atlantic Ocean. *Sci. Tot. Envi.*, Vol. 97/ 98, pp. 115 - 124.

G8998

- Yeats, P.A. and Brewens, J.M. (1976)** Trace metals in the waters of the Sagenay Fjord. Can. Jour. Earth Sci, Ottawa. Vol. 13, pp. 1319 - 1327.
- Yeats, P.A. and Brewens, J.M. (1982)** Discharge of metals from St. Lawrence river. Can. Jour. Earth. Sci., Vol. 19, pp. 982 - 992.
- Zhang, C., Wang, L. Li, G., Dong, S., Yang, J. and Wang, X. (2002)** Grain size effect on multi-element concentrations in sediments from the intertidal flat of Bohai Bay, China. Appl. Geochem., Vol. 17, pp.56 - 58.
- Zingde, M.D., Narvekar, P.V., Sharma, P. and Sabnis, M.M. (1986)** Environmental studies of the Ambika and associated river estuaries. Mar.Poll.Bull., Vol. 17(6), pp. 267 – 274.
- Zingde, M.D., Sharma. P. and Sabnis. M.M. (1985)** Physical chemical investigations in Auranga river estuary (Gujarat). Mahasagar, Vol. 18, pp 307 – 321.

